

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**Expion360 Inc.**  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Nevada**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**3691**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**81-2701049**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**John Yozamp**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**2025 SW Deerhound Avenue**  
**Redmond, OR 97756**  
**(541) 797-6714**  
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Corporation Service Company**  
**112 North Curry Street**  
**Carson City, Nevada 89703**  
**(775) 684-5708**  
(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

With copies to:

**Rowland Day**  
**465 Big Echo Bay**  
**Bigfork, Montana 59911**  
**(949) 350-6500**

**Richard A. Friedman**  
**Greg Carney**  
**Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza**  
**New York, New York 10112**  
**(212) 653-8700**

**Dane Johansen**  
**Parr Brown Gee & Loveless**  
**101 South 200 East, Suite 700**  
**Salt Lake City, Utah 84111**  
**(801) 532-7840**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.

---

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer   
Smaller reporting company

If an emerging growth company, check indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

---

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<b>Title of Securities Being Registered</b>	<b>Amount to be Registered</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share<sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup></b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price</b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee</b>
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 <sup>(6)</sup>	2,145,000	\$ [●]	\$ [●]	\$ [●]
Underwriters' Warrants to Purchase Common Stock <sup>(4)(5)</sup>				
Shares of common stock underlying underwriters' warrants <sup>(1)(3)(5)</sup>				
Shares of common stock registered on behalf of certain selling stockholders <sup>(7)</sup>				
<b>Total:</b>	—	\$ 7.00	\$ [●]	\$ [●]

- (1) There is no current market for the securities or price at which the shares are being offered. Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (2) Includes shares of common stock and/or warrants to purchase common stock the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares of common stock registered hereby also include an indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may, from time to time, be issued or issuable because of stock splits, stock dividends, stock distributions, and similar transactions.
- (4) No fee pursuant to Rule 457(g) of the Securities Act.
- (5) Represents underwriters' warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 8% of the shares of common stock sold in the offering (excluding shares issuable upon the exercise of the over-allotment option described herein), at an exercise price equal to 130% of the public offering price. As estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the shares of common stock underlying the underwriters' warrants is \$[●] (which is equal to 100% of \$[●] ((100% of \$[●])).
- (6) Pursuant to Rule 457(i) under the Securities Act, no separate fee is required.
- (7) Represents shares of common stock issuable to selling stockholders upon the exercise of certain warrants, in each case issued by the registrant in prior private placement offerings.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

Prior to November 16, 2021, Expion360 Inc., the registrant whose name appears on the cover of this registration statement, was an Oregon limited liability company under the name of Yozamp Products Company, LLC. Yozamp Products Company, LLC filed articles of conversion with the Nevada Secretary of State to convert to a Nevada corporation (the "Corporate Conversion") dated filed as of November 16, 2021. As a result of the Corporate Conversion, each membership interest in Yozamp Products Company, LLC was converted into capital stock of Expion360 Inc. The Corporate Conversion has heretofore been approved by the sole manager and majority members in interest of Yozamp Products Company, LLC.

The financial statements and summary historical financial data included in this registration statement are those of Yozamp Products Company, LLC and do not give effect to the Corporate Conversion. All share amounts and related prices reflected in the accompanying prospectus give effect to the Corporate Conversion.

In addition, this registration statement contains two forms of prospectus. One form of prospectus, which we refer to as the initial public offering prospectus, is to be used in connection with an initial public offering of 2,145,000 shares of common stock (plus an over-allotment option for an additional 321,750 of common stock). The other form of prospectus, which we refer to as the resale prospectus, is to be used in connection with the potential resale by certain selling stockholders of an aggregate of 559,431 shares of our common stock underlying warrants previously issued by us in private placement offerings to certain selling stockholders. The initial public offering prospectus and the resale prospectus will be identical in all respects except for the alternate pages for the resale prospectus included herein which are labeled "Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus."

---

The information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission becomes effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer, solicitation, or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated January 21, 2022.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

EXPION360 INC.



Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of Expion360 Inc. We are offering up to 2,466,750 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our securities. We anticipate that the public offering price of the shares will be between \$[●] and \$[●]. We have applied to list our common stock and warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”) under the symbol “[●]”. If our application is not approved or we otherwise determine that we will not be able to secure the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq, we will not complete this offering.

We intend to use the proceeds from this offering for sales and marketing expenses, research and development expenses, purchases of capital equipment, repayment of indebtedness, working capital and general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds.”

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page [●] of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We are an “emerging growth company” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ [●]	\$ [●]
Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)	\$ [●]	\$ [●]
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ [●]	\$ [●]

(1) See “Underwriting” beginning on page [●] this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 45 days to purchase up to [●] additional shares on the same terms and conditions set forth above.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on [●] [●], 2022.

Paulson Investment Company LLC

Alexander Capital, LP

The date of this prospectus is [●]

[Insert Artwork]

### Dealer Prospectus Delivery Obligation

Through and including [●][●], 2022 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or amendment. Neither we, nor the underwriters, have authorized any other person to provide you with information that is different from, or adds to, that contained in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell and seeking offers to buy our securities only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. We are not making an offer of any securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer is unlawful.

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u></a>	ii
<a href="#"><u>MARKET DATA</u></a>	ii
<a href="#"><u>CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u></a>	iii
<a href="#"><u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u></a>	1
<a href="#"><u>THE OFFERING</u></a>	5
<a href="#"><u>RISK FACTORS</u></a>	6
<a href="#"><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></a>	20
<a href="#"><u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u></a>	20
<a href="#"><u>CAPITALIZATION</u></a>	21
<a href="#"><u>DILUTION</u></a>	23
<a href="#"><u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></a>	25
<a href="#"><u>MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u></a>	29
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS</u></a>	44
<a href="#"><u>OUR MANAGEMENT</u></a>	50
<a href="#"><u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u></a>	55
<a href="#"><u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u></a>	61
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</u></a>	63
<a href="#"><u>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u></a>	65
<a href="#"><u>UNDERWRITING</u></a>	66
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	74
<a href="#"><u>EXPERTS</u></a>	74
<a href="#"><u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u></a>	75
<a href="#"><u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></a>	F-1

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

Throughout this prospectus, unless otherwise designated or the context suggests otherwise,

- all references to the “Company,” the “registrant,” “Expion360” “we,” “our,” or “us” in this prospectus mean Expion360 Inc.;
- assumes an initial public offering price of the shares of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated range of \$[●] to \$[●] per share;
- all references to the “offering” refer to the offering contemplated by the IPO Prospectus;
- “year” or “fiscal year” mean the Company’s fiscal year ending December 31; the Company’s current reporting period starts on January 1, 2020 and ends on December 31, 2020 (“fiscal 2020”); prior reporting periods referenced in this prospectus include the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 (“fiscal 2019”); and the nine months ended September 30, 2021; and
- all dollar or \$ references when used in this prospectus refer to United States dollars.

## MARKET DATA

Market data and certain industry data and forecasts used throughout this prospectus were obtained from internal Company surveys, market research, consultant surveys, publicly available information, reports of governmental agencies and industry publications, articles and surveys. Industry surveys, publications, consultant surveys and forecasts generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. We have not independently verified any of the data from third party sources, nor have we ascertained the underlying economic assumptions relied upon therein. Similarly, internal surveys, industry forecasts and market research, which we believe to be reliable based on our management’s knowledge of the industry, have not been independently verified. Forecasts are particularly likely to be inaccurate, especially over long periods of time. Statements as to our market position are based on the most currently available data. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding the industry data presented in this prospectus, our estimates involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the headings “Risk Factors” and “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” in this prospectus.



## Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This prospectus contains “forward-looking statements.” Forward-looking statements reflect the current view about future events. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management or other financial items are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “predict,” “project,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions, or the negative of these terms or similar expressions, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Our actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. They are neither statements of historical fact nor guarantees of assurance of future performance. We caution you therefore against relying on any of these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements include, without limitation:

### **Summary of Risk Factors**

- We operate in an extremely competitive industry and are subject to pricing pressures.
- We have a history of losses. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability.
- Our audited financial statements included a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern.
- Our results of operations may be negatively impacted by public health epidemics or outbreaks, including the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”).
- If we fail to expand our sales and distribution channels, our business could suffer.
- Our ability to expand into international markets is uncertain.
- Nearly all of our raw materials enter the United States through a limited number of ports and we rely on third parties to store and ship some of our inventory; labor unrest at these ports or other product deliver difficulties could interfere with our distribution plans and reduce our revenue.
- The uncertainty in global economic conditions could negatively affect the Company’s operating results.
- Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation.
- Our operating results could be adversely affected by changes in the cost and availability of raw materials.
- Increases in costs, disruption of supply or shortage of any of our battery components, such as electronic and mechanical parts, or raw materials used in the production of such parts could harm our business.
- We could face potential product liability claims relating to products we assemble, manufacture or distribute which could result in significant costs and liabilities, which would reduce our profitability.
- Our operations expose us to litigation, tax, environmental and other legal compliance risks.
- Our failure to introduce new products and product enhancements and broad market acceptance of new technologies introduced by our competitors could adversely affect our business.
- Quality problems with our products could harm our reputation and erode our competitive position.
- We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and significant attrition within our management team or unsuccessful succession planning could adversely affect our business.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our securities in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price of our securities and may dilute your voting power and your ownership interest in us.
- Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.
- We are an “emerging growth company” and elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our securities less attractive to investors.

Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should the underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may differ significantly from those anticipated, believed, estimated, expected, intended or planned.

Factors or events that could cause our actual results to differ may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. We cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements to conform these statements to actual results.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary provides a brief overview of the key aspects of our business and our securities. The reader should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in our securities discussed under “Risk Factors.” Some of the statements contained in this prospectus, including statements under this section and “Risk Factors”, are forward-looking statements and may involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Our actual results and future events may differ significantly based upon a number of factors. The reader should not put undue reliance on the forward-looking statements in this document, which speak only as of the date on the cover of this prospectus.*

### Overview

We focus on the design, assembly, manufacturing and sales of lithium iron phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) batteries and supporting accessories for recreational vehicles (“RV’s”) and marine applications with plans to expand into home energy storage products and industrial applications. We design, manufacture, and distribute high-powered, lithium battery solutions using ground-breaking concepts from a creative sales and marketing approach. Our product-offerings include some of the most dense and minimal-footprint batteries in the RV & Marine industry. We are developing the e360 Home Energy Storage: a system that we expect to significantly change the industry in barrier price, flexibility, and integration. We are deploying multiple IP strategies with cutting-edge research, manufacturing processes, and unique products to sustain and scale the business. We currently have over 175 customers consisting of dealers, wholesalers, and original equipment manufacturers who are driving revenue and brand awareness nationally.

Our corporate headquarters are based in Redmond, Oregon, with assembly in the United States and suppliers based in Asia. We are currently in the process of building out manufacturing capacity at our corporate headquarters. Our long-term target is to onshore the manufacturing of most of our components and assemblies, including cell manufacturing, to the United States.

Our main target markets are the RV & Marine industry. We believe that we are currently well positioned to capitalize off of the rapid market conversion from lead-acid to lithium batteries as the primary method of power sourcing in these industries. Additional focus markets include home energy storage, where we aim to provide a cost-effective, low barrier of entry, and a do-it-yourself (“DIY”) flexible system for those looking to power their homes via solar energy, wind, or grid back-up. Along with RV/Marine and home energy storage markets, we aim to provide additional capacities to the ever-expanding, electric forklift and industrial material handling markets.

Expion360’s VPR 4EVER product line, which is manufactured for the RV/Marine industry, was launched in December 2020. The VPR 4EVER product line, through its rapid sales growth, has shown to be a preferred conversion solution for lead-acid batteries. We believe that our e360 Home Energy Storage system has strong revenue potential with recurring income opportunities for us and our associated sales partners.

Our products provide numerous advantages for various industries that are looking to migrate to lithium-based energy storage. They incorporate, detailed-oriented design, engineering and manufacturing, and strong case materials and internal and structural layouts, and are backed by responsive customer service.

## **Our Market Opportunity**

The trend of vehicle electrification is expected to be a significant growth catalyst for lithium compounds over the next decade and beyond. According to a recent report from Allied Market Research Group, the global electric vehicle market was valued at \$162.34 billion in 2019, and is projected to reach \$801.81 billion by 2027, a CAGR of 22.6%. The North American electric vehicle market was projected to reach \$194.20 billion by 2027, a CAGR of 27.5%.

Furthermore, the North American recreational vehicle (RV) market was estimated at roughly \$26.7 billion in 2020, and is expected to grow at a 5% CAGR, approaching \$36 billion by 2026 according to Mordor Intelligence. There are almost 400 national chain RV dealers in the United States according to Mordor Intelligence, further exemplifying the robust market for these vehicles. In addition, according to Mordor Intelligence, the global recreational boating market was valued at \$29.0 billion in 2019, and is projected to reach \$35.4 billion by 2027, growing at a CAGR of 5.1% from 2020 to 2027.

At the intersection of both these trends lies the rapidly expanding lithium battery market. The market for lithium-ion batteries is expected to grow at 12.3% CAGR between 2021 and 2030, from roughly \$41 billion to \$116 billion according to a report by Markets and Markets. The vast expansion of the lithium battery market can be attributed to global trends promoting clean energy, as well as the compact and flexible nature of lithium battery packs which make them easy to install in RV's and boats. Our technology, which we believe offers industry leading battery pack flexibility for the most efficient energy storage, is poised to be able to offer power to these large vehicles such as RV's and recreational boats.

Expion360 is focused on expanding its position in the deep cycle, off-grid and stationary energy storage markets. We believe that our products and vision align perfectly with the Biden Administration's "National Blueprint for Lithium Batteries".

The Biden Administration has laid out a bold agenda to address the climate crisis and build a clean and equitable energy economy that achieves carbon-pollution-free electricity by 2035 and puts the United States on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economy-wide. We believe this government support will continue to drive rapid growth in the industry.

Lithium-based batteries power our daily lives, from consumer electronics to national defense. They enable electrification of the transportation sector and provide stationary grid storage, critical to developing the clean-energy economy. The U.S. has a strong research community, a robust innovation infrastructure for technological advancement of batteries, and an emerging lithium-based, battery manufacturing industry According to the US Department of Energy.

It is our desire to work closely with federal, state and local governments, as well as private industry to help America be the leader in lithium battery technology.

## **Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths differentiate Expion360 and create long-term, sustainable competitive advantages.

### *Superior Capacity to Lead Acid Competitors*

Lead-acid batteries have always been the standard in RV and marine transportation vehicles. Our lithium-ion batteries offer superior capacity to our lead-acid competitors. Our batteries utilize lithium-iron phosphate, and therefore, are expected to have a lifespan of approximately 12 years — three to four times that of certain lead-acid batteries and with ten times the number of charging cycles. Furthermore, our typical battery provides three times the power of the typical, lead-acid battery despite being half the weight (comparing, for example, a typical lead-acid battery like Renogy Deep Cycle AGM, which is rated at 100Ah, to our own LFP 100Ah battery and assuming slow discharge at a .1C rate).

### *Battery Pack Flexibility*

Our battery packs are also highly flexible, designed to be moved and used in various applications seamlessly. We plan to onshore our semi-automated pack assembly in Redmond, Oregon beginning in the fourth quarter of 2022. This should allow us to use a more flexible approach to forming and creating new battery packs. By onshoring, we expect to be able to react to market demands at a much quicker pace and increase profit levels over our competition.

### *Strong National Retail Customers*

We have a national presence with several large retail customers, such as Camping World.

### *Long-time RV and Marine Industry Experience and Relationship*

John Yozamp, Founder of Expion360, pioneered multiple new recreational concepts in the RV industry. As the previous founder and owner of Zamp Solar, he has extensive relationships in the RV OEM industry.

### *Strong Insider Ownership*

Expion360 is owned and managed by a team with a strong track record in the RV and clean energy spaces. In addition, our company insiders owned over 59% equity in the company immediately prior to the offering, signaling a strong commitment and personal investment in the company.

### *Expansion into New Markets*

While RV and marine applications currently drive revenue, Expion360 has plans to expand into the home energy market in the coming years. We are currently planning to launch the e360 Home Energy Storage system in 2024, providing customers a cost-effective and flexible energy storage system. Our e360 Home Energy Storage system is planned to target entry level customers with its modular design that will allow for DIY expansion. We see the vision of stored energy as a portable, moving concept, where stored energy can be transported from the home to other devices outside of it. Furthermore, Expion360 plans to file for IP protection for Expion360's "Smart Talk" upon completion of development. "Smart Talk" is designed to allow multiple batteries in a bank to communicate as one and be linked to a network.

### *Strong Distribution Channels*

Expion360 has sales relationships with many major RV and marine retailers and plans to use, what we believe is, a strong reputation in the lithium battery space to create an even stronger distribution channel. John Yozamp has used his decades of experience in the energy and RV industries to cultivate relationships with numerous retailers in the space. Expion360 has already established a sales relationships with Camping World, the largest RV retailer with sales representing around 25% of all new RV's sold nationwide, as well as Electric World, Patrick Distribution, and NTP-STAG, a leading distributor of aftermarket RV parts.

Looking forward, Expion360 has a chance to further expand revenue in the first half of 2022. We have planned sales relationships with Meyer Distributing and Land 'n Sea, which have combined annual revenues approaching \$200 million. We also plan to begin sales relationships with Lewis Marine Supply, Northern Wholesale Supply, and Lorenz and Jones, which are large wholesalers of RV and boat parts, in 2022.

### **Recent Developments**

On November 9, 2021, we issued to five individuals in consideration for services rendered to the Company warrants to purchase in aggregate up to 151,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.90 per share (the "November 9 Warrants"). The November 9 Warrants are exercisable for a period of 3-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the Warrants.

On November 22, 2021, we completed a private placement (the "Secured Note Financing"). In connection therewith, we issued an aggregate of \$1,600,000 of 15% senior secured notes (the "Notes") and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the "November 22 Warrants"). After deducting offering related expenses, including legal fees of \$15,000 and certain diligence and advisory fees of \$200,000 paid to an entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter, the net proceeds to us were approximately \$1,385,000. Out of the total November 22 Warrants, warrants to purchase 28,936 shares of our common stock were issued to the same entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter that received the advisory fee. The maturity date of the Notes is the earlier of (i) May 15, 2023, (ii) the closing a Qualified Subsequent Equity Financing and (iii) the closing of a Change of Control. The Notes bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum of which (i) 10% accrues from the Closing Date and is paid to holder within 10 days after the first day of each month and (ii) 5% accrues and compound annually and payable in arrears on the Maturity Date. The Notes are general secured obligations as set forth in a security agreement between us and the noteholders. The November 22 Warrants are exercisable for a period of 10-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the November 22 Warrants.

## Company and Other Information

Expion360 Inc. was initially organized as a limited liability company under the name Yozamp Products Company, LLC in the State of Oregon on June 16, 2016 and converted to a Nevada corporation under its current name pursuant to articles of conversion dated as of November 16, 2021. Our principal executive offices are located at 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue, Redmond, OR 97756. Our main telephone number is (541) 797-6714. Our corporate website address is: [www.expion360.com](http://www.expion360.com) The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus and should not be relied upon with respect to this offering.

Expion360, the Expion360 logo and any other current or future trademarks, service marks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of Expion360. Other trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus are referred to without the symbols ® and ™, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto.

This Prospectus Summary highlights information contained elsewhere and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also consider, among other things, the matters described under “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in each case appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

## Nasdaq Listing Application and Proposed Symbol

We have filed an application to have our common stock and our shares underlying warrants listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol “[●]”. No assurance can be given that our application will be approved. If our application is not approved or we otherwise determine that we will not be able to secure the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq, we will not complete the offering.

## Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we have elected to take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- the requirement that we provide only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements;
- an exemption from the requirement that we hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold securities.

## THE OFFERING

Shares to be offered by us	2,145,000 shares of common stock.
Common Stock outstanding before this offering (1)	4,300,000 shares
Common Stock outstanding after this offering (1) (2)	6,445,000 shares
Over-allotment option of common stock offered by us	321,750 shares of common stock at a price of \$[●] less the underwriting discounts payable by us, in any combination solely to cover over-allotments, if any.
Use of proceeds	Sales and marketing expenses, research and development expenses, purchases of capital equipment, repayment of indebtedness, working capital and general corporate purposes
Proposed Nasdaq Ticker Symbols	We have applied to have our common stock offered in the offering listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “[●]”. The listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq is a condition to consummating the offering.
Risk factors	You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under “Risk Factors” on page [●], together with all of the other information set forth in this prospectus, before deciding to invest in the securities offered by this prospectus.

- (1) Does not include (i) outstanding options to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock issued to an individual; (ii) outstanding warrants to purchase 710,431 shares of our common stock issued to various individuals, of which warrants to purchase 559,431 shares have an exercise price of \$3.32 per share and warrants to purchase 151,000 shares have an exercise price of \$2.90 per share; (ii) shares of our Common Stock underlying the underwriters’ over-allotment option; and (iii) warrants to purchase up to 171,600 shares of our common stock issuable to the underwriters in connection with this offering at a price of 130% of the IPO price.
- (2) The number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering, as set forth in the table above, is based on 4,300,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2021, which excludes, as of that date, options to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock issued to an individual and warrants to purchase 710,431 shares of our common stock issued to various individuals.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision you should carefully consider the risks described below and the risks and uncertainties described in this prospectus and the other information set forth or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of or that we believe are not material at this time could also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In any case, the value of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. You should also refer to our financial statements and the notes to those statements, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus. See also the information contained under the heading “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements” above.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***We operate in an extremely competitive industry and are subject to pricing pressures.***

We compete with a number of major international manufacturers, assemblers and distributors, as well as a large number of smaller, regional competitors. We anticipate continued competitive pricing pressure as foreign producers are able to employ labor at significantly lower costs than producers in the U.S. expand their export capacity and increase their marketing presence in our major Americas markets. Several of our competitors have strong technical, marketing, sales, manufacturing, distribution and other resources, as well as significant name recognition, established positions in the market and long-standing relationships with OEMs and other customers. Our ability to maintain and improve our operating margins has depended, and continues to depend, on our ability to control and reduce our costs. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to control our operating expenses, to raise or maintain our prices or increase our unit volume, in order to maintain or improve our operating results.

***We have a history of losses. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability.***

We have experienced net losses in each period since inception. We generated net losses of \$730,404 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, \$876,480 for the year ended December 31, 2020, and \$201,273 for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Part of our business strategy is to focus on our long-term growth. As a result, our profitability may be lower in the near-term than it would be if our strategy were to maximize short-term profitability. Significant expenditures on sales and marketing efforts, expanding our platform, products, features, and functionality, and expanding our research and development, each of which we intend to continue to invest in, may not ultimately grow our business or cause long-term profitability. If we are ultimately unable to achieve profitability at the level anticipated by industry or financial analysts and our stockholders, our stock price may decline.

Our efforts to grow our business may be costlier than we expect, or our revenue growth rate may be slower than we expect, and we may not be able to increase our revenue enough to offset the increase in operating expenses resulting from these investments. If we are unable to continue to grow our revenue, the value of our business and Class A common stock may significantly decrease.

***Our audited financial statements included a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern.***

Our audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were prepared on the assumption that we would continue as a going concern. There is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern over the next twelve months and our independent auditors have included a “going concern” explanatory paragraph in their report on our financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. If our operating results fail to improve, then our financial condition could render us unable to continue as a going concern.



***We have substantial customer concentration, with a limited number of customers accounting for a substantial portion of our sales in 2020 and 2019.***

We currently derive a significant portion of our revenues from a limited number of customers. During the year ended December 31, 2020, sales to four customers individually totaled \$273,102, \$250,142, \$221,726, and \$186,897, and, in the aggregate, totaled \$931,867 comprising approximately 57% of our total sales. Amounts due from these customers represented approximately 69% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2019, sales to two customers totaled \$273,840 and \$151,973, comprising approximately 30% of our total revenues. Amounts due from these two customers represented approximately 37% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019. An additional three customers comprised 49% of our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019. There are inherent risks whenever a large percentage of total revenues are concentrated with a limited number of customers. It is not possible for us to predict the future level of demand for our services that will be generated by these customers or the future demand for the products and services of these customers. If any of these customers experience declining or delayed sales due to market, economic or competitive conditions, we could be pressured to reduce the prices we charge for our products which could have an adverse effect on our margins and financial position, and could negatively affect our revenues and results of operations and/or trading price of our common stock.

***We may not be able to successfully manage our growth.***

We have been continuously expanding our operations since our founding in 2016. As we continue to grow, we must continue to improve our managerial, technical and operational knowledge and allocation of resources, and to implement an effective management information system. To effectively manage our expanded operations, we need to continue to recruit and train managerial, accounting, internal audit, engineering, assembly and manufacturing, technical, sales and other staff to satisfy our development requirements and there are currently significant. In order to fund our ongoing operations and our future growth, we need to have sufficient internal sources of liquidity or access to additional financing from external sources. Furthermore, we will be required to manage relationships with a greater number of customers, suppliers, contractors, service providers, lenders and other third parties. We will need to further strengthen our internal control and compliance functions to ensure that we are able to comply with our legal and contractual obligations and to reduce our operational and compliance risks. We cannot assure you that we will not experience issues such as capital constraints, construction delays, operational difficulties at new locations, or difficulties in expanding our existing business and operations and in recruiting and training an increasing number of personnel to manage and operate the expanded business. Our expansion plans may also adversely affect our existing operations and thereby have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our results of operations may be negatively impacted by public health epidemics or outbreaks, including the novel coronavirus ("COVID-19").***

Public health epidemics or outbreaks could adversely impact our business. In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) emerged in Wuhan, Hubei Province, China. While initially the outbreak was largely concentrated in China, infections have been reported globally and causing disruption to many economies. The extent to which the coronavirus continues to impact our operations will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of the outbreak, new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the coronavirus and the actions to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, as well as the distribution and effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines, among others. In particular, the continued spread of the coronavirus globally could adversely impact our operations, including among others, our manufacturing and supply chain, sales and marketing and could have an adverse impact on our business and our financial results. Additionally, countries may impose prolonged quarantines and travel restrictions, which may significantly impact the ability of our employees to get to their places of work to produce products, may make it such that we are unable to obtain sufficient components or raw materials and component parts on a timely basis or at a cost effective price or may significantly hamper our products from moving through the supply chain.

Our global operations expose us to risks associated with public health crises and epidemics/pandemics, such as COVID-19. We rely on our production facilities, as well as third-party suppliers and manufacturers, in the United States the People's Republic of China ("PRC"), and other countries significantly impacted by COVID-19. This outbreak has resulted in the extended shutdown of certain businesses in many of these countries, which has resulted and may continue to result in disruptions or delays to our supply chain. Any disruption in these businesses will likely impact our sales and operating results. COVID-19 has had, and may continue to have, an adverse impact on our operations, supply chains and distribution systems and increase our expenses, including as a result of impacts associated with preventive and precautionary measures that we, other businesses and governments are taking. Due to these impacts and measures, we have experienced, and may continue to experience, significant and unpredictable reductions in demand for certain of our products. The degree and duration of disruptions to business activity are unknown at this time. The rapid spread of a contagious illness such as a novel coronavirus, or fear of such an event, can have a material adverse effect on the demand for our products and services and therefore have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

A widespread health crisis could adversely affect the global economy, resulting in an economic downturn that could impact demand for our products. The future impact of the outbreak is highly uncertain and cannot be predicted and there is no assurance that the outbreak will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The extent of the impact will depend on future developments, including actions taken to contain COVID-19, and if these impacts persist or exacerbate over an extended period of time.

***If we fail to expand our sales and distribution channels, our business could suffer.***

If we are unable to expand our sales and distribution channels, we may not be able to increase revenue or achieve market acceptance of our products. We have recently expanded our direct sales force and plan to recruit additional sales personnel. New sales personnel will require training and take time to achieve full productivity, and there is strong competition for qualified sales personnel in our business. In addition, we believe that our future success is dependent upon establishing successful relationships with a variety of distribution partners. To date, we have entered into agreements with only a small number of these distribution partners. We cannot be certain that we will be able to reach agreement with additional distribution partners on a timely basis or at all, or that these distribution partners will devote adequate resources to selling our products. Furthermore, if our distribution partners fail to adequately market or support our products, the reputation of our products in the market may suffer. In addition, we will need to manage potential conflicts between our direct sales force and third-party reselling efforts.

***Our ability to expand into international markets is uncertain.***

We intend to expand our operations into international markets. In addition to general risks associated with international expansion, such as foreign currency fluctuations and political and economic instability, we face the following risks and uncertainties any of which could prevent us from selling our products in a particular country or harm our business operations once we have established operations in that country:

- the difficulties and costs of localizing products for foreign markets;
- the need to modify our products to comply with local requirements in each country; and
- our lack of a direct sales presence in other countries, our need to establish relationships with distribution partners to sell our products in these markets and our reliance on the capabilities and performance of these distribution partners.

If we are unable to expand into international markets in the manner expected, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

***Nearly all of our raw materials enter the United States through a limited number of ports and we rely on third parties to store and ship some of our inventory; labor unrest at these ports or other product deliver difficulties could interfere with our distribution plans and reduce our revenue.***

We currently rely exclusively on foreign manufacturers to manufacture the lithium-ion batteries used as raw materials in our products, as well as certain other of our raw materials. We may suffer delays in receiving raw materials due to work stoppages, strikes or lockouts or other bottlenecks at the ports through which our raw materials are shipped. Likewise, we rely on trucking carriers to deliver products from the port of arrival to our distribution facilities and from our distribution facilities to our customers. Additionally, in some cases, third parties sort, store and direct-ship products to our customers. Labor unrest or other disruptions could result in product shortages and delays in distributing our products to retailers, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The uncertainty in global economic conditions could negatively affect the Company's operating results.***

Our operating results are directly affected by the general global economic conditions of the industries in which our major customer groups operate. Our business segments are highly dependent on the economic and market conditions in each of the geographic areas in which we operate. Our products are heavily dependent on the end markets that we serve and our operating results will vary by location, depending on the economic environment in these markets. Sales of our RV and marine power products, for example, depend significantly on demand for new electric products for RV's and marine applications, which, in turn, depends on end-user demand for RV's and boats. The uncertainty in global economic conditions varies by geographic location, and can result in substantial volatility in global credit markets, particularly in the United States, where we service the vast majority of our debt. These conditions affect our business by reducing prices that our customers may be able or willing to pay for our products or by reducing the demand for our products, which could, in turn, negatively impact our sales and earnings generation and result in a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, results of operations and financial position.

***Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation.***

As we operate in various locations around the world, our operations in certain countries are subject to significant governmental scrutiny and may be adversely impacted by the results of such scrutiny. The regulatory environment with regard to our business is evolving, and officials often exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret and apply applicable regulations. From time to time, we receive formal and informal inquiries from various government regulatory authorities, as well as self-regulatory organizations, about our business and compliance with local laws, regulations or standards. Any determination that our operations or activities, or the activities of our employees, are not in compliance with existing laws, regulations or standards could result in the imposition of substantial fines, interruptions of business, loss of supplier, vendor, customer or other third-party relationships, termination of necessary licenses and permits, or similar results, all of which could potentially harm our business and/or reputation. Even if an inquiry does not result in these types of determinations, regulatory authorities could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices in a manner materially adverse to our business, and it potentially could create negative publicity which could harm our business and/or reputation.

***Our operating results could be adversely affected by changes in the cost and availability of raw materials.***

Lithium-ion batteries are our most significant raw material and are used along with significant amounts of plastics, steel, copper and other materials in our assembly and manufacturing processes. We estimate that raw material costs account for over half of our cost of goods sold. The costs of these raw materials, particularly lithium-ion batteries, are volatile and beyond our control. Additionally, availability of the raw materials used to manufacture our products may be limited at times resulting in higher prices and/or the need to find alternative suppliers. Furthermore, the cost of raw materials may also be influenced by transportation costs. Volatile raw material costs can significantly affect our operating results and make period-to-period comparisons extremely difficult. We cannot assure you that we will be able to either hedge the costs or secure the availability of our raw material requirements at a reasonable level or, even with respect to our agreements that adjust pricing to a market-based index for lithium, pass on to our customers the increased costs of our raw materials without affecting demand or that limited availability of materials will not impact our production capabilities. Our inability to raise the price of our products in response to increases in prices of raw materials or to maintain a proper supply of raw materials could have an adverse effect on our revenue, operating profit and net income.

***Increases in costs, disruption of supply or shortage of any of our battery components, such as electronic and mechanical parts, or raw materials used in the production of such parts could harm our business.***

From time to time, we may experience increases in the cost or a sustained interruption in the supply or shortage of our components. For example, a global shortage and component supply disruptions of electronic battery components is currently being reported, and the full impact to us is yet unknown. Other examples of shortages and component supply disruptions could include the supply of electronic components and raw materials (such as resins and other raw metal materials) that go into the production of our components. Any such cost increase or supply interruption could materially and negatively impact our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. The prices for our components fluctuate depending on market conditions and global demand and could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. For instance, we are exposed to multiple risks relating to price fluctuations for battery cells. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- supply shortages caused by the inability or unwillingness of our suppliers and their competitors to build or operate component production facilities to supply the numbers of battery components required to support the rapid growth of the electric RV and marine component vehicle industry and other industries in which we operate as demand for such components increases;
- disruption in the supply of electronic circuits due to quality issues or insufficient raw materials;
- a decrease in the number of manufacturers of battery components; and
- an increase in the cost of raw materials.

We are dependent on the continued supply of battery components for our products. We have, to date, fully qualified only a very limited number of such suppliers and have limited flexibility in changing suppliers, though we are actively engaged in activities to qualify additional suppliers. Any disruption in the supply of battery components could temporarily disrupt production of our products until a different supplier is fully qualified. The cost of our battery products depends in part upon the prices and availability of raw materials such as lithium, nickel, cobalt and/or other metals. The prices for these materials fluctuate and their available supply may be unstable, depending on market conditions and global demand for these materials, including as a result of increased global production of electric vehicles and energy storage products. Furthermore, fluctuations or shortages in petroleum and other economic conditions may cause us to experience significant increases in freight charges. Any reduced availability of these raw materials or substantial increases in the prices for such materials may increase the cost of our components and consequently, the cost of our products. There can be no assurance that we will be able to recoup increasing costs of our components by increasing prices, which in turn could damage our brand, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We could face potential product liability claims relating to products we assemble or manufacture or distribute which could result in significant costs and liabilities, which would reduce our profitability.***

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that the use of any of our products results in personal injury or property damage. We are also exposed to potential liability and product performance warranty risks that are inherent in the design, assemble, manufacture and sale of our products. In the event that any of our products prove to be defective, we may be required to recall or redesign such products, which would result in significant unexpected costs. Any insurance we maintain may not be available on terms acceptable to us or such coverage may not be adequate for liabilities actually incurred. Further, any claim or product recall could result in adverse publicity against us, which could adversely affect our sales or increase our costs.

***Our operations expose us to litigation, tax, environmental and other legal compliance risks.***

We are subject to a variety of litigation, tax, environmental, health and safety and other legal compliance risks. These risks include, among other things, possible liability relating to product liability matters, personal injuries, intellectual property rights, contract-related claims, government contracts, taxes, health and safety liabilities, environmental matters and compliance with competition laws and laws governing improper business practices. We could be charged with wrong doing as a result of such matters. If convicted or found liable, we could be subject to significant fines, penalties, repayments or other damages (in certain cases, treble damages). In the area of taxes, changes in tax laws and regulations, as well as changes in related interpretations and other tax guidance could materially impact our tax receivables and liabilities and our deferred tax assets and tax liabilities. We plan to manufacture lithium-ion batteries in the future which involves processing, storing, disposing of and otherwise moving large amounts of hazardous materials. As a result, we will be subject to extensive and changing environmental, health and safety laws and regulations governing, among other things: the generation, handling, storage, use, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials; remediation of polluted ground or water; emissions or discharges of hazardous materials into the ground, air or water; and the health and safety of our employees. Our ongoing compliance with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permits could require us to incur significant expenses, limit our ability to modify or expand our facilities or continue production and require us to install additional pollution control equipment and make other capital improvements. In addition, private parties, including employees, could bring personal injury or other claims against us due to the presence of, or exposure to, hazardous substances used, stored or disposed of by us or contained in our products.

Certain environmental laws assess liability on owners or operators of real property for the cost of investigation, removal or remediation of hazardous substances at their current or former properties or at properties at which they have disposed of hazardous substances. These laws may also assess costs to repair damage to natural resources. We may be responsible for remediating damage to our properties caused by former owners by our existing operations or by our future operations.

Changes in environmental and climate laws or regulations could lead to new or additional investment in production designs and could increase environmental compliance expenditures. For example, the United States Environmental Protection Agency has promulgated regulations applicable to projects involving greenhouse gas emissions above a certain threshold, and the United States and certain states within the United States have enacted, or are considering, limitations on greenhouse gas emissions.

Changes in climate change concerns, or in the regulation of such concerns, including greenhouse gas emissions, could subject us to additional costs and restrictions, including increased energy and raw materials costs. Additionally, we cannot assure you that we have been or at all times will be in compliance with environmental laws and regulations or that we will not be required to expend significant funds to comply with, or discharge liabilities arising under, environmental laws, regulations and permits, or that we will not be exposed to material environmental, health or safety litigation. Also, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws in non-U.S. jurisdictions generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to non-U.S. officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA applies to companies, individual directors, officers, employees and agents. Under the FCPA, U.S. companies may be held liable for actions taken by strategic or local partners or representatives. The FCPA also imposes accounting standards and requirements on publicly traded U.S. corporations and their foreign affiliates, which are intended to prevent the diversion of corporate funds to the payment of bribes and other improper payments. Our policies mandate compliance with these antibribery laws. Despite meaningful measures that we undertake to facilitate lawful conduct, which include training and internal control policies, these measures may not always prevent reckless or criminal acts by our employees or agents as we expand our operations from the U.S. domestically to abroad. As a result, we could be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement, further changes or enhancements to our procedures, policies and controls, personnel changes or other remedial actions. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our operations, involve significant management distraction and result in a material adverse effect on our competitive position, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

***Our failure to introduce new products and product enhancements and broad market acceptance of new technologies introduced by our competitors could adversely affect our business.***

Many new energy storage technologies have been introduced over the past several years. For certain important and growing markets, such as aerospace and defense, lithium-based battery technologies have a large and growing market share. Our ability to achieve significant and sustained penetration of key developing markets, including the RV and marine markets, will depend upon our success in developing or acquiring these and other technologies, either independently, through joint ventures or through acquisitions. If we fail to develop or acquire, assemble and manufacture and sell, products that satisfy our customers' demands, or we fail to respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors by quickly introducing competitive products, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our portfolio of primarily lithium ion products will remain competitive with products based on new technologies.

***We may not be able to adequately protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology.***

We rely on a combination of copyright, trademark, patent and trade secret laws, non-disclosure agreements and other confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to establish, protect and maintain our proprietary intellectual property and technology and other confidential information. Certain of these technologies, especially battery case construction, are important to our business and are not protected by patents. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology and other confidential information, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property and proprietary technologies. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property and technology, we may lose any technological advantage we currently enjoy and may be required to take an impairment charge with respect to the carrying value of such intellectual property or goodwill established in connection with the acquisition thereof. In either case, our operating results and net income may be adversely affected.

***Quality problems with our products could harm our reputation and erode our competitive position.***

The success of our business will depend upon the quality of our products and our relationships with customers. In the event that our products fail to meet our customers' standards, our reputation could be harmed, which would adversely affect our marketing and sales efforts. We cannot assure you that our customers will not experience quality problems with our products.

***Any acquisitions that we complete may dilute stockholder ownership interests in the Company, may have adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations and may cause unanticipated liabilities.***

Future acquisitions may involve the issuance of our equity securities as payment, in part or in full, for the businesses or assets acquired. Any future issuances of equity securities would dilute stockholder ownership interests. In addition, future acquisitions might not increase, and may even decrease, our earnings or earnings per share and the benefits derived by us from an acquisition might not outweigh or might not exceed the dilutive effect of the acquisition. We also may incur additional debt or suffer adverse tax and accounting consequences in connection with any future acquisitions.

***If our electronic data is compromised, our business could be significantly harmed.***

We and our business partners maintain significant amounts of data electronically in locations around the world. This data relates to all aspects of our business, including current and future products and services under development, and also contains certain customer, supplier, partner and employee data. We maintain systems and processes designed to protect this data, but notwithstanding such protective measures, there is a risk of intrusion, cyberattacks, tampering, theft, misplaced or lost data, programming and/or human errors that could compromise the integrity and privacy of this data, improper use of our systems, software solutions or networks, unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification or destruction of information, defective products, production downtimes and operational disruptions, which in turn could adversely affect our reputation, competitiveness, and results of operations. In addition, we provide confidential and proprietary information to our third-party business partners in certain cases where doing so is necessary to conduct our business. While we obtain assurances from those parties that they have systems and processes in place to protect such data, and where applicable, that they will take steps to assure the protections of such data by third parties, nonetheless those partners may also be subject to data intrusion or otherwise compromise the protection of such data. Any compromise of the confidential data of our customers, suppliers, partners, employees or ourselves, or failure to prevent or mitigate the loss of or damage to this data through breach of our information technology systems or other means could substantially disrupt our operations, harm our customers, employees and other business partners, damage our reputation, violate applicable laws and regulations, subject us to potentially significant costs and liabilities and result in a loss of business that could be material. We operate a number of critical computer systems throughout our business that can fail for a variety of reasons. If such a failure were to occur, we may not be able to sufficiently recover from the failure in time to avoid the loss of data or any adverse impact on certain of our operations that are dependent on such systems. This could result in lost sales and the inefficient operation of our facilities for the duration of such a failure.

***We may not be able to maintain adequate credit facilities.***

Our ability to continue our ongoing business operations and fund future growth depends on our ability to maintain adequate credit facilities and to comply with the financial and other covenants in such credit facilities or to secure alternative sources of financing. However, such credit facilities or alternate financing may not be available or, if available, may not be on terms favorable to us. If we do not have adequate access to credit, we may be unable to refinance our existing borrowings and credit facilities when they mature and to fund future acquisitions, and this may reduce our flexibility in responding to changing industry conditions.

***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

As of September 30, 2021, we had \$6,736,725 of total liabilities (including operating leases). This level of indebtedness could:

- increase our vulnerability to adverse general economic and industry conditions, including interest rate fluctuations, because a portion of our borrowings bear, and will continue to bear, interest at floating rates;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to debt service payments, which would reduce the availability of our cash to fund working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate purposes, including acquisitions;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry;
- restrict our ability to introduce new products or new technologies or exploit business opportunities;
- place us at a disadvantage compared with competitors that have proportionately less debt;
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds in the future, if we need them, due to financial and restrictive covenants in our debt agreements; and
- have a material adverse effect on us if we fail to comply with the financial and restrictive covenants in our debt agreements.

***We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and significant attrition within our management team or unsuccessful succession planning could adversely affect our business.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to attract, retain and motivate senior management and other key employees. Achieving this objective may be difficult due to many factors, including fluctuations in global economic and industry conditions, competitors' hiring practices, cost reduction activities, and the effectiveness of our compensation programs. Competition for qualified personnel can be very intense. We must continue to recruit, retain and motivate senior management and other key employees sufficient to maintain our current business and support our future projects. We are vulnerable to attrition among our current senior management team and other key employees. A loss of any such personnel, or the inability to recruit and retain qualified personnel in the future, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we are unsuccessful in our succession planning efforts, the continuity of our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***Changes in tax laws or tax rulings could materially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.***

The income and non-income tax regimes we are subject to or operate under are unsettled and may be subject to significant change. Changes in tax laws or tax rulings, or changes in interpretations of existing laws, could materially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. For example, changes to U.S. tax laws enacted in December 2017 had a significant impact on our tax obligations and effective tax rate beginning 2018. These enactments and future possible guidance from the applicable taxing authorities may have a material impact on the Company's operating results. The Company closely monitors these proposals as they arise in the countries where it operates. Changes to the statutory tax rate may occur at any time, and any related expense or benefit recorded may be material to the fiscal quarter and year in which the law change is enacted. The Company regularly assesses the likely outcomes of its tax audits and disputes to determine the appropriateness of its tax reserves. However, any tax authority could take a position on tax treatment that is contrary to the Company's expectations, which could result in tax liabilities in excess of reserves.

***A failure to keep pace with developments in technology could impair our operations or competitive position.***

Our business continues to demand the use of sophisticated systems and technology. These systems and technologies must be refined, updated and replaced with more advanced systems on a regular basis in order for us to meet our customers' demands and expectations. If we are unable to do so on a timely basis or within reasonable cost parameters, or if we are unable to appropriately and timely train our employees to operate any of these new systems, our business could suffer. We also may not achieve the benefits that we anticipate from any new system or technology, such as fuel abatement technologies, and a failure to do so could result in higher than anticipated costs or could impair our operating results.

## Risks Related to this Offering

***Our stock price may fluctuate significantly, and you may be unable to resell your shares at or above the offering price.***

The trading price of our securities may be volatile and subject to wide price fluctuations in response to various factors, including:

- market conditions in the broader stock market;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial condition and results of operations, or those of other companies in our industry;
- actual or anticipated strategic, technological, or regulatory threats, whether or not warranted by actual events;
- whether any securities analysts cover our stock;
- issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations, if any;
- investor perceptions of our Company, the lithium battery and accessory industry;
- the volume of trading in our stock;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations, or principles;
- sales, or anticipated sales, of large blocks of our stock;
- additions or departures of key management personnel, creative, or other talent;
- regulatory or political developments, including changes in laws or regulations that are applicable to our business;
- litigation and governmental investigations;
- sales or distributions of our common stock by significant shareholders, the entity through which our controlling shareholder holds its investment, or other insiders;
- natural disasters and other calamities; and
- macroeconomic conditions.

Furthermore, the stock market has experienced extreme volatility that in some cases has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. These and other factors may cause the market price and demand for our securities to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their securities and it may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our securities. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have sometimes instituted securities class action litigation against the Company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business.

***There is no existing market for our securities, and we do not know if one will develop to provide you with adequate liquidity.***

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our securities. An active market for our securities may not develop following the completion of this offering, or if it does develop, may not be maintained. If an active trading market does not develop, or if the volume of trading in that market is limited, you may have difficulty selling any of our securities that you purchase. The initial public offering price for the securities will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following this offering. Consequently, you may be unable to sell securities at prices equal to or greater than the price you paid in this offering.

***We do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.***

We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future on our common stock. We intend to retain all future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and the repayment of outstanding debt. Our credit documents contain, and any future indebtedness likely will contain, restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and make other restricted payments. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock may be your major source of gain for the foreseeable future. While we may change this policy at some point in the future, we cannot assure you that we will make such a change.



***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our securities will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business (or the absence of such research or reports). If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our Company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock prices or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade recommendations regarding our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock prices could decline and such decline could be material.

***You may be diluted by the future issuance of additional common stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise.***

We had 200,000,000 shares of common stock authorized of which 195,700,000 were unissued immediately prior to this offering. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue these shares of common stock and options, rights, warrants and appreciation rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the terms and conditions established by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise. We have reserved 1,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding stock options under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan, (the “2021 Incentive Award Plan”) and 2,500,000 shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to our 2021 Equity Stock Purchase Plan (the “2021 ESPP”). Any common stock that we issue, including stock issued under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, as well as under outstanding options would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase common stock in this offering.

***Sales of substantial amounts of our securities in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price of our securities and may dilute your voting power and your ownership interest in us.***

If our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our securities in the public market following this offering, the market price of our securities could decrease significantly. The perception in the public market that our existing stockholders might sell securities could also depress our market price. As of the date of this offering, we had 4,300,000 shares of common stock outstanding. We, our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders are subject to the lock-up agreements described in “Underwriting” and also to the Rule 144 holding period requirements described in “Shares Eligible for Future Sale.” Following the expiration of the lock-up period, our principal stockholders will have the right, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of their shares of our common stock under the Securities Act. After this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares from us) and the expiration of the lock-up period, additional shares will be eligible for sale in the public market. The market price of shares of our securities may drop significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse or when we are required to register the sale of our stockholders’ remaining shares of our common stock. A decline in the price of shares of our securities might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of our common stock or other equity securities.

***Our costs could increase significantly as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to complying with public company regulations.***

As a public company, and particularly after we cease to be an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (“JOBS Act”), we could incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses not incurred in previous years. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“Sarbanes-Oxley”), as well as rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and NASDAQ, require us to adopt corporate governance practices applicable to U.S. public companies. These rules and regulations may increase our legal and financial compliance costs.

Sarbanes-Oxley, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ, have imposed increased disclosure and enhanced corporate governance practices for public companies. Our efforts to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards are likely to result in increased expenses and a diversion of management’s time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. We may not be successful in continuing to implement these requirements and implementing them could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, if we fail to implement the requirements with respect to our internal accounting and audit functions, our ability to report our financial results on a timely and accurate basis could be impaired.

***Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.***

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company that is subject to significant reporting obligations and regulatory oversight, and the continuous scrutiny of investors and analysts. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

***We are an “emerging growth company” and elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our securities less attractive to investors.***

As an “emerging growth company,” we plan to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our securities less attractive because we chose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We choose to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and defer adoption of certain changes in accounting standards.

As described in Section 101 of the JOBS Act, the “emerging growth company” classification can be retained for up to five years following our IPO or until the earlier occurrence of the following:

1. the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700 million as of the prior June 30<sup>th</sup>; or
2. the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active market for our securities and our stock price may be more volatile.

***If you purchase securities in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution.***

If you purchase our securities in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your securities, because the price that you pay will be substantially greater than the net tangible book value per share of the common shares and warrants to acquire common shares that you acquire. The pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value per share, calculated as of [●], 2021 and after giving effect to the offering at an estimated initial public offering price of \$[the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus], is \$[●], resulting in dilution of your shares of \$[●] per common share.

You will experience additional dilution upon the exercise of options and warrants to purchase our common stock, including those options currently outstanding and possibly those granted in the future, and the issuance of restricted stock or other equity awards under our stock incentive plans. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial additional dilution. See “Dilution.”

***Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.***

We are required to comply with certain SEC rules that implement Sections 302 and 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Though we are required to disclose changes made in our internal control procedures on a quarterly basis, we take advantage of certain exceptions from reporting requirements that are available to “emerging growth companies” under the JOBS Act, each independent registered public accounting firm that performs an audit for us has not been required to attest to and report on our annual assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC or the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. While we expect to be ready to comply with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley by the applicable deadline, we cannot assure you that this will be the case. Furthermore, we may identify material weaknesses that we may be unable to remediate in time to meet the applicable deadline imposed upon us for compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. In addition, if we fail to achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, as such standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may be unable to conclude that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. If we are unable to implement the requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue an adverse opinion due to ineffective internal controls over financial reporting and we may be subject to sanctions or investigation by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC. As a result, there could be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements. In addition, we may be required to incur costs in improving our internal control system and the hiring of additional personnel. Any such action could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations, and financial condition.

***Our management has broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of these proceeds. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that holders of the shares may not desire or that may not yield a significant return or any return at all. Our management not applying these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may also invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value. Please see “Use of Proceeds” below for more information.

***We may not be able to satisfy listing requirements of Nasdaq or obtain or maintain a listing of our common stock and warrants on Nasdaq.***

If our common stock is listed on Nasdaq, we must meet certain financial and liquidity criteria to maintain such listing. If we violate Nasdaq listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted. If we fail to meet any of Nasdaq’s listing standards, our common stock may be delisted. In addition, our board of directors may determine that the cost of maintaining our listing on a national securities exchange outweighs the benefits of such listing. A delisting of our common stock from Nasdaq may materially impair our stockholders’ ability to buy and sell our common stock and could have an adverse effect on the market price of, and the efficiency of the trading market for, our common stock. The delisting of our common stock could significantly impair our ability to raise capital and the value of your investment.

***If our shares of securities become subject to the penny stock rules, it would become more difficult to trade our shares.***

The SEC has adopted rules that regulate broker-dealer practices in connection with transactions in penny stocks. Penny stocks are generally equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00, other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or authorized for quotation on certain automated quotation systems, provided that current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system. If we do not retain a listing on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange and if the price of our common stock is less than \$5.00, our common stock could be deemed a penny stock. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, before a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document containing specified information. In addition, the penny stock rules require that before effecting any transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, a broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive (i) the purchaser’s written acknowledgment of the receipt of a risk disclosure statement; (ii) a written agreement to transactions involving penny stocks; and (iii) a signed and dated copy of a written suitability statement. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the trading activity in the secondary market for our common stock, and therefore stockholders may have difficulty selling their shares.

## Risks Related to Our Capital Structure

***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry and prevent us from meeting our financial obligations and our creditors have broad remedies in the event of default.***

As of December 31, 2020 and September 30, 2021, we had total liabilities of \$2,984,058 and \$6,736,725, respectively. This indebtedness is secured in part by a security interest in substantially all of our assets, and our security agreements includes broad remedies in favor of the Lenders, including the right to foreclose on pledged assets in connection with an event of default.

If we cannot generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service our debt, we may need to further refinance our debt, dispose of assets or issue equity to obtain necessary funds. We do not know whether we will be able to do any of this on a timely basis or on terms satisfactory to us, or at all. Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences, including:

- our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisitions, and general corporate or other purposes may be limited;
- a portion of our cash flows from operations will be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on the indebtedness and will not be available for other purposes, including operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities; and
- we may be vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions or in business or may be unable to carry on capital spending that is important to our growth.

***Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited, which could make us unable to fund our capital requirements.***

Our business and operations may consume resources faster than we anticipate. In the future, we may need to raise additional funds through the issuance of new equity securities, debt or a combination of both. Additional financing may not be available on favorable terms or at all. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to fund our capital requirements. If we issue new debt securities, the debt holders would have rights senior to common stockholders to make claims on our assets, and the terms of any debt could restrict our operations, including our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. If we issue additional equity securities, existing stockholders may experience dilution, and the new equity securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, our stockholders bear the risk of our future securities offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their interest.

***The terms of our security agreement and other debt documents restrict our current and future operations, which could adversely affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and to manage our operations.***

Our security agreements and other debt documents contain, and any future indebtedness will likely contain, a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

- incur additional debt;
- pay dividends and make other restricted payments;
- create liens; or
- sell our collateral, other than inventory in the ordinary course of business.

***After this offering, our principal stockholder will continue to have substantial control over us.***

After the consummation of this offering, John Yozamp, our CEO and the Chairman of our Board of Directors will beneficially own approximately 24.0% of our outstanding common stock, and approximately 22.9% of our outstanding common stock if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full and, together with his brothers Joel R. Yozamp and James Yozamp, Jr., 37.7% and 35.9%, respectively. As a consequence, Mr. Yozamp and his affiliates, including his brothers, will be able to substantially influence matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, a merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and any other significant transaction. The interests of Mr. Yozamp may not always align with our interests or the interests of our other stockholders. For instance, this concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control otherwise favored by our other stockholders and could depress our stock price.

***Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada shall be the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, including claims under the Securities Act, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that, subject to limited exceptions, the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada shall be, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought in the name or right of the Corporation or on its behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of Nevada Revised statutes Chapters 78 or 92A, our Articles of incorporation or our bylaws, (iv) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our articles of incorporation or bylaws, or (v) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

These choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, employees and agents. Stockholders who do bring a claim in the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near the State of Nevada. The Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments or results may be more favorable to us than to our stockholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Certain federal laws provide for exclusive jurisdiction in federal court and thus may preempt such provisions in our articles of incorporation.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$13,400,000 (or approximately [●] million if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) from the sale of the shares offered by us in this offering, based on an assumed public offering price of \$7.00 per Share (the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$7.00 per share (the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by [●], assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase or decrease of 100,000 shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease net proceeds to us from this offering by [●], assuming no change in the assumed public offering price of \$7.00 per share (the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility as well as our visibility in the marketplace and create a public market for our securities. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from this offering. However, we currently intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering for sales and marketing expenses, research and development expenses, purchases of capital equipment, repayment of indebtedness, working capital and general corporate purposes, as more fully described in the table below.

We will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering and could utilize the proceeds in ways that do not necessarily improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our securities.

The table below sets forth the manner in which we expect to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering. All amounts included in the table below are estimates.

Description	Amount
Working Capital and Inventory	\$ 7,735,000
Sales and Marketing	\$ 750,000
Debt Repayment*	\$ 2,390,000
Research and Development	\$ 575,000
Purchases of Capital Equipment	\$ 950,000
General Corporate Purposes	\$ 1,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 13,400,000</b>

\* Debt to be repaid consists of working capital loans with principal balances of \$400,000 and \$150,000 with interest rates of 10% and 15% per annum, respectively, and each maturing December 31, 2021 (we are currently discussing extensions with the lenders), bridge loans with an aggregate principal balance of \$1,600,000 and with an interest rate of 15% per annum, and all related accrued interest, including a minimum of one year interest totaling \$240,000. The maturity date of the bridge loan notes is the earlier of (i) May 15, 2023, (ii) the closing a Qualified Subsequent Equity Financing and (iii) the closing of a Change of Control.

As of September 30, 2021, the total principal balance due on the short-term revolving loans to be repaid was \$600,000. Subsequent to September 30, 2021, \$50,000 was repaid to reduce the outstanding principal balance to an aggregate of \$550,000, representing the amount of debt repayment referenced above. The table below sets forth our short-term revolving loans as of September 30, 2021 (proceeds from the \$1,600,000 in bridge loans that are to be repaid were received subsequent to September 30, 2021 and are therefore not included in the table below):

- On an actual basis as of September 30, 2021
- On an as adjusted basis to reflect the debt repayment of \$50,000 subsequent to September 30, 2021 and the expected debt repayment of \$550,000 from the use of proceeds.

	As of September 30, 2021	
	Actual	As adjusted
Current liabilities		
Line of credit and short-term revolving loans	\$ 600,000	\$ -

Total interest paid on the \$600,000 short-term revolving loans during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 was \$52,500. The as adjusted net loss per membership unit (basic and diluted) is decreased to (\$6) from actual of (\$7) as of September 30, 2021 as a result of the debt repayment.

The foregoing information is an estimate based on our current business plan. We may find it necessary or advisable to re-allocate portions of the net proceeds reserved for one category to another, and we will have broad discretion in doing so. Pending these uses, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering in a money market or other interest-bearing account.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we currently plan to retain any earnings to finance the growth of our business. Any future determination relating to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations and capital requirements as well as other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and capitalization, as of September 30, 2021 on:

- an actual basis; and
- a pro forma as-adjusted basis, giving effect to the issuance and sale of 2,145,000 shares in this offering, at the assumed public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table should be read in conjunction with “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus.

	<u>As of September 30, 2021</u>		
	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Pro Forma Assuming No Exercise of the Over Allotment Option (1)</u>	<u>Pro Forma Assuming Exercise in Full of the Over Allotment Option(1)</u>
	<b>Accumulated deficit</b>		
<b>Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity</b>			
<b>Total capitalization</b>			

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ (deficit) equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$[●], assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of [●] shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders’ (deficit) equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$[●], assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The actual, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted information set forth in the table excludes:

- options to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock issued to an individual;
- warrants to purchase 710,431 shares of our common stock issued to various individuals; and
- warrants to purchase up to 171,600 shares of our common stock issuable to the underwriters in connection with this offering.



## DILUTION

If you invest in our securities in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of September 30, 2021 was \$[●], or \$[●] per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and convertible preferred stock, which is not included within our stockholders' (deficit) equity. We do not currently have any shares of, or securities convertible into, preferred stock outstanding. Historical net tangible book value per share represents historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the number of shares of our common stock issued as of September 30, 2021. This data is solely based on the historical amounts as shown in our balance sheet as of September 30, 2021.

Our pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) as of September 30, 2021 was \$[●], or \$[●] per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities.

After giving further effect to our sale of shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2021 would have been approximately \$[●], or approximately \$[●] per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$[●] to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of approximately \$[●] to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors purchasing securities in this offering is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$	7.00
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2021	\$	[●]	
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2021	\$	[●]	
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering		[●]	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		[●]	
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering		\$	[●]

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share would increase (decrease) our pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value by \$[●], the pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$[●] and the dilution per share to new investors by \$[●], assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of [●] shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) our pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value by \$[●], the pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$[●] and the dilution per share to new investors by \$[●], assuming the assumed public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of shares in this offering in full at the assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus and assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$[●] per share, and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be \$[●] per share.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of September 30, 2021, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total consideration paid, or to be paid, and the average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$7.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
	(in thousands)				
Existing stockholders	4,300,000	66.7%	\$	%	\$
New investors	2,145,000	33.3%	\$	%	\$
Total	6,445,000	100%	\$	%	

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option in this offering. If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to 65.0% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to 35.0% of the total number of shares outstanding after this offering.

The tables above do not include:

- outstanding options to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock issued to an individual;
- outstanding warrants to purchase 710,431 shares of our common stock issued to various individuals; and
- warrants to purchase up to 171,600 shares of our common stock issuable to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

To the extent that options are issued and exercised or shares are issued under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan, you will experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities may result in further dilution to our stockholders.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Set forth below are our summary historical and as adjusted financial and other data for the periods ending on and as of the dates indicated. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results of operations. The summary of historical financial and other data should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our historical financial statements and the notes related thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## Balance Sheets

As of December 31,	2020	2019
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 290,675	\$ 139,510
Accounts receivable	208,725	32,125
Inventory	368,278	362,788
Prepaid/in-transit inventory	353,192	179,540
Other current assets	4,150	3,750
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>1,225,020</b>	<b>717,713</b>
Property and equipment	212,761	71,436
Accumulated depreciation	(51,720)	(45,501)
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	<b>161,041</b>	<b>25,935</b>
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Operating leases – right-of-use asset	210,218	92,125
Deposits	8,117	3,111
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,604,396</b>	<b>\$ 838,884</b>
<b>Liabilities and members' deficit</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 52,003	\$ 86,406
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	87,896	33,750
Line of credit and short-term revolving loans	830,000	52,574
Current portion of operating lease liability	68,102	31,424
Liability for sale of future revenues, net	120,844	—
Current portion of long-term-debt	17,440	—
Liability for refunds	58,000	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,234,285</b>	<b>204,154</b>
Long-term-debt, net of current portion	248,470	—
Operating lease liability, net of current portion	153,146	62,912
Member promissory notes	1,075,000	1,075,000
Convertible notes and accrued interest	273,157	—
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>2,984,058</b>	<b>1,342,066</b>
<b>Members' deficit</b>	<b>(1,379,662)</b>	<b>(503,182)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and members' deficit</b>	<b>\$ 1,604,396</b>	<b>\$ 838,884</b>

## Statements of Operations

<b>For the years ending December 31,</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Sales, net	\$ 1,571,736	\$ 1,412,699
Cost of sales	1,268,769	917,163
Gross profit	302,967	495,536
Selling, general and administrative	1,056,858	597,599
Loss from operations	(753,891)	(102,063)
Other (Income) Expense		
Grant income	(80,000)	—
Interest Income	(851)	(5)
Interest expense	196,887	99,065
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	4,574	—
Total other (income) expense	120,610	99,060
Loss before taxes	(874,501)	(201,123)
Franchise Taxes	1,979	150
Net loss	\$ (876,480)	\$ (201,273)
Net loss per membership unit (basic and diluted)	\$ (9)	\$ (2)
Weighted-average number of membership units outstanding	100,000	100,000

## Statements of Cash Flows

Years Ended December 31,	2020	2019
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (876,480)	\$ (201,273)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	16,572	13,785
Accrued interest on convertible debt	3,157	—
Amortization of debt discount (sale of future liabilities)	4,171	—
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	4,573	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
(Increase) Decrease in accounts receivable	(176,600)	57,987
(Increase) Decrease in inventory	(5,490)	7,194
Increase in prepaid/in-transit inventory	(173,652)	(70,540)
(Increase) Decrease in other current assets	(400)	159
Increase in deposits	(5,006)	(1,111)
Increase (Decrease) in accounts payable	(34,403)	70,248
Increase (Decrease) in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	54,146	(934)
Increase in liability for refunds	58,000	—
Increase in right-of-use assets and lease liabilities	8,819	2,211
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,122,593)	(122,274)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	(38,426)	(9,798)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	1,675	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(36,751)	(9,798)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Borrowings on line of credit and short-term revolving loans	970,000	85,000
Repayments on line of credit and short-term revolving loans	(192,574)	(32,426)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	150,000	—
Principal payments on long-term debt	(3,590)	—
Proceeds from sale of future revenues, net of discount	125,000	—
Payments on liability for sale of future revenues	(8,327)	—
Proceeds from issuance of member promissory notes	—	125,000
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	270,000	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,310,509	177,574
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	151,165	45,502
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning	139,510	94,008
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	\$ 290,675	\$ 139,510
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 196,887	\$ 99,065
Cash paid for franchise taxes	\$ 1,979	\$ 150
<b>Non-cash operating activities:</b>		
Reclassification of members' equity contributions to member promissory notes	\$ —	\$ 450,000
Acquisition/modification of operating lease right-of-use asset and lease liability	\$ 180,494	\$ 122,189
Purchases of property and equipment in exchange for long-term debt	\$ 119,500	\$ —

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements and related notes for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 and interim nine-month periods ended September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2021, included in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We focus on the design, assembly, manufacturing and sales of lithium iron phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) batteries and supporting accessories for RV's and marine applications with plans to expand into home energy storage products and industrial applications. We design, assemble, manufacture, and distribute high-powered, lithium battery solutions using ground-breaking concepts from a creative sales and marketing approach. Our product-offerings include some of the most dense and minimal-footprint batteries in the RV & Marine industry. We are developing the e360 Home Energy Storage: a system that we expect to significantly change the industry in barrier price, flexibility, and integration. We are deploying multiple IP strategies with cutting-edge research, manufacturing processes, and unique products to sustain and scale the business. We currently have over 175 customers consisting of dealers, wholesalers, and original equipment manufacturers who are driving revenue and brand awareness nationally.

Our corporate headquarters are based in Redmond, Oregon, with assembly in the United States and suppliers based in Asia. We are currently in the process of building out manufacturing capacity at our corporate headquarters. Our long-term target is to onshore the manufacturing of most of our components and assemblies, including cell manufacturing, to the United States.

Our main target markets are the RV & Marine industry. We believe that we are currently well positioned to capitalize off of the rapid market conversion from lead-acid to lithium batteries as the primary method of power sourcing in these industries. Additional focus markets include home energy, where we aim to provide a cost-effective, low barrier of entry, and a do-it-yourself ("DIY") flexible system for those looking to power their homes via solar energy, wind, or grid back-up. Along with RV/Marine and home energy storage markets, we aim to provide additional capacities to the ever-expanding, electric forklift and industrial material handling markets.

Expion360's VPR 4EVER product line, which is designed for the RV/Marine industry, was launched in December 2020. The VPR 4EVER product line, through its rapid sales growth, has shown to be a preferred conversion solution for lead-acid batteries. We believe that our e360 Home Energy Storage system has strong revenue potential with recurring income opportunities for us and our associated sales partners.

Our products provide numerous advantages for various industries that are looking to migrate to lithium-based energy storage. They incorporate, detailed-oriented design, engineering and manufacturing, and strong case materials and internal and structural layouts, and are backed by responsive customer service.

Expion360 sees lithium as the element of choice to displace the multi-billion dollar market for antiquated lead-acid batteries (which are using technology initially developed in 1860). Lithium technology offers power-to-weight advantages, increased life cycles, higher performance ratios, better hot-and-cold weather characteristics, zero maintenance, and more.

## **Recent Developments**

On November 9, 2021, we issued to five individuals in consideration for services rendered to the Company warrants to purchase in aggregate up to 151,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.90 per share (the “November 9 Warrants”). The November 9 Warrants are exercisable for a period of 3-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the Warrants.

On November 22, 2021, we completed a private placement (the “Secured Note Financing”). In connection therewith, we issued an aggregate of \$1,600,000 of 15% senior secured notes (the “Notes”) and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the “November 22 Warrants”). After deducting offering related expenses, including legal fees of \$15,000 and certain diligence and advisory fees of \$200,000 paid to an entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter, the net proceeds to us were approximately \$1,385,000. Out of the total November 22 Warrants, warrants to purchase 28,936 shares of our common stock were issued to the same entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter that received the advisory fee. The maturity date of the Notes is the earlier of (i) May 15, 2023, (ii) the closing a Qualified Subsequent Equity Financing and (iii) the closing of a Change of Control. The Notes bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum of which (i) 10% accrues from the Closing Date and is paid to holder within 10 days after the first day of each month and (ii) 5% accrues and compound annually and payable in arrears on the Maturity Date. The Notes are general secured obligations as set forth in a security agreement between us and the noteholders. The November 22 Warrants are exercisable for a period of 10-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the November 22 Warrants.

## **Key Measures of Our Performance**

In assessing the performance of our business, we consider a variety of performance and financial measures. The key measures we evaluate include the following:

### **Key Line Item Descriptions**

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

The Company’s revenue is generated from the sale of products consisting primarily of batteries and accessories. The Company recognizes revenue when control of goods or services is transferred to its customers in an amount that reflects the consideration it is expected to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligation(s) in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the performance obligation(s) are satisfied. Revenue is recognized upon shipment or delivery to the customer as that is when the customer obtains control of the promised goods and the Company’s performance obligation is considered satisfied. As such, accounts receivable is recorded at the time of shipment or will call, when the Company’s right to the consideration becomes unconditional and the Company determines there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control.

#### ***Cost of Sales***

Our primary cost of sales is related to our direct product and landing costs. Direct labor costs consist of payroll costs (including taxes and benefits) of employees directly engaged in assembly activities. Overhead consists primarily of warehouse rent, utilities, and depreciation of warehouse equipment. The costs can increase or decrease based on costs of product and assembly parts, purchased as market pricing, customer supply requirements, and the amount of labor required to assemble a product, along with the allocation of fixed overhead, which is dependent on production volume.

#### ***Selling, General and Administrative Expenses***

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, benefits, and sales and marketing costs. Other costs include facility and related costs such as professional fees and other legal expenses, consulting, tax and accounting services, insurance, and IT systems.



A significant portion of our sales and marketing costs will include marketing and sales materials used to promote and sell our products and business development. A general and administrative costs will include costs related to accounting, audit, legal regulatory and tax-related services required for us to maintain compliance with exchange listing and SEC regulations, director and officer insurance costs, and investor and public relations costs.

#### ***Interest and Other Income, net***

Interest expense consists of interest costs on various member promissory notes at a fixed rate of 10% per annum, payable monthly, working capital loans with interest rates ranging from 10% to 15%, interest payable monthly, an SBA loan at 3.75% paid monthly, various vehicle and equipment loans with rates ranging from 5.45% to 11.21%, payable monthly, and accrued interest on convertible notes at interest rates ranging from 6% to 10%.

In December 2020 and January 2021, under two separate agreements, Reliant Funding purchased a 50% interest in our future revenues for a total purchase price of \$250,000. Pursuant to the agreement, we will repay a total purchase price of \$349,750, the difference of which is amortized as interest expense at an effective interest rate of 71%.

#### ***Provision for Income Taxes***

Through September 30, 2021, there was no provision of income taxes because we were taxed as an S corporation, which is not a tax paying entity for federal income tax purposes. Certain states impose minimum franchise taxes, which are included in our provision for taxes.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no material off-balance sheet arrangements.

## Nine months Ended September 30, 2021 Compared to Nine months Ended September 30, 2020

### Results of Operations

The following table presents select data for the periods noted. Unless otherwise noted, percentages represent a percentage of total revenues. All information is derived from our unaudited statements of operation included elsewhere in this prospectus:

The following information is derived from the accompanying unaudited statements of operations for the periods noted. Unless otherwise noted, percentages represent a percentage of total revenues. The following table presents the results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and the nine months ended September 30, 2020:

	<b>Nine Months Ended 9/30/2021 (Unaudited)</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended 9/30/2020 (Unaudited)</b>
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues:	\$ 3,209,847	\$ 1,153,576
Cost of revenues:	<u>2,024,442</u>	<u>919,470</u>
	1,185,405	234,106
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and benefits	652,826	330,918
Sales and marketing	216,135	154,098
Legal and professional	212,647	31,068
Rents, maintenance, utilities	176,239	42,070
Software, fees, tech support	77,676	3,718
Supplies, office	60,695	34,352
Travel expenses	37,780	18,133
Insurance	25,614	8,564
Research and development	14,917	118,593
Other	<u>40,518</u>	<u>31,325</u>
Total operating expenses	1,515,047	772,839
Operating profit/(loss)	(329,642)	(538,733)
Interest expense	322,800	127,011
Other	<u>77,962</u>	<u>(796)</u>
Loss before provision (benefit) for income taxes	(730,404)	(664,948)
Provision (benefit) for franchise taxes	<u>—</u>	<u>150</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (730,404)</u>	<u>\$ (665,098)</u>

**Sales, Net**

Sales, net increased for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 from the nine months ended September 30, 2020, from \$1,153,576 to \$3,209,847, or by 178.3%, which was primarily due to an increase in sales of our products as we commenced sales of six new battery models around November 2020 and only had limited sales of one model prior to that.

**Cost of Sales**

The total cost of sales increased for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 from the nine months ended September 30, 2020 from \$919,470 to \$2,024,442, or by 120.2% which was primarily due to our increased sales and partially offset by reduced warehouse and labor costs as a percentage of sales.

**Gross Profit**

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased from \$234,106 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 to \$1,185,405 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, or by 406.4%.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 from the nine months ended September 30, 2020, from \$772,839 to \$1,515,047, or by 96.0%, which was primarily the result of increased costs to support our growth in sales and corporate development. The most substantial increases were in staffing costs, sales and marketing costs, legal and professional services, rents for expanded operations, and tech support. These increases were partially offset by development costs incurred in connection with our six new batteries in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 which were launched in November 2020 and for which we did not incur similar costs in the nine months ended September 30, 2021. Presented in the table below is the composition of selling, general and administrative expenses:

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021 (Unaudited)	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 (Unaudited)
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and benefits	652,826	330,918
Sales and marketing	216,135	154,098
Legal and professional	212,647	31,068
Rents, maintenance, utilities	176,239	42,070
Software, fees, tech support	77,676	3,718
Supplies, office	60,695	34,352
Travel expenses	37,780	18,133
Insurance	25,614	8,564
Research and development	14,917	118,593
Other	40,518	31,325
Total operating expenses	<u>1,515,047</u>	<u>772,839</u>

***Other (Income) Expense***

Our other expenses increased from \$126,215 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 to \$400,762 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, or by 217.5%, primarily due to an increase in interest expense, from \$127,011 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 to \$322,800 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, which was attributable to an increase in our borrowings, and an increase in debt conversion expense, from nil for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 to \$112,133 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was partially offset by an increase in sublease income from nil for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 to \$54,677 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

***Net Loss***

We had a net loss of \$730,404 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to a net loss of \$665,098 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, an increase of 9.8% and improved as a percentage of sales. The losses were primarily due to increased selling, general and administrative expenses, interest expense and debt conversion expense.

## **Year Ended December 31, 2020 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2019**

### **Sales, net**

Sales, net for the year ended December 31, 2020 increased by \$159,037 or 11.3% compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, from \$1,412,699 for year ended December 31, 2020 to \$1,571,736 for the year ended December 31, 2021. The year over year increase was primarily attributable to initial launch of our six new battery products around November 2020.

### **Cost of Sales**

The total cost of sales was \$1,268,769 for the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$917,163 for the year ended December 31, 2019. From 2019 to 2020, cost of revenues increased by \$351,606 or 38.3%, primarily attributable to expansion of our sales in line with the launch of our six new battery products offset by decrease in margins for product and warehousing costs as we transitioned to a new product line and expanded warehousing capacity to support growth.

### **Gross Profit**

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit decreased from \$495,536 for the year ended December 31, 2019 to \$302,967 for the year ended December 31, 2020, or by 38.9%.

### **Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$459,259, or 76.9%, to \$1,056,858 for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$597,599 for the year ended December 31, 2019 due to increased costs to support our growth in sales and corporate development. The most substantial increases were in staffing costs, research and development, sales and marketing costs, office support, and legal and professional services.

Presented in the table below is the composition of selling, general and administrative expenses:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/2020</b>	<b>Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/2019</b>
Salaries and benefits	\$ 505,127	\$ 292,730
Sales and marketing	185,972	138,574
Research and development	126,218	17,319
Rents, maintenance, utilities	47,803	34,939
Supplies, office	46,192	13,813
Legal and professional	44,087	21,030
Travel expenses	24,968	38,098
Software, fees, tech support	16,230	960
Insurance	13,086	7,985
Other	47,175	32,151
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,056,858</b>	<b>\$ 597,599</b>

### ***Other (Income) Expense***

Our other expenses increased from \$99,060 for the year ended December 31, 2019 to \$120,610 for the year ended December 31, 2020, or by 21.8%, which was primarily attributable to an increase in interest expense, from \$99,065 for the year ended December 31, 2019 to \$196,887 for the year ended December 31, 2020, which was due to an increase in our borrowings and an increase on the applicable interest rates of new borrowings, and as partially offset by grant income of \$80,000 for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to nil for the year ended December 31, 2020, which was related to the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) provision of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”).

### ***Net Loss***

We had a net loss of \$876,480 for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to a net loss of \$201,273, an increase of 335.5%, which was primarily due to increased selling, general and administrative expenses and increased cost of sales attributable to decrease in margins for product and warehousing costs as we transitioned to a new product line and expanded warehousing capacity to support growth.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### ***Overview***

Our operations have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of securities and from borrowings. As of December 31, 2020 and September 30, 2021, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$290,675 and \$353,609, respectively.

#### ***Short-term liquidity requirements<sup>1</sup>***

We generally consider our short-term liquidity requirements to consist of those items that are expected to be incurred within the next twelve months and believe those requirements to consist primarily of funds necessary to pay operating expenses, interest and principal payments on our debt and liability for sale of future revenues, and capital expenditures related to assembly line expansion.

As of September 30, 2021, we expect our short-term liquidity requirements to include (a) approximately \$450,000 to \$950,000 of capital additions; (b) scheduled debt service payments under our line of working capital loans and other borrowing programs of \$998,950 including interest payments of \$160,235; and (c) lease obligation payments of \$156,168.

#### ***Long-term liquidity requirements***

We generally consider our long-term liquidity requirements to consist of those items that are expected to be incurred beyond the next twelve months and believe these requirements consist primarily of funds necessary for eighteen months.

Based on our current business plan, we believe that cash flows from operations, together with the proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for working capital, capital expenditures, and debt service for the next eighteen months. Our ability to make scheduled principal and interest payments, or to refinance our indebtedness, or to fund planned capital expenditures, will depend on future performance, which is subject to general economic conditions, the competitive environment and other factors, including those outlined in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus. If our estimates of revenues, expenses, capital or liquidity requirements change or are inadequate to support our growth or if cash generated from operations is insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity and/or arrange additional debt financing. We may also seek to raise additional equity and/or arrange debt financing to give us the financial flexibility to pursue attractive opportunities that may arise in the future.

## Cash Flows

The following table shows a summary of our cash flows for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019	2021	2020
			<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (1,122,593)	\$ (122,274)	\$ (2,772,511)	\$ (667,262)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (36,751)	\$ (9,798)	\$ (94,203)	\$ (24,449)
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 1,310,509	\$ 177,574	\$ 2,929,648	\$ 856,525

### Operating Activities

Our largest source of operating cash is cash collection from sales of our products. Our primary uses of cash from operating activities are for inventory purchases, and increases in accounts receivable. In the last several years, we have generated negative cash flows from operating activities and have supplemented working capital requirements through net proceeds from the sales of membership interests and convertible notes and incurrence indebtedness.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$1,122,593 for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflects our net loss of \$876,480, adjusted by a \$176,600 increase in accounts receivable and a \$173,652 increase in prepaid/in-transit inventory in connection with our expanded operations. These increases were partially offset by a \$58,000 increase in liability for refunds estimated for returns.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$122,274 for the year ended December 31, 2019 reflects our net loss of \$201,273, partially offset a decrease of \$57,987 in accounts receivable.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$2,772,511 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 reflects our net loss of \$730,404, adjusted by increases in accounts receivable, other current assets, and deposits of \$532,296, \$58,303, and \$48,284, respectively, and increases in inventory and prepaid/in-transit inventory of \$523,358 and \$1,177,264, respectively, in connection with our expanded operations. These increases were partially offset by \$331,630 in increases of non-cash expenses including, amortization of interest and debt discounts and debt conversion expense.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$667,262 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 primarily reflects our net loss of \$665,098 slightly increased by changes in operating assets and liabilities.

### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities of \$36,751 for the year ended December 31, 2020 consisted of purchases of property and equipment of \$38,426 as partially offset by \$1,675 proceeds from disposal of property and equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$9,798 for the year ended December 31, 2019 consisted entirely of purchases of property and equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$94,203 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 consisted of purchases of property and equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$24,449 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 consisted of purchases of property and equipment of \$26,124 which was partially offset by proceeds of \$1,675 from the disposal of property and equipment.

### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$1,310,509 for the year ended December 31, 2020 primarily consisted of \$777,426 net borrowings on line of credit and short-term revolving loans, \$270,000 proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and \$150,000 proceeds from issuance of long-term debt.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$177,574 for the year ended December 31, 2019 consisted of \$125,000 proceeds from issuance of member promissory notes and \$52,574 net borrowings on line of credit and short-term revolving loans.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$2,929,648 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 primarily consisted of \$2,781,000 net proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes, \$522,000 proceeds from the issuance of membership interests, and \$125,516 net proceeds from the sale of future revenues.

Net cash provided by financing activity of \$856,525 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 primarily consisted of proceeds of \$250,000 from the issuance of convertible notes, \$230,000 from the issuance of long-term debt, and \$377,426 net borrowings on lines of credit.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The above discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our financial statements. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 of the accompanying financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. Critical accounting policies are those that we consider to be the most important in portraying our financial condition and results of operations and also require the greatest amount of judgments by management. Judgments or uncertainties regarding the application of these policies may result in materially different amounts being reported under different conditions or using different assumptions. We consider the following policies to be the most critical in understanding the judgments that are involved in preparing the financial statements.



### **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment. When events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of a long-lived asset may be impaired, the Company estimates the future undiscounted cash flows to be derived from the use and eventual disposition of the asset to assess whether or not a potential impairment exists. If the carrying value exceeds the estimate of future undiscounted cash flows, the impairment is calculated as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over the estimate of its fair value. Fair value is determined primarily using the estimated cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved. No long-lived asset impairment was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost less depreciation calculated on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

---

Vehicles and transportation equipment	5 – 7 years
Office furniture and equipment	5 – 7 years
Molds	5 – 10 years
Warehouse equipment	5 – 10 years

---

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or their estimated useful lives. Betterments, renewals and extraordinary repairs that extend the lives of the assets are capitalized; other repairs and maintenance charges are expensed as incurred. The cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization applicable to assets retired are removed from the accounts, and the gain or loss on disposition is recognized in the statements of operations.

### **Leases**

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease right-of-use (“ROU”) assets represent the Company’s right to use an underlying asset during the lease term, and operating lease liabilities represent the Company’s obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating leases are included in ROU assets, current operating lease liabilities, and long-term operating lease liabilities on the Company’s balance sheets. The Company does not have any finance leases.

Lease ROU assets and lease liabilities are initially recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term at commencement date calculated using the Company’s incremental borrowing rate applicable to the lease asset, unless the implicit rate is readily determinable. ROU assets also include any lease payments made at or before lease commencement and exclude any lease incentives received. The Company’s lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Leases with a term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the Company’s balance sheet. The Company’s leases do not contain any residual value guarantees. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company accounts for lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for all its leases.

### **Product Warranties**

The Company sells the majority of its products to customers along with unconditional repair or replacement warranties. The Company’s branded DC mobile chargers are warranted for two years from date of sale and its branded VPR 4EVER Classic and Platinum batteries are warranted at gradually lesser levels over a twelve-year period from date of sale. The Company determines its estimated liability for warranty claims based on the Company’s experience of the amount of claims actually made. Management estimates no liability as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 because, historically, there have been very few claims and costs for repairs or replacement parts have been nominal. It is reasonably possible that the Company’s estimate of a liability for product liability claims will change in the near term.

### ***Liability for Refunds***

The Company does not have a formal return policy but does accept returns under its warranty policies. Returns have historically been minimal, however, in 2020 the Company sold discontinued products recorded as a liability for refunds. As of December 31, 2020, the liability totaled \$58,000. Revenue is recorded net of this amount. Any returns of discontinued product are not added back to inventory and therefore related costs are nominal and not recorded as an asset.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

The Company's revenue is generated from the sale of products consisting primarily of batteries and accessories. The Company recognizes revenue when control of goods or services is transferred to its customers in an amount that reflects the consideration it is expected to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligation(s) in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the performance obligation(s) are satisfied. Revenue is recognized upon shipment or delivery to the customer as that is when the customer obtains control of the promised goods and the Company's performance obligation is considered satisfied. As such, accounts receivable is recorded at the time of shipment or will call, when the Company's right to the consideration becomes unconditional and the Company determines there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control.

### ***Concentration of Major Customers***

Customers are considered major customers when net revenue exceeds 10% of total revenue for the period or outstanding receivable balances exceed 10% of total receivables.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, sales to four customers individually totaled \$273,102, \$250,142, \$221,726, and \$186,897, and \$931,867 in the aggregate, comprising in aggregate approximately 57% of our total sales. Amounts due from these customers represented approximately 69% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2020.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, sales to two customers totaled \$273,840 and \$151,973, comprising approximately 30% of our total revenues. Amounts due from these two customers represented approximately 37% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019. An additional three customers comprised 49% of our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019.

### ***Shipping and Handling Costs***

Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are classified on the Statement of Operations as "Sales, net" and totaled \$1,513 and \$2,981 for 2020 and 2019, respectively. Shipping and handling costs for shipping product to customers totaled \$54,664 and \$39,068 for 2020 and 2019, respectively, and are classified in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

### ***Advertising and Marketing Costs***

The Company expenses advertising and marketing costs as incurred. Advertising and marketing expense totaled \$84,178 and \$45,035 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

### ***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs charged to expense amounted to \$126,218 and \$17,319 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

## ***Income Taxes***

Until November 2021, the Company was a limited liability company taxed as a Subchapter S corporation and is not a taxpaying entity for federal income tax purposes. The Company's taxable income or losses was allocated to its members in accordance with their respective ownership percentage. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income taxes has been included in the accompanying historical financial statements. Certain states impose minimum franchise taxes on entities taxed as a S corporation, accordingly, the accompanying financial statements include provisions for state franchise tax fees.

The Company has adopted the provisions in ASC 740, Income Taxes, related to accounting for uncertain tax positions. It requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in the financial statements if the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. Management has concluded that there are no material unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2020 and 2019.

The Company's practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company's balance sheet at December 31, 2020 and 2019 and has not recognized interest and/or penalties in the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, since there are no material unrecognized tax benefits. Management believes no material change to the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will occur within the next twelve months.

On March 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (CARES Act). The CARES Act is an emergency economic stimulus package that includes spending and tax breaks to strengthen the United States economy and fund a nationwide effort to curtail the effect of COVID-19. The CARES Act provides sweeping tax changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, some of the more significant provisions are removal of certain limitations on utilization of net operating losses, increasing the loss carryback period for certain losses to five years, and increasing the ability to deduct interest expense, as well as amending certain provisions of the previously enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. At December 31, 2020, the Company has not recorded any income tax provision/(benefit) resulting from the CARES Act mainly due the Company's history of net operating losses generated and the maintenance of a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets.

On December 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 ("CAA"). The CAA includes provisions extending certain CARES Act provisions and adds coronavirus relief, tax and health extenders. The Company will continue to evaluate the impact of the CAA and its impact on its financial statements in 2021 and beyond.

## ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company accounts for its financial assets and liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement. ASC Topic 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value, as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that are accessible at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs.

Level 2: Observable prices that are based on inputs not quoted on active markets but corroborated by market data. These inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted market prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs are used when little or no market data is available. The fair value hierarchy gives the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. In determining fair value, we utilize valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible, as well as consider counterparty credit risk in the assessment of fair value.

The Company's financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans, member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans approximates their respective carrying values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. The fair value of the member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable approximates their respective carrying values because the interest rate approximates market rates available to the Company for similar obligations with the same maturities.

## ***Segment Reporting***

We currently operate in one reportable segment and our Chief Executive Officer is the chief operating decision maker.

## ***New Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity. Under ASU 2020-06, the embedded conversion features are no longer separated from the host contract for convertible instruments with conversion features that are not required to be accounted for as derivatives under Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or that do not result in substantial premiums accounted for as paid-in capital. Consequently, a convertible debt instrument will be accounted for as a single liability measured at its amortized cost, as long as no other features require bifurcation and recognition as derivatives. Similarly, equity-classified convertible preferred stock instruments will be accounted for as single units of account in equity unless the conversion feature needs to be bifurcated under Topic 815. The new guidance also made amendments to the earnings per share guidance in Topic 260, Earnings Per Share, for convertible instruments, the most significant impact of which is requiring the use of the if-converted method for diluted earnings per share calculation. Further, ASU 2020-06 made revisions to Subtopic 815-40, which provides guidance on how an entity must determine whether a contract qualifies for a scope exception from derivative accounting. ASU 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted. Adoption of the standard requires using either a modified retrospective or a full retrospective approach. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06 using the modified retrospective approach. Adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial statements or disclosures.

In January 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-01, Investments—Equity Securities (Topic 321), Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323), and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Clarifying the Interactions between Topic 321, Topic 323, and Topic 815. The new guidance clarifies the interaction of accounting for the transition into and out of the equity method and the accounting for measuring certain purchased options and forward contracts to acquire investments. ASU 2020-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. We adopted this guidance on January 1, 2021. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company’s financial statements or disclosures. Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the new lease accounting guidance in ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as amended. See Note 12 Commitments and Contingencies.

## ***Accounting Guidance Issued but Not Yet Adopted***

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, “Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt — Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer’s Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force).” ASU 2021-04 requires issuers to account for modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options that remain equity classified after the modification or exchange based on the economic substance of the modification or exchange. Under the guidance, an issuer determines the accounting for the modification or exchange based on whether the transaction was done to issue equity, to issue or modify debt, or for other reasons. ASU 2021-04 is applied prospectively and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current U.S. GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information for credit loss estimates on certain types of financial instruments, including trade receivables. In addition, new disclosures are required. The ASU, as subsequently amended, is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

#### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

As a smaller reporting company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act), we are not required to provide the information called for by Item 304 of Regulation S-K.

#### **Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The required financial statements and the notes thereto appear at the end of this prospectus beginning on page F-1.

## DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

### Our Company

We focus on the design, assembly, manufacturing and sales of lithium iron phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) batteries and supporting accessories for RV's and marine applications with plans to expand into home energy storage products and industrial applications. We design, assemble, manufacture, and distribute high-powered, lithium battery solutions using ground-breaking concepts from a creative sales and marketing approach. Our product-offerings include some of the most dense and minimal-footprint batteries in the RV & Marine industry. We are developing the e360 Home Energy Storage: a system that we expect to significantly change the industry in barrier price, flexibility, and integration. We are deploying multiple IP strategies with cutting-edge research, manufacturing processes, and unique products to sustain and scale the business. We currently have over 175 customers consisting of dealers, wholesalers, and original equipment manufacturers who are driving revenue and brand awareness nationally.

Our corporate headquarters are based in Redmond, Oregon, with assembly in the United States and suppliers based in Asia. We are currently in the process of building out manufacturing capacity at our corporate headquarters. Our long-term target is to onshore the manufacturing of most of our components and assemblies, including cell manufacturing, to the United States.

Our main target markets are the RV & Marine industry. We believe that we are currently well positioned to capitalize off of the rapid market conversion from lead-acid to lithium batteries as the primary method of power sourcing in these industries. Additional focus markets include home energy, where we aim to provide a cost-effective, low barrier of entry, and a do-it-yourself ("DIY") flexible system for those looking to power their homes via solar energy, wind, or grid back-up. Along with RV/Marine and home energy storage markets, we aim to provide additional capacities to the ever-expanding, electric forklift and industrial material handling markets.

Expion360's VPR 4EVER product line, which is designed for the RV/Marine industry, was launched in December 2020. The VPR 4EVER product line, through its rapid sales growth, has shown to be a preferred conversion solution for lead-acid batteries. We believe that our e360 Home Energy Storage system has strong revenue potential with recurring income opportunities for us and our associated sales partners.

Our products provide numerous advantages for various industries that are looking to migrate to lithium-based energy storage. They incorporate, detailed-oriented design, engineering and manufacturing, and strong case materials and internal and structural layouts, and are backed by responsive customer service.

Expion360 sees lithium as the element of choice to displace the multi-billion dollar market for antiquated lead-acid batteries (which are using technology initially developed in 1860). Lithium technology offers power-to-weight advantages, increased life cycles, higher performance ratios, better hot-and-cold weather characteristics, zero maintenance, and more.

## Management Team

**John Yozamp – CEO and Head of Global Sales.** John has been our CEO since inception in June 2016. John boasts over 30 years of sales and marketing experience, of which includes 24 years of product concept, development and manufacturing. John was recognized in the HDTV’s “Best New Idea” at the 2008 Chicago Hardware Show. In 2008, John supported the #1 item sold at the Sam’s club individual road show. Just prior to launching Expion360, John was founder, owner, and operator of the largest solar manufacturing company (Zamp solar) in the US focusing on the RV and off grid markets.

**Paul Shoun – Chief Operating Officer.** Paul has been our Chief Operating Office since March 2020. Paul brings over 30 years of engineering experience, with over 17 years managing a corporate consulting firm. He brings extensive expertise in Project management, product development, engineering leadership, business accounting, ERP/CRM system management, and product marketing. Notable clients include Chrysler, Boeing, Nike IHM, Intel, and Daimler Trucks North America.

**Paul Colburn – Chief Financial Officer.** Paul has been our Chief Financial Officer since November 2021. Paul is a seasoned executive with additional decades of experience as a business owner, investor, and consultant. Starting in 1984, he was the chief financial officer for two utilities in the Northwest where he led major modernization efforts. In 1990, Paul joined an early-stage software company located in Bend, Oregon. As Vice President of Development and Implementation Services, he was part of the executive team that was able to grow the company from a start-up to its eventual acquisition by a publicly traded utility. The software company was an IBM Premier Business Partner and was the first partner to be awarded the IBM Silver Mark of Quality award, which is based upon the Malcolm Baldrige quality model. In 1999 Paul worked international consulting groups that supported large utility projects in North America. From 2000 to 2021, Paul started and successfully operated his own management consulting practice that provided management and consulting services to clients across the United States and Canada.

## **Our Market Opportunity**

The trend of vehicle electrification is expected to be a significant growth catalyst for lithium compounds over the next decade and beyond. According to a recent report from Allied Market Research Group, the global electric vehicle market was valued at \$162.34 billion in 2019, and is projected to reach \$801.81 billion by 2027, a CAGR of 22.6%. The North American electric vehicle market was projected to reach \$194.20 billion by 2027, a CAGR of 27.5%.

Furthermore, the North American recreational vehicle (RV) market was estimated at roughly \$26.7 billion in 2020, and is expected to grow at a 5% CAGR, approaching \$36 billion by 2026 according to Mordor Intelligence. There are almost 400 national chain RV dealers in the United States according to Mordor Intelligence, further exemplifying the robust market for these vehicles. In addition, according to Mordor Intelligence, the global recreational boating market was valued at \$29.0 billion in 2019, and is projected to reach \$35.4 billion by 2027, growing at a CAGR of 5.1% from 2020 to 2027.

At the intersection of both these trends lies the rapidly expanding lithium battery market. The market for lithium-ion batteries is expected to grow at 12.3% CAGR between 2021 and 2030, from roughly \$41 billion to \$116 billion according to a report by Markets and Markets. The vast expansion of the lithium battery market can be attributed to global trends promoting clean energy, as well as the compact and flexible nature of lithium battery packs which make them easy to install in RV's and boats. Our technology, which we believe offers industry leading battery pack flexibility for the most efficient energy storage, is poised to be able to offer power to these large vehicles such as RV's and recreational boats.

Expion360 is focused on expanding its position in the deep cycle, off-grid and stationary energy storage markets. We believe that our products and vision align perfectly with the Biden Administration's "National Blueprint for Lithium Batteries".

The Biden Administration has laid out a bold agenda to address the climate crisis and build a clean and equitable energy economy that achieves carbon-pollution-free electricity by 2035 and puts the United States on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economy-wide. We believe this government support will continue to drive rapid growth in the industry.

Lithium-based batteries power our daily lives, from consumer electronics to national defense. They enable electrification of the transportation sector and provide stationary grid storage, critical to developing the clean-energy economy. The U.S. has a strong research community.

## **Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths differentiate Expion360 and create long-term, sustainable competitive advantages.

### *Superior Capacity to Lead Acid Competitors*

Lead-acid batteries have traditionally been the standard in the RV and marine industries. Our lithium-ion batteries offer superior capacity to our lead-acid competitors. Our batteries utilize lithium-iron phosphate, and therefore, have an expected lifespan of 12 years — three to four times that of certain lead-acid batteries and with ten times the number of charging cycles. Furthermore, our typical battery provides three times the power of the typical, lead-acid battery despite being half the weight (comparing, for example, a typical lead-acid battery like Renogy Deep Cycle AGM, which is rated at 100Ah, to our own LFP 100Ah battery and assuming slow discharge at a .1C rate).

### *Battery Pack Flexibility*

Our battery packs are also highly flexible, designed to be moved and used in various applications seamlessly. We plan to onshore our semi-automated pack assembly in Redmond, Oregon beginning in the fourth quarter of 2022. This should allow us to use a more flexible approach to forming and creating new battery packs. By onshoring, we expect to be able to react to market demands at a much quicker pace and increase profit levels over our competition.



### *Strong National Retail Customers*

We have a national presence with several large retail customers, such as Camping World.

### *Long-time RV and Marine Industry Experience and Relationship*

John Yozamp, Founder of Expion360, pioneered multiple new recreational concepts in the RV industry. As the previous founder and owner of Zamp Solar, he has extensive relationships in the RV OEM industry.

### *Strong Insider Ownership*

Expion360 is owned and managed by a team with a strong track record in the RV and clean energy spaces. In addition, our company insiders owned over 59% equity in the company immediately prior to the offering, signaling a strong commitment and personal investment in the company.

### *Expansion into New Markets*

While RV and marine applications currently drive revenue, Expion360 has plans to expand into the home energy market in the coming years. We are currently planning to launch the e360 Home Energy Storage system in 2024, providing customers a cost-effective and flexible energy storage system. Our e360 Home Energy Storage system is planned to target entry level customers with its modular design that will allow for DIY expansion. We see the vision of stored energy as a portable, moving concept, where stored energy can be transported from the home to other devices outside of it. Furthermore, Expion360 plans to file for IP protection for Expion360's "Smart Talk" upon completion of development. "Smart Talk" is designed to allow multiple batteries in a bank to communicate as one and be linked to a network.

### *Strong Distribution Channels*

Expion360 has sales relationships with many major RV and marine retailers and plans to use, what we believe is, a strong reputation in the lithium battery space to create an even stronger distribution channel. John Yozamp has used his decades of experience in the energy and RV industries to cultivate relationships with numerous retailers in the space. Expion360 has already established a sales relationships with Camping World, the largest RV retailer with sales representing around 25% of all new RV's sold nationwide, as well as Electric World, Patrick Distribution, and NTP-STAG, a leading distributor of aftermarket RV parts.

Looking forward, Expion360 has a chance to further expand revenue in the first half of 2022. We have planned sales relationships with Meyer Distributing and Land 'n Sea, which have combined annual revenues approaching \$200 million. We also plan to begin sales relationships with Lewis Marine Supply, Northern Wholesale Supply, and Lorenz and Jones, which are large wholesalers of RV and boat parts, in 2022.

### *Product Section*

The Company has the following products:

- Group 24 batteries, the VPR 4EVER Classic 60Ah lithium battery, the VPR 4EVER Classic 80Ah lithium battery, and the VPR 4EVER Platinum 95Ah lithium battery;
- Group 27 batteries, the VPR 4EVER Classic 100Ah lithium battery and the VPR 4EVER Platinum 120 Ah lithium battery;
- Custom battery, the VPR 4EVER Platinum 360Ah lithium battery;
- Six models of industrial tiedowns;
- Industrial tie downs – 6 models;
- A battery monitor;
- A terminal block; and
- Bus bars

### *Competitors*

Our competitors include Relion, which was acquired by Brunswick Corporation in September 2021, Battle Born Batteries and Dakota Lithium

## Supply Chain

As the adoption and popularity of lithium ion batteries continues to increase, we are ever vigilante in studying the possible risks to our supply chain. Our current contract manufacturers that produce our cells have assured us a continued supply for at least the next 5 years. They are based in China, but also have joint venture factories outside of China, and have secured sourcing contracts from Lithium suppliers in South America and Australia.

The potential shortage of lithium has been a discussion in the news for over 10 years, but so far has been mostly speculative. In addition, lithium is used in a variety of different industries, which adds to the uncertainty of future demand, due to the fluctuations in those industries.

From 2010 until 2015, the price of lithium stayed fairly flat. In 2016 the price started to rise, fueled by the fear of material shortages. As a result of the higher prices, new mining operations that had been in development, came online and companies invested in more efficient extraction processes. The increases in production, led to an oversupply of lithium in 2019 and a sharp drop in prices. The lithium prices in 2020 ended below the 2016 prices that started the uptick. As a result, several operations were halted because the mining operations were not as lucrative. These operations still remain viable and are expected to go back into swing production as the market price moves above their target. The following link has information on the historical pricing.

In addition to increased mining and newly located reserves, there is also an industry push to provide more efficient ways to extract lithium from the mined ore. One example of this, that we are keeping a close eye on, is a new refining technology developed by EnergyX and currently in large scale testing. Their proprietary process reduces the average extraction time from 18 months to just a few days. It also increases the recovery rate from approximately 30% to over 90%. These technology advancements by EnergyX and several other companies in the industry, will help the global supply be more efficiently captured. The following link provides a summary of the EnergyX's LiTAS technology.

Another development of the past couple years is lithium cell recycling. This process will recapture the raw lithium from the cell, for reuse in future cells. There are three large projects currently underway or slated to start this year. The first recycling plant is scheduled to open in 2022. The ability to recover lithium from these discarded batteries, will provide an additional resource for many years to come.

The bigger issue for the EV market is not the supply of lithium for batteries, but instead the limited rare earth magnets that are required for the electrical motors used in those EV's. Until suitable alternatives are developed, this will limit the growth of the EV market and their consumption of lithium. This will allow the newer lithium energy storage market to grow at an exponential rate, as seen in the last couple years.

The need for lithium reserves and other rare earth minerals has been an active topic of discussion in our government. Under the DOE, the National Energy Technology Laboratory is helping to manage the "Critical Minerals Sustainability Program".

This program will not only focus on increasing the reserves of rare earth elements and critical minerals, but will provide R&D resources to develop more efficient mining and extraction processes. These new processes, will not only extract the rare earth elements, but will also extract the critical minerals that are currently discarded as waste during some extraction processes. With governments around the world setting a priority for the increased efficiency to extract these materials, and to support companies that are apart of this global push, we should continue to see huge strides in the supply of lithium.

**Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters are in Redmond Oregon. This location houses our engineering, sales, accounting, and operations staff. It is also our primary product warehouse. Our headquarters is approximately 14,976 square feet at a cost of \$17,971.20 per month. In Q1 of 2022 we added a second distribution warehouse in Elkhart Indiana to service and provide a stocking location for several large manufacturers in the area. Elkhart is the hub for 80% of all RV manufacturing in the United States. Other east coast customers will be supported from this location in order to reduce shipping times and costs to the customers. The square footage of this facility is approximately 7,000 square feet at a cost of \$4,853.00 per month. As part of our onshoring agenda, we have also entered into an agreement to lease another facility in Redmond Oregon. This new facility will be used for our first battery pack assembly plant in the United States. Our current plan would be to have this plant operational and producing the first production parts by fourth quarter of 2022. The square footage of this facility is approximately 31,425 square feet at a cost of \$31,425.00 per month.

**Employees**

As of September 30, 2021, we had 17 full-time employees. None of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements and we have never experienced an organized work stoppage, strike or labor dispute. We believe working conditions and compensation packages are competitive with those offered by competitors and consider our relations with our employees to be good.

**Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently engaged in any material legal proceedings.

## OUR MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Executive Officers

Below is a list of the names, ages as of September 30, 2021, positions, and a brief account of business experience, of the individuals who serve as the executive officers and directors effective as of the pricing of the offering.

Name	Age	Position
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
John Yozamp	55	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board
Paul Shoun	50	Chief Operating Officer, Director
Paul Colburn	62	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Non-Employee Director Nominees</b>		
David Diamond(1)(2)(3)	71	Director Nominee
J. Allen Kosowsky(1)(2)(3)	73	Director Nominee
David Hendrickson(1)(2)(3)	68	Director Nominee

- (1) Will be a member of our audit committee upon appointment
- (2) Will be a member of our compensation committee upon appointment to our board of directors
- (3) Will be a member of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee upon appointment

### Executive Officers

**John Yozamp—CEO and Chairman of the Board.** John has been our CEO since inception in June 2016. John boasts over 30 years of sales and marketing experience, of which includes 24 years of product concept, development and manufacturing. John was recognized in the HDTV’s “Best New Idea” at the 2008 Chicago Hardware Show. In 2008, John supported the #1 item sold at the Sam’s club individual road show. Just prior to launching Expion360, John was founder, owner, and operator of the largest solar manufacturing company (Zamp solar) in the US focusing on the RV and off grid markets.

**Paul Shoun—Chief Operating Officer.** Paul has been our COO since inception in June 2016. Paul brings over 30 years of engineering experience, with over 17 years managing a corporate consulting firm. He brings extensive expertise in Project management, product development, engineering leadership, business accounting, ERP/CRM system management, and product marketing. Notable clients include Chrysler, Boeing, Nike IHM, Intel, and Daimler Trucks North America.

**Paul Colburn – Chief Financial Officer.** Paul has been our Chief Financial Officer since November 2021. Paul is a seasoned executive with additional decades of experience as a business owner, investor, and consultant. Starting in 1984, he was the chief financial officer for two utilities in the Northwest where he led major modernization efforts. In 1990, Paul joined an early-stage software company located in Bend, Oregon. As Vice President of Development and Implementation Services, he was part of the executive team that was able to grow the company from a start-up to its eventual acquisition by a publicly traded utility. The software company was an IBM Premier Business Partner and was the first partner to be awarded the IBM Silver Mark of Quality award, which is based upon the Malcolm Baldrige quality model. In 1999 Paul worked international consulting groups that supported large utility projects in North America. From 2000 to 2021, Paul started and successfully operated his own management consulting practice that provided management and consulting services to clients across the United States and Canada.

### Non-Employee Director Nominees

**David Diamond—Independent Director.** David is a nominee to our board of directors, compensation committee, and nominating and corporate governance committee, whose formal election will occur concurrent with the effectiveness of this registration statement. David has significant experience assisting management teams and boards of directors with capital financing and strategic business planning especially IPOs, exit strategies and complex business challenges. David is the National Life Sciences and Technology Practice Lead at Mayer Hoffman McCann P.C. a national CPA firm, a position he has held since 2010. His record of success is built on 30+ years of experience in both public accounting and industry. He is an active CPA and a former auditor. David successfully grew two local CPA firms in San Diego and sold them to national CPA firms. In 2005, David started a Life Science practice in San Diego and grew it into a National Practice. David leads the practice which is currently the second largest Life Sciences practice in San Diego. He has worked with companies such as Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Invitrogen, NantKwest, Ignyta, Organovo, OncoSec, Aridis, Mustang, Innovate Pharma, Krystal Biotech, Menlo Therapeutics, and a host of other public and privately-backed life sciences companies. He extensively consults with US and international private life science companies on going public with a focus on strategy. He is a subject matter expert on financial and strategic subjects affecting public companies and regularly speaks at industry events including ROTH Capital Conference, Oppenheimer Healthcare Conference, and the OBN Conference in London. He is also a Certified Director in Corporate Governance – UCLA Anderson Graduate School of Management and is a certified CPA in the USA, Israel and South Africa.

**J. Allen Kosowsky—Independent Director.** Allen is a nominee to our board of directors, compensation committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, whose formal election will occur concurrent with the effectiveness of this registration statement. Allen is a highly experienced and credentialed Independent Director, and Financial Consultant. His experience includes serving as COO/CFO for two micro-cap public companies, Memry Corporation (1995-1996) and FIND/SVP Corp (1993-1994), and service on six boards, those of Shelton Bancorp (Vice Chairman from 1986-1995), Webster Bank (from 1995-2003), ON2 Technologies (Chairman from 2003-2010), Thor Industries (2010-2021), Naugatuck Valley Corporation (approximately, 2014-2016) and BlackRidge Technology (Lead Director 2017-2019). He is an Independent Financial Expert for SEC and NYSE purposes, and is Cybersecurity credentialed. He has experience in accounting, auditing, SEC reporting, taxation and dispute resolution. His career began with Ernst & Young (then Arthur Young). Allen is now a partner with Cirone Friedberg, CPA a full service accounting firm where he is Litigation Services partner in charge, a position he has held since January 2020. This is an extension of the forensic accounting and business advisory firm he founded in 1985 to provide expert investigative and litigation support to law firms, as well as tax, accounting, business valuation and intellectual property valuation and financial advice to both public and private firms. From 2010 to 2021, Allen was on the Board of Thor Industries, the world's largest manufacturer of recreation vehicles, where he served on the Audit Committee, and Chaired the Nominating and Governance Committee. He also served on the Boards of Naugatuck Valley Corporation, a \$500 million publicly traded bank, ON2 Technologies, acquired by Google, where he was Chairman of the Board, Chairman of the Audit Committee, the Executive Committee and the Governance & Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees, Webster Bank (a \$40 billion major New England financial institution), and Shelton Bancorp. He holds his Leadership Fellow governance accreditation with The National Association of Corporate Directors (NACD). Allen received his Bachelor of Science degree from American International College in Springfield, Massachusetts. He is a CPA and holds several expert credentials. His memberships include the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the Connecticut Society of Certified Public Accountants, the National Association of Certified Valuation Analysts, the Association of Certified Fraud Examiners, and the American Arbitration Association. He also holds the title of Wharton Fellow after successfully completing the Program at the U-Penn's Wharton School of Business.

**David Hendrickson—Independent Director.** David is a nominee to our board of directors, compensation committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, whose formal election will occur concurrent with the effectiveness of this registration statement. David is an accomplished business advisor of publicly traded global corporations across many industries. He has an intimate understanding of effective corporate governance and how it affects a company's valuation. He has served as Chief Executive Officer of DLH International since 2001. His focus includes board governance, organizational development, C-suite buildouts, strategic planning, compensation, marketing and Environmental, Social, and Corporate Governance (ESG) risk factors. Prior to founding DLH International, he was a Senior Partner and Board Member at Heidrick & Struggles International, Inc., in London, Paris, New York and Greenwich. He was a founding partner of the Firm's Transnational Practice and a senior member of the Firm's International Technology Practice.

David serves on the advisory board of a private liberal arts college and has served on private company boards. He served as an elected Board Member of the Rainforest Alliance, New York, NY, and the Stanford Institute for the Quantitative Study of Society (SIQSS), Stanford University. He is an active member of the National Association of Corporate Directors.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a governance committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, each committee has adopted a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq, which is available on our website at [www.expion360.com](http://www.expion360.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

### ***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Diamond, Kosowsky and Hendrickson, each of whom meet the requirements for independence under Nasdaq listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Mr. Diamond will be the chair of our audit committee and will be our “audit committee financial expert” as such term is defined under SEC rules and regulations. Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- overseeing the integrity of our financial statements and the other financial information we provide to our stockholders and other interested parties;
- monitoring the periodic reviews of the adequacy of the auditing, accounting, and financial reporting processes and systems of internal control that are conducted by our independent registered public accounting firm and management;
- being responsible for the selection, retention, compensation, and termination of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the independence and performance of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing compliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to our financial statements and disclosure of financial information to our stockholders and other interested parties;
- facilitating communication among our independent registered public accounting firm, management, and the board of directors;
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules and regulations to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- performing such other duties and responsibilities as are enumerated in and consistent with the audit Our audit committee will operate under a written charter to be effective prior to the consummation of this offering, which satisfies the requirements of applicable SEC rules and Nasdaq listing standards.

Our Audit Committee will operate under a written charter to be effective prior to the consummation of this offering, which satisfies the requirements of applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our compensation committee will consist of Messrs. Diamond, Kosowsky and Hendrickson, each of whom meet the requirements for independence under the Nasdaq listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. In addition, each member of our compensation committee is also a non-employee director, as defined pursuant to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act. Mr. Hendrickson is the chair of our compensation committee. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- assisting the board of directors in developing and reviewing compensation programs applicable to our executive officers and directors;
- overseeing our Company’s overall compensation philosophy, strategy, and objectives;

- approving the total compensation opportunity, as well as each component of compensation, paid to our executive officers and directors;
- administering our equity-based and cash-based compensation plans applicable to our directors, officers, and employees;
- preparing the report of the compensation committee required by SEC rules to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- performing such other duties and responsibilities as are enumerated and consistent with the compensation committee charter.

Our Compensation Committee will operate under a written charter to be effective prior to the consummation of this offering, which satisfies the requirements of applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Messrs. Diamond, Kosowsky and Hendrickson, each of whom meets the requirements for independence under Nasdaq listing standards. Mr. Kosowsky will be the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- assisting the board of directors in identifying candidates qualified to serve as directors, consistent with selection criteria approved by the board of directors and the nominating and corporate governance committee;
- recommending to the board of directors the appointment of director nominees that meet the selection criteria;
- recommending to the board of directors the appointment of directors to serve on each committee of the board of directors;
- developing and recommending to the board of directors such corporate governance policies and procedures as the nominating and corporate governance committee determines is appropriate from time to time;
- overseeing the performance and evaluation of the board of directors, and of each committee of the board of directors; and
- performing such other duties and responsibilities as are consistent with the nominating and corporate governance committee charter.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will operate under a written charter to be effective prior to the consummation of this offering, which satisfies the requirements of applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers, and employees, including our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, and chief operational officer or persons performing similar functions. The code of business conduct and ethics will be available on the investor relations portion of our website at [www.expion360.com](http://www.expion360.com) upon the completion of this offering.

We intend to disclose future amendments to such code, or any waivers of its requirements, applicable to any chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief operations officer, or persons performing similar functions, or our directors, on our website identified above. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus.

Upon the close of the offering, the composition of our Board Committees will be as follows:

<b>Director</b>	<b>Executive Officer</b>	<b>Independent</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>	<b>Compensation Committee</b>	<b>Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee</b>
John Yozamp	CEO	No	—	—	—
Paul Shoun	COO	No	—	—	—
David Diamond	Audit Chair	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
J. Allen Kosowsky	Governance Chair	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
David Hendrickson	Compensation Chair	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No member of our compensation committee is currently, or has been at any time, one of our executive officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or on our compensation committee.



## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following is a discussion and analysis of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers (“NEOs”). This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plan documents and considerations regarding possible future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion. As an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, we are not required to include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and have elected to comply with the scaled disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies.

### Executive Compensation Summary

This section describes our compensation program for our named executive officers (“NEOs”) for fiscal 2020 and 2021. Our named executive officers are:

- John Yozamp - Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
- Paul Shoun - Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Director
- Paul Colburn - Chief Financial Officer

The following table provides details with respect to the total compensation of our NEOs during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2021. Our NEOs are (a) each person who served as our Chief Executive Officer during 2020 and 2021, (b) the next two most highly compensated executive officers serving as of December 31, 2020 and 2021 whose total compensation exceeded \$100,000 and (c) any person who could have been included under (b) except for the fact that such persons were not an executive officer on December 31, 2020 or 2021.

**2020 and 2021 Summary Compensation Table<sup>[1]</sup>**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
John Yozamp (Chairman & CEO)	2021	197,269	—	—	—	—	—	197,269
	2020	87,000	—	—	—	—	—	87,000
Paul Shoun (COO and Director)	2021	165,824	—	—	—	—	—	165,824
	2020	91,307	—	—	—	—	—	91,307
Paul Colburn (1) (CFO)	2021	22,500	—	—	—	—	—	22,500
	2020	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

### Employment Agreements and Incentive Compensation

We have entered into employment agreements with our CEO and COO to reflect their current compensation arrangements and to include additional restrictive covenants, including a two year non-competition provision (as permissible by applicable state law) and a two year no solicitation and no disparagement provision. The employment agreement for each of our CEO and COO provides for continuing at-will employment from the executive until the earlier of the termination of employment of the executive with the Company or the termination of the employment agreement. Under the terms of the employment agreements, each of these officers is entitled to a base salary, eligible for an annual bonus and may receive an annual salary increase commensurate with such officer’s performance during the year. Bonuses and salary increases are at the discretion and established by the Board of Directors. Our CEO and COO are also entitled to participate in the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and in any profit sharing, qualified and nonqualified retirement plans and any health, life, accident, disability insurance, vacation, paid time off, supplemental medical reimbursement insurance, or benefit plans or programs as we may choose to make available now or in the future. Our CEO and COO are also entitled to annual fringe benefits and perquisites and reimbursement for reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket business, entertainment, and travel expenses incurred in connection with the performance of their duties. In addition, the employment agreements contain provisions providing for severance payments and continuation of benefits under certain circumstances including termination by us without cause (as defined in the employment agreement), upon execution of a general release of claims in favor of us. Each employment agreement also contains covenants relating to confidentiality and non-competition (as permissible by applicable state law).

## **Incentive Compensation Plans**

The following summarizes the material terms of our Expion360 Inc. 2021 Incentive Award Plan (the “2021 Incentive Award Plan”) and our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2021 ESPP”), which will be the long-term incentive compensation plans in which our directors and employees (including our NEOs) are eligible to participate following the consummation of this offering.

### ***2021 Incentive Award Plan***

We adopted the 2021 Incentive Award Plan to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part became effective. The principal purpose of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan is to attract, retain and motivate select employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards and cash-based performance bonus awards. The material terms of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan are summarized below.

#### *Share Reserve*

Under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan 10% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately following the first date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system will be initially reserved for issuance pursuant to a variety of stock-based compensation awards, including stock options, SARs, restricted stock awards, RSUs, performance bonus awards, performance stock unit awards, dividend equivalents or other stock- or cash-based awards. The number of shares initially reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to awards under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan will be increased by an annual increase on January 1, 2022 and ending January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the shares of all series of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding year and (B) such smaller number of shares of stock as determined by our board of directors; provided, however, that no more than 1,000,000 shares of stock may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options (“ISOs”), as adjusted for any equity restructuring.

The following counting provisions will be in effect for the share reserve under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan:

- to the extent that an award expires, lapses or is terminated, converted into an award in respect of shares of another entity in connection with a spin-off or other similar event, exchanged for cash, surrendered, repurchased or canceled, in any case, in a manner that results in the Company acquiring the underlying shares at a price not greater than the price paid by the participant or not issuing the underlying shares, such unused shares subject to the award at such time will be available for future grants under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan;
- to the extent shares are tendered or withheld to satisfy the grant, exercise price or tax withholding obligation with respect to any award under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan, such tendered or withheld shares will be available for future grants under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan;
- to the extent shares subject to stock appreciation rights (“SARs”) are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of SARs on exercise thereof, such shares will be available for future grants under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan;
- the payment of dividend equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding awards will not be counted against the shares available for issuance under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan; and

- shares issued in assumption of, or in substitution for, any outstanding awards of any entity acquired in any form of combination by us or any of our future subsidiaries will not be counted against the shares available for issuance under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan.

In addition, the sum of the grant date fair value of all equity-based awards and the maximum that may become payable pursuant to all cash-based awards to any individual for services as a non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$1,000,000.

#### *Administration*

The compensation committee of our board of directors is expected to administer the 2021 Incentive Award Plan unless our board of directors assumes authority for administration. The board of directors may delegate its powers to a committee, which, to the extent required to comply with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act (“Rule 16b-3”), is intended to be comprised of “non-employee directors” for purposes of Rule 16b-3. The 2021 Incentive Award Plan provides that the board of directors or compensation committee may delegate its authority to grant awards other than to individuals subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act or to officers or directors to whom authority to grant awards has been delegated.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan, the administrator has the authority to select the persons to whom awards are to be made, to determine the number of shares to be subject to awards and the terms and conditions of awards, and to make all other determinations and to take all other actions necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan. The administrator is also authorized to adopt, amend or rescind rules relating to the administration of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan. Our board of directors may at any time remove the compensation committee as the administrator and reconstitute itself the authority to administer the 2021 Incentive Award Plan.

#### *Eligibility*

Awards under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan may be granted to individuals who are then our officers, employees or consultants or are the officers, employees or consultants of certain of our future subsidiaries. Such awards also may be granted to our directors. However, only employees of the Company or certain of the Company’s future subsidiaries may be granted incentive stock options.

#### *Awards*

The 2021 Incentive Award Plan provides that the administrator may grant or issue stock options, SARs, restricted stock, RSUs, performance bonus awards, performance stock units, other stock- or cash-based awards and dividend equivalents, or any combination thereof. Each award will be set forth in a separate agreement with the person receiving the award and will indicate the type, terms and conditions of the award.

- ISOs will be designed in a manner intended to comply with the provisions of Section 422 of the Code and will be subject to specified restrictions contained in the Code. Among such restrictions, ISOs must have an exercise price of not less than the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant, may only be granted to employees, and must not be exercisable after a period of ten years measured from the date of grant. In the case of an ISO granted to an individual who owns (or is deemed to own) at least 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock, the 2021 Incentive Award Plan provides that the exercise price must be at least 110% of the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant and the ISO must not be exercisable after a period of five years measured from the date of grant.
- Restricted Stock may be granted to any eligible individual and made subject to such restrictions as may be determined by the administrator. Restricted stock typically may be forfeited for no consideration or repurchased by us at the original purchase price if the conditions or restrictions on vesting are not met. In general, restricted stock may not be sold or otherwise transferred until restrictions are removed or expire. Purchasers of restricted stock, unlike recipients of options, will have voting rights and will have the right to receive dividends, if any, prior to the time when the restrictions lapse; however, extraordinary dividends will generally be placed in escrow, and will not be released until restrictions are removed or expire.

- Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) may be awarded to any eligible individual, typically without payment of consideration, but subject to vesting conditions based on continued employment or service or on performance criteria established by the administrator. Like restricted stock, RSUs may not be sold, or otherwise transferred or hypothecated, until vesting conditions are removed or expire. Unlike restricted stock, stock underlying RSUs will not be issued until the RSUs have vested, and recipients of RSUs generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when vesting conditions are satisfied.
- Stock Appreciation Rights (“SARs”) may be granted in connection with stock options or other awards, or separately. SARs granted in connection with stock options or other awards typically will provide for payments to the holder based upon increases in the price of our common stock over a set exercise price. The exercise price of any SAR granted under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan must be at least 100% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant. SARs under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan will be settled in cash or shares of our common stock, or in a combination of both, at the election of the administrator.
- Performance Bonus Awards and Performance Stock Units are denominated in cash or shares/unit equivalents, respectively, and may be linked to one or more performance or other criteria as determined by the administrator.
- Other Stock- or Cash-Based Awards are awards of cash, fully vested shares of our common stock and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or otherwise based on, shares of our common stock. Other stock- or cash-based awards may be granted to participants and may also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. The administrator will determine the terms and conditions of other stock- or cash-based awards, which may include vesting conditions based on continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- Dividend Equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are converted to cash or shares by such formula and such time as determined by the administrator. In addition, dividend equivalents with respect to an award subject to vesting will either (i) to the extent permitted by applicable law, not be paid or credited or (ii) be accumulated and subject to vesting to the same extent as the related award.

Any award may be granted as a performance award, meaning that the award will be subject to vesting and/or payment based on the attainment of specified performance goals.

#### *Adjustments of Awards*

The administrator has broad discretion to take action under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan, as well as make adjustments to the terms and conditions of existing and future awards, to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits and facilitate necessary or desirable changes in the event of certain transactions and events affecting our common stock, such as stock dividends, stock splits, mergers, acquisitions, consolidations, and other corporate transactions. In addition, in the event of certain non-reciprocal transactions with our stockholders known as “equity restructurings,” the administrator will make equitable adjustments to the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and outstanding awards.

### *Change in Control*

In the event of a change in control, unless the administrator elects to terminate an award in exchange for cash, rights or other property, or cause an award to accelerate in full prior to the change in control, such award will continue in effect or be assumed or substituted by the acquirer, provided that any performance-based portion of the award will be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable award agreement. In the event the acquirer refuses to assume or replace awards granted, prior to the consummation of such transaction, awards issued under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting) will be subject to accelerated vesting such that 100% of such awards will become vested and exercisable or payable, as applicable. The administrator may also make appropriate adjustments to awards under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and is authorized to provide for the acceleration, cash-out, termination, assumption, substitution or conversion of such awards in the event of a change in control or certain other unusual or nonrecurring events or transactions.

### *Amendment and Termination*

The administrator may terminate, amend or modify the 2021 Incentive Award Plan at any time and from time to time. However, we must generally obtain stockholder approval to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation (including any applicable stock exchange rule), and generally no amendment may materially and adversely affect any outstanding award without the affected participant's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an option may be amended to reduce the per share exercise price below the per share exercise price of such option on the grant date and options may be granted in exchange for, or in connection with, the cancellation or surrender of options having a higher per share exercise price without receiving additional stockholder approval.

No ISOs may be granted pursuant to the 2021 Incentive Award Plan after the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan, and no additional annual share increases to the 2021 Incentive Award Plan's aggregate share limit will occur from and after such anniversary. Any award that is outstanding on the termination date of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan will remain in force according to the terms of the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and the applicable award agreement.

### **2021 ESPP**

We adopted the 2021 ESPP effective on the date immediately prior to the date our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part became effective. The 2021 ESPP is designed to allow our eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock, at periodic intervals, with their accumulated payroll deductions. The 2021 ESPP consists of two components: a Section 423 component, which is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code and a non-Section 423 component, which need not qualify under Section 423 of the Code. The material terms are summarized below.

### *Administration*

Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2021 ESPP, our compensation committee will administer the 2021 ESPP. Our compensation committee can delegate administrative tasks under the 2021 ESPP to the services of an agent and/or employees to assist in the administration of the 2021 ESPP. The administrator will have the discretionary authority to administer and interpret the ESPP. Interpretations and constructions of the administrator of any provision of the 2021 ESPP or of any rights thereunder will be conclusive and binding on all persons. We will bear all expenses and liabilities incurred by the administrator.

### *Share Reserve*

The number of shares initially reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to awards under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan will be increased by an annual increase on January 1, 2022 and ending January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the shares of all series of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding year and (B) such smaller number of shares of stock as determined by our board of directors; provided, however, that no more than 2,500,000 shares of stock may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options ("ISOs").

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan but not yet placed under option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of common stock covered by each option under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of common stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the common stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of common stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; provided, however, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been “effected without receipt of consideration.” Such adjustment shall be made by the administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive.

#### *Eligibility*

Employees eligible to participate in the 2021 ESPP for a given offering period generally include employees who have been employed by us or one of our future subsidiaries for a specified period of time prior to the first day of the offering period, or the enrollment date. Our employees (and, if applicable, any employees of our future subsidiaries) who customarily work less than five months in a calendar year or are customarily scheduled to work less than 20 hours per week will not be eligible to participate in the 2021 ESPP. Finally, an employee who owns (or is deemed to own through attribution) 5% or more of the combined voting power or value of all our classes of stock or of one of our future subsidiaries will not be allowed to participate in the 2021 ESPP.

#### *Effectiveness*

We adopted the 2021 ESPP to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part became effective.

#### *Participation*

Employees will enroll under the 2021 ESPP by completing a payroll deduction form permitting the deduction from their compensation of at least 1% of their compensation but not more than 15% of their compensation. Such payroll deductions will be expressed as a whole number percentage, and the accumulated deductions will be applied to the purchase of shares on each purchase date. However, a participant may not purchase more 100,000 shares in each purchase period and, under the Section 423 component, may not accrue the right to purchase shares of common stock at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 in fair market value of shares of our common stock (determined at the time the option is granted) for each calendar year the option is outstanding (as determined in accordance with Section 423 of the Code). The administrator has the authority to change the per purchase period limitation for any subsequent offering period.

#### *Offering*

Under the 2021 ESPP, participants are offered the option to purchase shares of our common stock at a discount during a series of offering periods, which may be comprised of multiple purchase periods. The administrator may determine the duration and timing of offering periods in its discretion. However, in no event may an offering period be longer than 27 months in length.

The option purchase price will be the lower of 85% of the closing trading price per share of our common stock on the first day of an offering period in which a participant is enrolled or 85% of the closing trading price per share on the purchase date, which will occur on the last day of each purchase period.

Unless a participant has previously canceled his or her participation in the 2021 ESPP before the purchase date, the participant will be deemed to have exercised his or her option in full as of each purchase date. Upon exercise, the participant will purchase the number of whole shares that his or her accumulated payroll deductions will buy at the option purchase price, subject to the participation limitations listed above.

A participant may cancel his or her payroll deduction authorization at any time prior to the end of the offering period. Upon cancellation, the participant will receive a refund of the participant’s account balance in cash without interest. Following at least one payroll deduction, a participant may also decrease (but not increase) his or her payroll deduction authorization once during any purchase period. If a participant wants to increase or decrease the rate of payroll withholding, he or she may do so effective for the next offering period by submitting a new form before the offering period for which such change is to be effective.

We believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned by them, except as noted. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each stockholder listed in the table is c/o Expion360, 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue, Redmond, Oregon 97756.

#### *Amendment and Termination*

Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the 2021 ESPP at any time. However, the board of directors may not amend the 2021 ESPP without obtaining stockholder approval within twelve months before or after such amendment to the extent required by applicable laws.

#### **Option Exercises and Stock Vested in 2020**

During 2020, there were no option exercises and no vesting of options for any of our named executive officers or senior management employees.

#### **Compensation of Non-Executive Directors**

As the appointment of each of our non-executive directors is conditional upon completion of the offering, they had not received any compensation from us immediately prior to the offering.

#### **Director Compensation Arrangements**

Our Board of Directors are not remunerated for their services as directors, other than being reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with rendering such services.

The independent members of the Board of Directors will each be compensated for their services as directors either through a grant of [●] stock option grants with a value of \$[●]/share, each grant representing a fractional ownership interest in the Company of [●]% on a fully diluted basis.

### **TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS, PROMOTERS AND CERTAIN CONTROL PERSONS**

We have adopted a Related Party Transaction policy effective January 1, 2022, setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related-person transactions. This policy will cover, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S- K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantee of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

As of January 1, 2020, the Company had an outstanding principal balance of \$250,000 under an unsecured promissory note owed to John Yozamp, Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO (the "CEO Note"). The CEO Note was converted into a convertible debenture in May 2021 which was subsequently converted into 236,498 shares of our common stock on October 29, 2021.

As of January 1, 2020, the Company had an outstanding principal balance of \$262,500 under an unsecured promissory note owed to James Yozamp, a holder of approximately 12.9% of our outstanding capital stock as of December 31, 2021 and brother to John Yozamp, our CEO and Chairman of our Board, (the "James Yozamp Note"), which remained outstanding immediately prior to this offering. The James Yozamp Note requires monthly interest only payments at 10% per annum. The James Yozamp Note matures in December 31, 2024.

On May 21, 2021, in exchange for his \$20,000 investment, the Company issued a convertible debenture in principal amount of \$20,000 to Paul Shoun, our COO (the "COO Debenture"), which was converted into 17,325 shares of our common stock on October 29, 2021.

As we had not adopted our Related Party Transaction policy prior to the date of the issuances, the issuances of the CEO Note, the James Yozamp Note and the COO Debenture, and the conversions of the CEO Note into a debenture and subsequently into shares, and the COO Debenture into shares, were not approved in accordance with our Related Party Transaction policy.

### **SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

Based solely upon information made available to us, the following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 31, 2021, as to (1) each person (or group of affiliated persons) who is known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock; (2) each of our directors; (3) each named executive officer; and (4) all directors and executive officers of the Company as a group.

We believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned by them, except as noted. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each stockholder listed in the table is c/o Expion360, 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue, Redmond, OR 97756.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules and includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. All shares of common stock subject to options or warrants exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2021 are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the persons holding those options or warrants for the purpose of computing the number of shares beneficially owned and the percentage ownership of that person. They are not, however, deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Subject to the paragraph above, percentage ownership of outstanding shares is based on 4,300,000 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2021.

<b>Name of Beneficial Owner</b>	<b>Number of Shares Beneficially Owned</b>	<b>% of Class *</b>
<b>5% or Greater Stockholders:</b>		
John Yozamp	1,546,287	36.0
AOS Holdings, LLC	637,935	14.98
James Yozamp Jr.	552,673	12.9
Joel R. Yozamp	331,604	7.7
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>		
John Yozamp (Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer)	1,546,287	36.0
Paul Shoun (Chief Operations Officer and Director)	137,471	3.2
Paul Colburn (Chief Financial Officer)	—	—
David Diamond (Director)	—	—
Allen Kosowsky (Director)	—	—
David Hendrickson (Director)	—	—
Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (six persons) (6)	1,683,758	39.32

\* Based on the 4,300,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the offering



## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

*The following descriptions are summaries of the material terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock give effect to changes to our capital structure that will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering.*

### General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Immediately prior to this offering, 4,300,000 shares of our common stock on a pro forma basis were issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The holders of our common stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions. We currently do not have any shares of, or securities convertible into, preferred stock outstanding.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock.

### Warrants

#### *Outstanding Warrants*

Immediately prior to this offering, we had outstanding warrants to purchase up to 710,431 shares of common stock, of those warrants, warrants to purchase 151,000 of the shares had an exercise price of \$2.90 per share and warrants to purchase the remaining 559,431 shares had an exercise price of \$3.32 per share.

### Options

#### *Outstanding Options*

Immediately prior to this offering, we had outstanding options to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock granted to one individual which had an exercise price of \$3.32.

### Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Charter Documents

The provisions of Nevada law and our bylaws may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing another party from acquiring control of the company. These provisions may discourage and prevent coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids.

#### *Nevada Law*

Nevada law contains a provision governing “acquisition of controlling interest.” This law provides generally that any person or entity that acquires 20% or more of the outstanding voting shares of a publicly-held Nevada corporation in the secondary public or private market may be denied voting rights with respect to the acquired shares, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to restore such voting rights in whole or in part. The control share acquisition act provides that a person or entity acquires “control shares” whenever it acquires shares that, but for the operation of the control share acquisition act, would bring its voting power within any of the following three ranges: 20 to 33-1/3%; 33-1/3 to 50%; or more than 50%.

Our articles of incorporation include a mandatory forum provision that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Nevada Eighth Judicial District of Clark County Nevada shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought in the name or right of the Company or on its behalf, (b) any action asserting a claim for breach of any fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (c) any action arising or asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of NRS Chapters 78 or 92A or any provision of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, (d) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws or (e) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Certain federal laws provide for exclusive jurisdiction in federal court and thus may preempt such provisions in our articles of incorporation.

A “control share acquisition” is generally defined as the direct or indirect acquisition of either ownership or voting power associated with issued and outstanding control shares. The stockholders or Board of Directors of a corporation may elect to exempt the stock of the corporation from the provisions of the control share acquisition act through adoption of a provision to that effect in the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation. Our articles of incorporation and bylaws do not exempt our common stock from the control share acquisition act.

The control share acquisition act is applicable only to shares of “Issuing Corporations” as defined by the Nevada law. An Issuing Corporation is a Nevada corporation which (i) has 200 or more stockholders, with at least 100 of such stockholders being both stockholders of record and residents of Nevada, and (ii) does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation.

At this time, we do not believe we have 100 stockholders of record resident of Nevada and we do not conduct business in Nevada directly. Therefore, the provisions of the control share acquisition act are believed not to apply to acquisitions of our shares and will not until such time as these requirements have been met. At such time as they may apply, the provisions of the control share acquisition act may discourage companies or persons interested in acquiring a significant interest in or control of us, regardless of whether such acquisition may be in the interest of our stockholders.

The Nevada “Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute” may also have an effect of delaying or making it more difficult to effect a change in control of us. This statute prevents an “interested stockholder” and a resident domestic Nevada corporation from entering into a “combination,” unless certain conditions are met. The statute defines “combination” to include any merger or consolidation with an “interested stockholder,” or any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition, in one transaction or a series of transactions with an “interested stockholder” having (i) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the assets of the corporation, (ii) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all outstanding shares of the corporation, or (iii) representing 10% or more of the earning power or net income of the corporation.

An “interested stockholder” means the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting shares of a resident domestic corporation, or an affiliate or associate thereof. A corporation affected by the statute may not engage in a “combination” within three years after the interested stockholder acquires its shares unless the combination or purchase is approved by the Board of Directors before the interested stockholder acquired such shares. If approval is not obtained, then after the expiration of the three-year period, the business combination may be consummated with the approval of the Board of Directors or a majority of the voting power held by disinterested stockholders, or if the consideration to be paid by the interested stockholder is at least equal to the highest of (i) the highest price per share paid by the interested stockholder within the three years immediately preceding the date of the announcement of the combination or in the transaction in which he became an interested stockholder, whichever is higher, (ii) the market value per common share on the date of announcement of the combination or the date the interested stockholder acquired the shares, whichever is higher, or (iii) if higher for the holders of preferred stock, the highest liquidation value of the preferred stock.

#### *Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws*

Our articles of incorporation are silent as to cumulative voting rights in the election of our directors. Nevada law requires the existence of cumulative voting rights to be provided for by a corporation’s articles of incorporation. In the event that a few stockholders end up owning a significant portion of our issued and outstanding common stock, the lack of cumulative voting would make it more difficult for other stockholders to replace our Board of Directors or for a third party to obtain control of us by replacing our Board of Directors. Our articles of incorporation and bylaws do not contain any explicit provisions that would have an effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us.

#### **Registration Rights**

In November 2021, the Company issued senior secured promissory notes in aggregate principal amount of \$1,600,000. The notes included detachable warrants to purchase 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share. The warrants are exercisable for a period of 10 years from date of grant. The related subscription agreement included an obligation by the Company to register the shares underlying these warrants upon the Company’s initial public offering. We expect to register the shares underlying these warrants by filing a separate registration statement with the SEC substantially concurrently with this offering.

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common shares is Pacific Stock Transfer Company. Pacific Stock Transfer Company's address and phone number is: 6725 Via Austi Pkwy, Suite 300, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119; telephone number (800) 785-7782.

## **Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock on Nasdaq under the symbol "[●]". We expect that our common stock will be listed on Nasdaq on or promptly after the effective date of the registration statement. We cannot guarantee that our shares and warrants will be approved for listing on Nasdaq.

## **SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Before our initial public offering, there has not been a public market for our securities. Future sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in the public market after our initial public offering, or the possibility of these sales occurring, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

After our initial public offering, we will have outstanding 6,445,000 shares of our common stock, based on the number of shares outstanding as of September 30, 2021. This includes 2,145,000 shares that we are selling in our initial public offering, which shares may be resold in the public market immediately following our initial public offering, and assumes no additional exercise of outstanding options or warrants.

As a result of the lock-up agreements and market standoff provisions described below and subject to the provisions of Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, these restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- on the date of this prospectus, none of these restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market.

## UNDERWRITING

Paulson Investment Company LLC and Alexander Capital, LP are acting as the representatives of the underwriters of this offering. Under the terms of an underwriting agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase from us the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Paulson Investment Company LLC	
Alexander Capital, LP	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters' obligation to purchase Shares depends on the satisfaction of the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement including:

- the representations and warranties made by us to the underwriters are true;
- there is no material change in our business or the financial markets; and
- we deliver customary closing documents to the underwriters.

### Commissions and Expenses

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses, to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

	<b>Per Share</b>	<b>Total with no Over-Allotment</b>	<b>Total with Over-Allotment</b>
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount (8%)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The underwriters propose to offer the Shares directly to the public at the public offering price on the cover of this prospectus and to selected dealers, which may include the underwriters, at such offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$\_\_\_\_ per share.

The expenses of this offering that are payable by us are estimated to be approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ (which excludes estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and the non-accountable expense allowance payable to the underwriters). We will be responsible for all of the underwriters expenses related to this offering, including filing fees and communication expenses for the registration of the shares, all filing fees associated with the review of this offering by FINRA, fees and expenses relating to the listing of the shares of common stock and Warrants on The Nasdaq Capital Market, fees relating to background checks (up to a maximum of \$\_\_\_\_), fees relating to the registration, qualification or exemptions of the shares under securities laws of foreign jurisdictions, cost of making and printing the underwriting documents, cost and expenses of a public relations firm, cost of preparing, printing and delivering stock certificates, fees and expenses of the transfer agent, and fees and expenses of our legal counsel, road show expenses for this offering, and fees and expenses of the underwriters legal counsel. The maximum amount of fees, costs and expenses incurred by the underwriters that we shall be responsible for may not exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_. We have also agreed to pay the representative a non-accountable expense fee equal to \$25,000.

## Option to Purchase Additional Securities

We have granted the underwriters an option exercisable for 45 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 321,750 shares of common stock (15% of the shares of common stock sold in this offering) from us in any combination thereof to cover over allotments, if any, at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions and the non-accountable expense allowance payable to the underwriters. To the extent that this option is exercised, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase its pro rata portion of these additional shares or Warrants based on the underwriter's percentage underwriting commitment in this offering as indicated in the table at the beginning of this Underwriting Section.

## Lock-Up Agreements

All of our directors, executive officers and certain of our shareholders have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus and subject to certain limited exceptions, we and they will not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of Paulson Investment Company LLC (i) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any shares of common stock (including, without limitation, shares of common stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by us or them in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and shares of common stock that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, (ii) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of common stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right or file or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock or any of our other securities, (iv) engage in any short selling of common stock or (v) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing.

Paulson Investment Company LLC, in its sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Paulson Investment Company LLC will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares of common stock and other securities for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

We also agreed pursuant to that lock-up agreement that, without the prior written consent of the representatives, we will not, during the restricted period (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock (other than the shares sold in this offering and common stock issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans existing prior to this offering or pursuant to currently outstanding options, warrants or rights) provided that either (a) such shares shall not vest during the restricted period or (b) the grantee of such shares will execute a lock-up agreement; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or S-8; or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our capital stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of our capital stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in the preceding paragraph do not apply to (i) the securities to be sold in connection with this offering, (ii) the issuance of shares of common stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding prior to this offering, (iii) the issuance of any security under any equity compensation plan, (iv) the issuance of shares of common stock in the connection with mergers, acquisitions or joint ventures, (v) the issuance of shares of common stock to consultants in our ordinary course of business and not for capital raising transactions and (vi) the issuance of shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock at a price per share greater than \$[●] per share.

## **Underwriters' Warrants**

We have also agreed to issue to the underwriters or their designees at the closing of this offering, warrants (the "Underwriters' Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 171,600 shares of common stock (8% of the number of shares sold in the offering, excluding the over-allotment option). The Underwriters' Warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during a period commencing six months from the effective date of this offering and expiring five years from the effective date of the offering. The Underwriters' Warrants will be exercisable at a price equal to 130% of the public offering price per share of common stock and such warrants shall be exercisable on a cash basis, provided that if a registration statement registering the common stock underlying the Underwriters' Warrants is not effective, the Underwriters' Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Underwriters' Warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are, therefore, subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The underwriters or their permitted assignees under this Rule 5110(g)(1) shall not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Underwriters' Warrants, nor engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Underwriters' Warrants, for a period of 180 days from the effective date of the offering, except that they may be assigned, in whole or in part, as specifically set forth in the underwriting agreement. The Underwriters' Warrants will provide for customary anti-dilution provisions (for stock dividends, splits and recapitalizations and the like) consistent with FINRA Rule 5110, and the number of shares underlying the Underwriters' Warrants shall be reduced, or the exercise price increased, if necessary, to comply with FINRA rules or regulations. Further, the Underwriters' Warrants will provide for a one-time demand registration right and unlimited piggyback rights. The Underwriters' Warrants and underlying shares are included in this prospectus.

## **Right of First Refusal**

We granted the representative a right of first refusal to act as sole and exclusive underwriter, bookrunner, and placement agent for any and all future equity, equity-issued or debt offerings for the 36 month period following closing of this offering.

## **Offering Price Determination**

The actual offering price of the Shares we are offering will be negotiated between us and the underwriters based upon, among other things, the trading of our shares prior to the offering.

## **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

## **Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

The underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock, in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

- A short position involves a sale by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase in the offering, which creates the syndicate short position. This short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriters in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares and/or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through their option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on The Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the Internet sites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters and/or selling group members participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and, depending upon the particular underwriter or selling group member, prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's or selling group member's web site and any information contained in any other web site maintained by an underwriter or selling group member is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter or selling group member in its capacity as underwriter or selling group member and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market**

We have filed an application to have our common stock and our shares underlying warrants listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol "[●]". No assurance can be given that our application will be approved. If our application is not approved or we otherwise determine that we will not be able to secure the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq, we will not complete the offering.

## **Discretionary Sales**

The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect to sell more than 5% of the common stock in the aggregate to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

## **Other Relationships**

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they may in the future receive customary fees.

## **Selling Restrictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

## ***Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom (each a “Relevant State”), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

*provided* that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and us that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters have been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.



### ***Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom***

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Order”) and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland***

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange (the “SIX”) or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (the “FINMA”), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (the “CISA”). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

### ***Notice to prospective investors in France***

This prospectus (including any amendment, supplement or replacement thereto) is not being distributed in the context of a public offering in France within the meaning of Article L. 411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code monétaire et financier). This prospectus has not been and will not be submitted to the French Autorité des marchés financiers (the “AMF”) for approval in France and accordingly may not and will not be distributed to the public in France.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the AMF General Regulation, French residents are hereby informed that:

1. the transaction does not require a prospectus to be submitted for approval to the AMF;
2. persons or entities referred to in Point 2<sup>o</sup>, Section II of Article L. 411-2 of the Monetary and Financial Code may take part in the transaction solely for their own account, as provided in Articles D. 411-1, D. 734-1, D. 744-1, D. 754-1 and D. 764-1 of the Monetary and Financial Code; and
3. the financial instruments thus acquired cannot be distributed directly or indirectly to the public otherwise than in accordance with Articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the Monetary and Financial Code.

This prospectus is not to be further distributed or reproduced (in whole or in part) in France by the recipients of this prospectus. This prospectus has been distributed on the understanding that such recipients will only participate in the issue or sale of our common stock for their own account and undertake not to transfer, directly or indirectly, our common stock to the public in France, other than in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and in particular with Articles L. 411-1 and L. 411-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Germany***

Our common stock may be offered and sold in the Federal Republic of Germany only in compliance with the Prospectus Regulation, the Commission Delegated Regulations (EU) 2019/979 and (EU) 2019/980, each as of March 14, 2019 and the German Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz), as amended, or any other laws applicable in Germany governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. This prospectus has not been approved under the Prospectus Regulation and, accordingly, our common stock may not be offered publicly in the Federal Republic of Germany. Our common stock will only be offered in the Federal Republic of Germany in reliance on an exemption from the requirement to publish an approved securities prospectus under the Prospectus Regulation. Any resale of our common stock in Germany may only be made in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation and other applicable laws.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong***

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the “SFO”) of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong) (the “CO”) or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in China***

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

## **MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDENDS**

### **Market for Common Stock**

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or securities or instruments convertible into shares of our common stock, in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Furthermore, because there will be limits on the number of shares available for resale shortly after the offering concludes, due to the contractual and legal restrictions described below, there may be resales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after those restrictions lapse. This could adversely affect the market price of our common stock prevailing at that time.

Upon the completion of the offering, a total of 6,445,000 shares of our common stock (6,766,750 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full) will be outstanding. This number excludes any issuance of an aggregate of additional shares of common stock that could occur in connection with the conversion of our outstanding convertible warrants.

All shares of common stock sold in this offering by us will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless these shares are held by “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Shares of our common stock not sold in this offering are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 and would be tradable only if they are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act, or if they qualify for an exemption from registration, including under Rule 144.

**Holders of Common Stock**

Immediately prior to this offering, 4,300,000 shares of our common stock were outstanding.

**Warrants and Stock Options**

Immediately prior to this offering, we had outstanding warrants to purchase up to 710,431 shares of common stock, of those warrants, warrants to purchase 151,000 of the shares had an exercise price of \$2.90 per share and warrants to purchase the remaining 559,431 shares had an exercise price of \$3.32 per share. Immediately prior to this offering, we had outstanding options to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock granted to one individual which had an exercise price of \$3.32.

**Dividend Policy**

We have never declared nor paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate that we will pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination regarding the payment of cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant at that time.

**Equity Compensation Plan Information**

No securities were issued and outstanding under our equity compensation plans immediately prior to the offering as the adoption of these plans is contingent upon the completion of the offering.

## **EXPERTS**

The Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 appearing elsewhere in this prospectus have been included herein in reliance upon the report of M&K CPAS PLLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of M&K CPAS PLLC as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Rowland Day of Bigfork, Montana and Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC, Salt Lake City, Utah. Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel to the underwriters.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C. 20549, under the Securities Act of 1933, a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the shares offered hereby. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to our Company and the shares we are offering by this prospectus you should refer to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement and other materials that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission without charge at the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, NE Washington, D.C. 20549 on official business days during the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Securities and Exchange Commission's World Wide Web address is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with requirements of the Exchange Act. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the regional offices, public reference facilities and Internet site of the Securities and Exchange Commission referred to above. In addition, you may request a copy of any of our periodic reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Expion360 Inc.  
2025 SW Deerhound Avenue  
Redmond, OR 97756  
(541) 797-6714

Our Internet address is <https://expion360.com/>. There we make available free of charge, on or through the investor relations section of our website, the reports and other information that we file with the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus and investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to invest.

No dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus in connection with the offering made by this prospectus, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by us. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than those specifically offered hereby or an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any of these securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Except where otherwise indicated, this prospectus speaks as of the date hereof. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus.

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**

***Audited Financial Statements***

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

F-  
2

Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019

F-  
4

Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

F-  
5

Statements of Members' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

F-  
6

Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

F-  
7

***Unaudited Financial Statements***

Balance Sheets as of September 31, 2021 and 2020

F-  
27

Unaudited Statements of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

F-  
28

Unaudited Statements of Members' Deficit for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

F-  
29

Unaudited Statements of Cash Flows

F-  
30

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

**To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Yozamp Products Company, LLC**

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Yozamp Products Company, LLC (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related statements of operations, statements of members' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 30, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Going Concern**

The accompanying financial states have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company suffered a net loss from operations and has a net capital deficiency, which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding those matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Critical Audit Matters**

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgements. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

## **Revenue Recognition**

As discussed in note 2, the Company recognizes revenue upon transfer of control of promised goods to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for those products.

Auditing management's evaluation of agreements with customers can be a significant judgment given the fact that an agreement could be verbal in nature.

To evaluate the appropriateness and accuracy of the assessment by management, we evaluated management's assessment in relationship to the relevant support.

**/s/ M&K CPAS, PLLC**

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021. Houston, Texas  
December 17, 2021



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Balance Sheets**

As of December 31,	2020	2019
<b>Assets</b>		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 290,675	\$ 139,510
Accounts receivable	208,725	32,125
Inventory	368,278	362,788
Prepaid/in-transit inventory	353,192	179,540
Other current assets	4,150	3,750
Total current assets	1,225,020	717,713
Property and equipment		
Property and equipment	212,761	71,436
Accumulated depreciation	(51,720)	(45,501)
Property and equipment, net	161,041	25,935
Other Assets		
Operating leases - right-of-use asset	210,218	92,125
Deposits	8,117	3,111
Total assets	\$ 1,604,396	\$ 838,884
<b>Liabilities and members' deficit</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 52,003	\$ 86,406
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	87,896	33,750
Line of credit and short-term revolving loans	830,000	52,574
Current portion of operating lease liability	68,102	31,424
Liability for sale of future revenues, net	120,844	—
Current portion of long-term-debt	17,440	—
Liability for refunds	58,000	—
Total current liabilities	1,234,285	204,154
Long-term-debt, net of current portion		
Long-term-debt, net of current portion	248,470	—
Operating lease liability, net of current portion	153,146	62,912
Member promissory notes	1,075,000	1,075,000
Convertible notes and accrued interest	273,157	—
Total liabilities	2,984,058	1,342,066
Members' deficit		
Members' deficit	(1,379,662)	(503,182)
Total liabilities and members' deficit	\$ 1,604,396	\$ 838,884

See accompanying notes to the financial statements

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019**

<b>For the years ending December 31,</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Sales, net	\$ 1,571,736	\$ 1,412,699
Cost of sales	<u>1,268,769</u>	<u>917,163</u>
Gross profit	302,967	495,536
Selling, general and administrative	<u>1,056,858</u>	<u>597,599</u>
Loss from operations	(753,891)	(102,063)
Other (Income) Expense		
Grant income	(80,000)	—
Interest Income	(851)	(5)
Interest expense	196,887	99,065
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	4,574	—
Total other (income) expense	<u>120,610</u>	<u>99,060</u>
Loss before taxes	(874,501)	(201,123)
Franchise Taxes	1,979	150
Net loss	<u>\$ (876,480)</u>	<u>\$ (201,273)</u>
Net loss per membership unit (basic and diluted)	<u>\$ (9)</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>
Weighted-average number of membership units outstanding	<u>100,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Members' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019**

	<u>Member Contributions</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total Members' Deficit</u>
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 450,000	\$ (301,909)	\$ 148,091
Reclassification of member contributions to member promissory notes	\$ (450,000)	—	(450,000)
Net loss	—	(201,273)	(201,273)
Balance at December 31, 2019	—	(503,182)	(503,182)
Net loss	—	(876,480)	(876,480)
Balance at December 31, 2020	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,379,662)</u>	<u>\$ (1,379,662)</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019**

<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (876,480)	\$ (201,273)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	16,572	13,785
Accrued interest on convertible debt	3,157	—
Amortization of debt discount (sale of future liabilities)	4,171	—
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	4,573	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
(Increase) Decrease in accounts receivable	(176,600)	57,987
(Increase) Decrease in inventory	(5,490)	7,194
Increase in prepaid/in-transit inventory	(173,652)	(70,540)
(Increase) Decrease in other current assets	(400)	159
Increase in deposits	(5,006)	(1,111)
Increase (Decrease) in accounts payable	(34,403)	70,248
Increase (Decrease) in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	54,146	(934)
Increase in liability for refunds	58,000	—
Increase in right-of-use assets and lease liabilities	8,819	2,211
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,122,593)	(122,274)
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(38,426)	(9,798)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	1,675	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(36,751)	(9,798)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Borrowings on line of credit and short-term revolving loans	970,000	85,000
Repayments on line of credit and short-term revolving loans	(192,574)	(32,426)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	150,000	—
Principal payments on long-term debt	(3,590)	—
Proceeds from sale of future revenues, net of discount	125,000	—
Payments on liability for sale of future revenues	(8,327)	—
Proceeds from issuance of member promissory notes	—	125,000
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	270,000	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,310,509	177,574
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	151,165	45,502
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning	139,510	94,008
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	<u>\$ 290,675</u>	<u>\$ 139,510</u>

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019**

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:**

Cash paid for interest	\$	196,887	\$	99,065
Cash paid for franchise taxes		1,979	\$	150
Non-cash operating activities:				
Reclassification of members equity contributions to member promissory notes	\$	—	\$	450,000
Acquisition/modification of operating lease right-of-use asset and lease liability	\$	180,494	\$	122,189
Purchases of property and equipment in exchange for long-term debt	\$	119,500	\$	—

See accompanying notes to the financial statements

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Nature of Operations**

Yozamp Products Company, LLC dba Expion360 (“the Company”) was organized in the state of Oregon in June 2016. The Company designs, assembles, and distributes premium lithium batteries for all RV, Marine, Golf, Industrial, Residential and Off-The-Grid needs. The Company uses Lithium Ion Phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) as its battery chemistry. LiFePO<sub>4</sub> chemistry is considered a top choice for high energy density, dependability, longevity and safety providing the ability to power anything and anywhere.

Beginning in March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and the measures imposed to contain this pandemic have disrupted and are expected to continue to impact the Company’s business. The magnitude of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s productivity, results of operations and financial position, and its disruption to the Company’s business and battery development and timeline, will depend in part, on the length and severity of these restrictions and on the Company’s ability to conduct business in the ordinary course.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Limited Liability Company***

The Company was formed on June 16, 2016, as a Limited Liability Company (LLC) under State of Oregon statutes. The LLC has an indefinite life. The Company elected to be treated as a Subchapter S Corporation effective January 1, 2017 and began operating under a limited liability company agreement acknowledging the S Corporation election adopted to coincide with that election (the “Original Agreement”). Net profits and losses of the Company and all distributions are allocated among the members in proportion to the ownership units held. The Original Agreement was amended and restated on January 1, 2021 to add additional members and a non-voting class of member units. (See Note 15 Subsequent Events).

The Company converted to a C Corporation under the laws of the State of Nevada pursuant to articles of conversion filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated filed as of November 16, 2021.

***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP).

***Reclassifications***

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no impact on net earnings, financial position, or cash flows.

***Going Concern***

The Company’s activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including failing to secure additional funding before the Company achieves sustainable revenues and profit from operations. The Company expects to continue to incur additional losses for the foreseeable future, and the Company will need to raise additional debt or equity financing.

As presented in the accompanying financial statements, the Company has sustained recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations, and as of December 31, 2020, total liabilities exceed total assets by approximately \$1,380,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern within twelve months after the date that the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2020, are issued. However, management is working to address its cash flow challenges, including outside financing, alternative supply chain resources, and in-house assembly lines.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The growing movement for green energy, has sparked increasing demand for the lithium-ion battery, which is the most prolific technology in use today. The Company's sales in 2021 have more than doubled over 2020 and product demand continues to rise. During 2021, the Company received additional financing of close to \$4 million through equity purchases and convertible notes and has secured financing commitments of \$1.1 million expected to be received prior to year-end. An initial public offering ("IPO") is planned for early 2022. The funding will be used, in part, to build in-house assembly lines to improve the cash-flow cycle, side stepping the three-month turn around that the Company currently experiences from suppliers in China. A distribution/assembly warehouse has been secured in Indiana for 2022 to better service customers throughout the U.S. Additionally, management has secured a secondary source, based in Denmark, for lithium-ion phosphate cells used in its batteries, should supply issues with China arise. Management believes that these factors will contribute to achieving profitability. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in achieving its objectives, including addressing its cash flow challenges.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business; however, the above conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to do so. The financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could vary materially from the estimates that were used. The Company's significant accounting estimates include the carrying value of accounts receivable and inventory, the depreciable lives of fixed assets, and reserves for returns and allowances.

Future events, including the extent and the duration of the COVID-19 related economic impacts, and their effects cannot be predicted with certainty and, accordingly, the Company's accounting estimates require the exercise of judgment

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all cash amounts which are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties, and all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash balances with high-quality financial institutions located in the United States. Accounts are secured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000 per institution. At times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to any significant credit risk with respect to its cash and cash equivalents. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, cash balances did not exceed FDIC limits.

***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount, are due within a year or less, and generally do not bear any interest. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally requires no collateral. An allowance for uncollectible accounts is recorded to reduce accounts receivable to the estimated amount that will be collected. The allowance is based upon management's review of the accounts receivable aging and specific identification of potentially uncollectible balances. Recoveries of accounts previously written off and adjustments to the allowance for uncollectible accounts are recorded as adjustments to bad debt expense. There was no allowance for doubtful accounts at December 31, 2020 and 2019, as management believed all outstanding amounts to be fully collectible.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost (first in, first out) or net realizable value and consists of batteries and accessories, resale items, component, and related landing costs. Throughout 2020 and 2019, the Company operated primarily as a distributor and inventory as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 consisted of inventory parts and products purchased for resale. The Company periodically reviews its inventory for evidence of slow-moving or obsolete inventory and provides for an allowance when considered necessary. The Company determined that no such reserve was necessary as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. The Company prepays for inventory purchases from foreign suppliers. Prepaid inventory totaled \$353,192 and \$179,540 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and includes inventory in transit where title has passed to the Company but has not yet been physically received.

***Vendor and Foreign Concentrations of Inventory Suppliers***

During 2020 and 2019, approximately 90% and 77%, respectively, of inventory purchases was made from foreign suppliers in China and Hong Kong. An adverse change in either the economical or political conditions abroad could negatively impact the Company's supply chain. The inability to obtain product to meet sales demand could adversely affect results of operations, however the Company has secured a secondary source for lithium iron phosphate cells used in its batteries from a supplier in Denmark, enabling the Company to source materials outside of China in the event it becomes necessary to do so.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less depreciation calculated on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

---

Vehicles and transportation equipment	5 - 7 years
Office furniture and equipment	5 - 7 years
Molds	5 - 10 years
Warehouse equipment	5 - 10 years

---

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or their estimated useful lives.

Betterments, renewals and extraordinary repairs that extend the lives of the assets are capitalized; other repairs and maintenance charges are expensed as incurred. The cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization applicable to assets retired are removed from the accounts, and the gain or loss on disposition is recognized in the statements of operations.

***Leases***

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset during the lease term, and operating lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating leases are included in ROU assets, current operating lease liabilities, and long-term operating lease liabilities on the Company's balance sheets. The Company does not have any finance leases.

Lease ROU assets and lease liabilities are initially recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term at commencement date calculated using the Company's incremental borrowing rate applicable to the lease asset, unless the implicit rate is readily determinable. ROU assets also include any lease payments made at or before lease commencement and exclude any lease incentives received. The Company's lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Leases with a term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the Company's balance sheet. The Company's leases do not contain any residual value guarantees. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company accounts for lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for all its leases.



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment. When events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of a long-lived asset may be impaired, the Company estimates the future undiscounted cash flows to be derived from the use and eventual disposition of the asset to assess whether or not a potential impairment exists. If the carrying value exceeds the estimate of future undiscounted cash flows, the impairment is calculated as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over the estimate of its fair value. Fair value is determined primarily using the estimated cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved. No long-lived asset impairment was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

***Product Warranties***

The Company sells the majority of its products to customers along with unconditional repair or replacement warranties. The Company's branded DC mobile chargers are warranted for two years from date of sale and its branded VPR 4EVER Classic and Platinum batteries are warranted at gradually lesser levels over a twelve-year period from date of sale. The Company determines its estimated liability for warranty claims based on the Company's experience of the amount of claims actually made. Management estimates no liability as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 because, historically, there have been very few claims and costs for repairs or replacement parts have been nominal. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of a liability for product liability claims will change in the near term.

***Liability for Refunds***

The Company does not have a formal return policy but does accept returns under its warranty policies. Returns have historically been minimal, however, in 2020 the Company sold discontinued products recorded a liability for refunds. As of December 31, 2020, the liability totaled \$58,000. Revenue is recorded net of this amount. Any returns of discontinued product are not added back to inventory and therefore related costs are nominal and not recorded as an asset.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company's revenue is generated from the sale of products consisting primarily of batteries and accessories. The Company recognizes revenue when control of goods or services is transferred to its customers in an amount that reflects the consideration it is expected to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligation(s) in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the performance obligation(s) are satisfied. Revenue is recognized upon shipment or delivery to the customer as that is when the customer obtains control of the promised goods and the Company's performance obligation is considered satisfied. As such, accounts receivable is recorded at the time of shipment or will call, when the Company's right to the consideration becomes unconditional and the Company determines there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control.

***Concentration of Major Customers***

Customers are considered major customers when net revenue exceeds 10% of total revenue for the period or outstanding receivable balances exceed 10% of total receivables.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, sales to four customers individually totaled \$273,102, \$250,142, \$221,726, and \$186,897, and \$931,867, comprising in aggregate approximately 57% of our total sales. Amounts due from these customers represented approximately 69% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2020.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

During the year ended December 31, 2019, sales to two customers totaled \$273,840 and \$151,973, comprising approximately 30% of our total revenues. Amounts due from these two customers represented approximately 37% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019. An additional three customers comprised 49% of our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2019.

***Shipping and Handling Costs***

Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are classified on the Statement of Operations as “Sales, net” and totaled \$1,513 and \$2,981 for 2020 and 2019, respectively. Shipping and handling costs for shipping product to customers totaled \$54,664 and \$39,068 for 2020 and 2019, respectively, and are classified in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Advertising and Marketing Costs***

The Company expenses advertising and marketing costs as incurred. Advertising and marketing expense totaled \$84,178 and \$45,035 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs charged to expense amounted to \$126,218 and \$17,319 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Income Taxes***

The Company is a limited liability company taxed as a Subchapter S corporation and is not a taxpaying entity for federal income tax purposes. The Company’s taxable income or losses is allocated to its members in accordance with their respective ownership percentage. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income taxes has been included in the accompanying financial statements. Certain states impose minimum franchise taxes on entities taxed as a S corporation, accordingly, the accompanying financial statements include provisions for state franchise tax fees.

The Company has adopted the provisions in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, related to accounting for uncertain tax positions. It requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in the financial statements if the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. Management has concluded that there are no material unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2020 and 2019.

The Company’s practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company’s balance sheet at December 31, 2020 and 2019 and has not recognized interest and/or penalties in the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, since there are no material unrecognized tax benefits. Management believes no material change to the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will occur within the next twelve months.

On March 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (CARES Act). The CARES Act is an emergency economic stimulus package that includes spending and tax breaks to strengthen the United States economy and fund a nationwide effort to curtail the effect of COVID-19. The CARES Act provides sweeping tax changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, some of the more significant provisions are removal of certain limitations on utilization of net operating losses, increasing the loss carryback period for certain losses to five years, and increasing the ability to deduct interest expense, as well as amending certain provisions of the previously enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. At December 31, 2020, the Company has not recorded any income tax provision/(benefit) resulting from the CARES Act mainly due the Company’s history of net operating losses generated.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

On December 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 (“CAA”). The CAA includes provisions extending certain CARES Act provisions and adds coronavirus relief, tax and health extenders. The Company will continue to evaluate the impact of the CAA and its impact on its financial statements in 2021 and beyond.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company accounts for its financial assets and liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. ASC Topic 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value, as follows:

*Level 1:* Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that are accessible at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs.

*Level 2:* Observable prices that are based on inputs not quoted on active markets but corroborated by market data. These inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted market prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

*Level 3:* Unobservable inputs are used when little or no market data is available. The fair value hierarchy gives the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. In determining fair value, we utilize valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible, as well as consider counterparty credit risk in the assessment of fair value.

The Company’s financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans, member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans approximates their respective carrying values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. The fair value of the member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable approximates their respective carrying values because the interest rate approximates market rates available to the Company for similar obligations with the same maturities.

***Segment Reporting***

We currently operate in one reportable segment and our Chief Executive Officer is the chief operating decision maker.

***New Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity. Under ASU 2020-06, the embedded conversion features are no longer separated from the host contract for convertible instruments with conversion features that are not required to be accounted for as derivatives under Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or that do not result in substantial premiums accounted for as paid-in capital. Consequently, a convertible debt instrument will be accounted for as a single liability measured at its amortized cost, as long as no other features require bifurcation and recognition as derivatives. Similarly, equity-classified convertible preferred stock instruments will be accounted for as single units of account in equity unless the conversion feature needs to be bifurcated under Topic 815. The new guidance also made amendments to the earnings per share guidance in Topic 260, Earnings Per Share, for convertible instruments, the most significant impact of which is requiring the use of the if-converted method for diluted earnings per share calculation. Further, ASU 2020-06 made revisions to Subtopic 815-40, which provides guidance on how an entity must determine whether a contract qualifies for a scope exception from derivative accounting. ASU 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted. Adoption of the standard requires using either a modified retrospective or a full retrospective approach. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06 using the modified retrospective approach. Adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial statements or disclosures.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

In January 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-01, Investments—Equity Securities (Topic 321), Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323), and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Clarifying the Interactions between Topic 321, Topic 323, and Topic 815. The new guidance clarifies the interaction of accounting for the transition into and out of the equity method and the accounting for measuring certain purchased options and forward contracts to acquire investments. ASU 2020-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company adopted ASU 2020-01. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company’s financial statements or disclosures.

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the new lease accounting guidance in ASU 2016- 02, Leases (Topic 842), as amended. See Note 12 Commitments and Contingencies.

*Accounting Guidance Issued but Not Yet Adopted*

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, “Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt — Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer’s Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force).” ASU 2021-04 requires issuers to account for modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options that remain equity classified after the modification or exchange based on the economic substance of the modification or exchange. Under the guidance, an issuer determines the accounting for the modification or exchange based on whether the transaction was done to issue equity, to issue or modify debt, or for other reasons. ASU 2021-04 is applied prospectively and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current U.S. GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information for credit loss estimates on certain types of financial instruments, including trade receivables. In addition, new disclosures are required. The ASU, as subsequently amended, is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**3. Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

December 31,	2020	2019
Vehicles and transport	\$ 104,238	\$ 1,600
Office furniture and equipment	59,339	24,215
Warehouse equipment	30,288	13,027
Molds	15,992	32,594
Leasehold improvements	2,904	—
	212,761	71,436
Less: accumulated depreciation	(51,720)	(45,501)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 161,041	\$ 25,935

The Company recorded \$16,572 and \$13,785 of depreciation expense related to its property and equipment for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

**4. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:

December 31,	2020	2019
Accrued interest	\$ 39,985	\$ —
Accrued salaries and payroll liabilities	21,599	11,992
Credit cards	20,312	21,402
Commissions	4,171	356
Franchise tax	1,829	—
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Line of Credit	\$ 87,896	\$ 33,750

**5. Liability for Sale of Future Revenues.**

On December 8, 2020, Reliant Funding, under the ACH Total Receipts Purchase Agreement (“Purchase Agreement”), purchased a 50% interest in the Company’s future revenues for a purchase price of \$125,000. Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the purchased percentage shall continue to be owned by Reliant Funding, until the Company has paid the full purchased amount of \$174,875. Repayment of the purchased amount is achieved through 252 daily bank account withdrawals of \$694. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company repaid a total of \$8,327, including \$4,172 of interest at an effective annual interest rate of approximately 71%. At December 31, 2020, the Company has a total liability related to the Purchase Agreement of \$120,844 with future payments totaling \$166,548. The Purchase Agreement is secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. Line of Credit and Short-Term Revolving Loans**

In August 2019, the Company entered into a Financing and Security Agreement (“FSA”) with Celtic Bank Corporation (“Celtic”). Pursuant to the FSA, Celtic provides a revolving line of credit plan under which the Company may obtain draws from Celtic. Draws are subject to a draw credit limit and amounts available for draws shall increase to the extent draws are repaid. The interest that each draw shall bear on the unpaid principal balance and the amounts and number of consecutive periodic installments is established at the time of draw. The FSA is guaranteed by the Company’s majority member. Repayment is achieved through weekly withdrawals of principal and interest at an effective annual interest rate of approximately 41%. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company’s draws totaled \$70,000 and \$85,000, respectively. At December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance was \$52,574. All draws were paid in full during the year ended December 31, 2020 and the FSA was terminated.

From January 2020 to October 2020, the Company received proceeds totaling \$900,000 pursuant to four unsecured Working Capital Loan Agreements (“WC Loans”) with two different outside investors. Pursuant to the terms of the WC Loans, the Company may borrow, repay and reborrow loans within the limit established within each WC Loan. At December 31, 2020, \$830,000 is outstanding under the WC Loan Agreements. The terms of each WC Loan are summarized below:

- \$150,000 limit - dated January 25, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 10% annual interest, principal payment of \$70,000 due March 31, 2020 (paid in 2020) with balance due 12 months from date of issue (paid in 2021).
- \$150,000 limit - dated January 28, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 12% annual interest; principal due 12 months from date of issue. This note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2021 (See Note 15 Subsequent Events).
- \$200,000 limit – dated March 22, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 15% annual interest; principal due 12 months from date of issue. This note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2021 (See Note 15 Subsequent Events).
- \$400,000 limit – dated August 31, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 10% annual interest; pursuant to the WC Loan, the maturity date shall be determined by mutual agreement and shall be at least 30 days after a maturity date is agreed upon. The note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to establish a maturity date of December 31, 2021 (See Note 15 Subsequent Events).

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**7. Long-Term Debt**

**Long-term debt consists of the following at December 31, 2020:**

Note payable – bank. Payable in monthly installments of \$332, including interest at 5.8% per annum, due August 2025, secured by equipment and personally guaranteed by a member	\$ 16,260
Note payable – credit union. Payable in monthly installments of \$508, including interest at 5.45% per annum, due July 2026, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	29,270
Note payable – credit union. Payable in monthly installments of \$1,131, including interest at 5.45% per annum, due October 2027, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	70,380
Note payable – SBA. Economic Injury Disaster Loan payable in monthly installments of \$731, including interest at 3.75% per annum, due May 2050, and personally guaranteed by a member	150,000
	<hr/>
Total	265,910
Less current portion	(17,440)
	<hr/>
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$ 248,470

Future maturities of long-term debt are as follows:

**Years ending December 31,**

2021	\$ 17,440
2022	19,920
2023	21,262
2024	22,703
2025	22,909
Thereafter	161,676
	<hr/>
Total	\$ 265,910

**8. Member Promissory Notes**

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company has an outstanding principal balance of \$1,075,000 due to three of the founding members under unsecured Promissory Notes Agreements (“Notes”). Proceeds of \$125,000 were received during the year ended December 31, 2019. All Notes require monthly interest only payments at 10% per annum. The Notes mature at various dates from August 2023 to January 2025 as follows: August 2023 - \$500,000; January 2024 - \$375,000; December 2024 - \$200,000. Interest paid to the Member under the Notes totaled \$77,604 and \$86,857 during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. At December 31, 2020, included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities is \$29,902 of accrued interest on these promissory notes.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

In May 2021, a Note for \$250,000 issued to the majority founding member, that was originally to mature in January 2025, was modified to a convertible note (See Note 15 - Subsequent Events).

**9. Convertible Notes**

In August and October of 2020, the Company received proceeds totaling \$270,000 from the issuance of four Convertible Notes (“Notes”). The Notes accrue monthly interest at 6% per annum and include two options for conversion: (1) Automatic conversion of the principal balance and accrued interest into new financing securities issued in a new financing round of at least \$1 million, not including the Notes — the conversion price will be equal to 85% of the price per unit at which the investor in the new financing purchased their equity securities; (2) Optional conversion in founder securities if the Company gives the investor notice of its intent to prepay the Note or (b), the Company has not consummated a new financing prior to maturity. The conversion price is equal to \$17 million divided by the number of founder securities outstanding at the date of the Notes (100,000 units), or \$170 per unit. The Notes mature three years from date of issue. The outstanding balance at December 31, 2020 is \$273,157, including accrued interest of \$3,157, which was recognized as interest expense in 2020.

Under the first conversion option, the conversion is contingent upon a future event, and therefore the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the equity units on the commitment date (transaction date) is not recognized. Under the second option, the conversion price of \$170 exceeded the fair value of the Company’s units of \$85 at date of issue and therefore no beneficial conversion feature was recorded.

**10. PPP Grant Income**

On April 13, 2020, the Company received proceeds of \$70,000 under the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) provision of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”). The PPP provided funding to small businesses through the federally guaranteed loans administered through Section 7(a) of the Small Business Act. The Company also received proceeds of \$10,000 under the COVID-19 Economic Injury Disaster Loans (EIDL) program. The proceeds were initially recorded as debt. During 2020 the Company incurred sufficient payroll costs and retained sufficient levels of employment and employee pay to submit a request for forgiveness. The proceeds were recorded as grant income in 2020.

**11. Trust Agreement for Designated Beneficiaries**

In March 2020, the LLC members established a Trust for the granting of membership interests to three individuals. At the time of grant, the existing LLC members (“Settlers”) transferred 8% of the ownership and membership interests of the Company to a Trust for the purpose of holding the vested interest for the three beneficiaries. The Settlers continue to hold title to the membership interests conveyed to the Trust until the Company operating agreement is restated, and the Settlers continue to receive their pro rata distribution of profits and losses from the interests until that occurs. At the date of issuance, the fair value of the shares issued was determined to be nominal and no expense was recorded in connection with the grants. The operating agreement was amended and restated effective January 1, 2021(See Note 15 - Subsequent Events).



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**12. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the new lease accounting guidance in ASU 2016- 02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, as amended, using the modified retrospective approach with the effective date as the date of initial application. The Company has elected the “package of practical expedients” permitted in ASC Topic 842. Accordingly, the Company accounted for its single existing operating lease on the adoption date as an operating lease under the new guidance, without reassessing (a) whether the contract contains a lease under ASC Topic 842, (b) whether classification of the operating lease would be different in accordance with ASC Topic 842, or (c) whether the unamortized initial direct costs before transition adjustments would have met the definition of initial direct costs in ASC Topic 842 at lease commencement. As a result of the adoption of the new lease accounting guidance, the Company recognized on January 1, 2019 (the beginning of the earliest period presented) (a) a lease liability of \$102,532, which represents the present value of the remaining lease payments of \$135,673, discounted using an effective interest rate of 13.6%, and (b) a right-of-use asset of \$102,532. The lease includes annual increases of 3%, requires the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs, and is guaranteed by two of the members. The lease, originally initiated in 2017, expired in February 2020 but included a three-year option to renew that was exercised and extended through February 2023.

The lease was modified in June 2020 to extend the expiration date to February 2025. The lease modification resulted in a new lease liability of \$116,476, which represents the present value of the remaining lease payments of \$157,886 discounted using an effective interest rate of 13.4%, and a corresponding right-of-use asset of \$116,476. Accordingly, the balance of the original lease liability and right-of-use asset were adjusted as of the modification date to reflect the modified lease liability and right-of-use assets amounts.

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company entered into two more long- term, non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office and warehouse space resulting in the Company recognizing an additional lease liability totaling \$136,388 and \$19,657, respectively, representing the present value of the lease payments discounted using effective interest rates of 11.2% to 12.1%, respectively, and a corresponding right-of-use assets of \$136,388 and \$19,657, respectively. The lease entered into in 2020 expires in January 2023 and the lease entered into in 2019 expired in September 2020. The leases generally provide for annual increases based on a fixed amount and generally require the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs. The lease entered into in 2020 is guaranteed by the majority member.

Under ASC 842, the incremental borrowing rate (IBR) for leases must be (1) a rate of interest over a similar term, and (2) for an amount that is equal to the lease payments. The Company uses both the Federal Reserve Economic Data (FRED) U.S. corporate debt effective yield and the U.S. Treasury rates adjusted for credit spread as the primary data points for purposes of determining the IBR.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The following is a summary of total lease costs:

December 31,	2020	2019
Operating lease cost	\$ 81,066	\$ 32,561
Short-term lease costs	19,535	16,360
Variable lease costs	—	—
	<u>\$ 100,601</u>	<u>\$ 48,921</u>

The weighted-average remaining lease term is 3.14 years and 2.92 years as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The weighted average discount rate is 12.37% and 13.35%, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Operating cash flows from the operating leases totaled \$53,582 and \$27,853 for 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The total lease liability at December 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$221,248 and \$94,336, respectively. The following is a maturity analysis of the annual undiscounted cash flows of the operating lease liabilities as of December 31, 2020:

**Total**

2021	\$ 91,667
2022	93,962
2023	44,339
2024	34,329
2025	5,721
Thereafter	—
Total future minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 270,018</u>
Less imputed interest	(48,770)
Total	<u>\$ 221,248</u>
Current lease liability	\$ 68,102
Noncurrent lease liability	153,146
Total	<u>\$ 221,248</u>

The Company may be involved from time to time in litigation or claims arising in the ordinary course of its business. While the ultimate liability, if any, arising from these claims cannot be determined with certainty, the Company believes that the resolution of any such matters will not likely have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**13. Net Loss Per Membership Unit**

The basis net loss per membership unit is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of membership units outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings or loss per membership unit adjusts the basic earnings or loss per membership unit for the potentially dilutive impact of securities (e.g., options and warrants). As the Company does not have any dilutive securities and has reported losses for all periods presented, basic net loss per membership unit equals diluted net loss per membership unit.

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the basic and diluted loss per membership unit was \$9 and \$2, respectively.

**14. Related Party Transactions**

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, related party transactions consisted of Member Promissory Notes (see Note 8).

**15. Subsequent Events**

The date to which events occurring after December 31, 2020, the date of the most recent balance sheets, have been evaluated for possible adjustment to the financial statements or disclosures is December 17, 2021, which is the date the financial statements were issued.

**Significant events occurring subsequent to December 31, 2020 consist of the following:**

***LLC Operating Agreement Amended***

Effective January 1, 2021 the Company amended and restated its limited liability company operating agreement (the "Amended Agreement"). The Amended Agreement added new members and provided for two classes of member units - Class A units and Class B units, whereas holders of Class A units have one vote per Class A unit and holders of Class B units have no voting rights. In accordance with the terms of the Amended Agreement, the management of the business and affairs of the Company shall be vested exclusively by the Managing Member, who is also the majority interest holder.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Convertible Debt - Induced Conversions and Modifications***

In late 2020, all convertible debt holders were offered the opportunity for early conversion of their convertible notes (See Note 9 – Convertible Notes) into Class B founder units effective January 1, 2021. Three of the four convertible note holders converted notes with a principal balance of \$170,000 and accrued interest of \$3,157 into 2,338 Class B member units at per unit conversion prices ranging from \$67 - \$76. In accordance with FASB ASC 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the fair value of the additional units issued under the induced conversion over the value of the number of units issuable under the original terms of the convertible note agreements is recognized as an induced conversion expense. Accordingly, upon early conversion on January 1, 2021, the Company recognized \$112,133 of induced conversion expense with a corresponding entry to members' equity of \$285,290 consisting of the \$173,157 of principal and interest converted and the excess fair value of \$112,133.

The fourth convertible note holder opted out of the early conversion and instead, the original note was modified into a term loan effective January 1, 2021. The modification included the elimination of the conversion feature, an increase in the interest rate from the original 6% per annum to 10% per annum, to be paid monthly instead of accrued, and an earlier maturity date of December 31, 2021. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.58%, and with a revised one-year maturity on December 31, 2021, all interest will be incurred in 2021. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications.

***Short-Term Revolving Loans - Modifications***

Effective January 1, 2021, three of the working capital loan agreements ("WC Loans", See Note 6 – Line of Credit and Short-Term Revolving Loans), all from the same investor, were modified. The modification was to extend the maturity date on two of the notes from January 28, 2021 and March 22, 2021 to December 31, 2021, and to establish a maturity date of December 31, 2021 for the WC Loan that left the maturity date open to negotiations in the original agreement. All fees incurred in connection with these agreements were nominal and, given the short-term maturity of one year, were expensed as incurred. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications.

***Liability for Sale of Future Revenues***

On January 26, 2021 the Company received additional proceeds of \$125,000 from Reliant Funding under the ACH Total Receipts Purchase Agreement ("Purchase Agreement") (See Note 5 – Liability for Sale of Future Revenues). Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the purchased percentage shall continue to be owned by Reliant Funding, until the Company has paid the full purchased amount of \$174,875. Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company received \$125,000 of proceeds with repayment achieved through 252 daily bank account withdrawals of \$694. The effective annual interest rate is approximately 71%.

***Leases***

Effective February 1, 2021, the Company entered into a new long-term, non-cancelable operating lease agreement for office and warehouse space resulting in the Company recognizing a lease liability totaling \$1,268,089, representing the present value of the lease payments discounted using an effective interest rate of 7.47%, and a corresponding right-of-use asset of \$1,268,089. The lease entered into in 2021 expires in January 2028 and contains one three-year option to renew. The lease provides for annual increases based on a fixed amount and requires the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs. The lease is guaranteed by the majority member.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Effective March 1, 2021 and July 1, 2021, the Company entered into subleases for suites under two of its existing operating lease under similar terms as the Company's lease agreements. Because the Company is not relieved of its primary obligations under the original lease, the Company accounts for the subleases as a lessor. Sublease rental income is recorded based on the contractual rental payments which are not substantially different from recognition on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

In October and November 2021, the Company entered into two new long-term, non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office and warehouse space effective January 1, 2022. One lease expires in January 2029 and contains one three-year option to renew. The lease requires monthly payments of \$31,425 and provides for annual increases based on a fixed percentage amount. The second lease expires in January 2027 and contains one five-year option to renew. The lease requires monthly payments of \$4,853 and provides for annual CPI increases. Both leases require the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs. The Company is currently assessing the lease liability and right-of-use asset to be recognized on the effective date.

***Sale of Class B Units***

On January 1, 2021, the Company issued 262 Class B membership units in exchange for building signage valued at \$20,000.

In March and April of 2021, the Company sold 6,157 of Class B membership units to three new members for gross proceeds of \$522,000.

***Convertible Notes with Warrants***

During 2021, the Company received proceeds of \$2,929,000 from the issuance of unsecured convertible notes (the "Notes"). At the option of the Note holder and after the completion of a merger with a Special Purpose Acquisition Company ("SPAC") or an Initial Public Offering ("IPO"), the holder may convert all or a part of the outstanding principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock of the merged or public company. The Notes bear interest at rate of 10% per annum, mature two years from date of issue and are convertible at per share prices ranging from \$.50 to \$2.50. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06, and accordingly, no beneficial conversion features were recognized.

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, the Company incurred commissions totaling \$148,000, which were recorded as a discount to the Notes and is amortized to debt issuance costs over the term of the Note using the straight-line method because is not substantially different from the effective interest method.

The notes included detachable warrants ("Warrants") to purchase 3,862,000 shares of the merged or public company. However, the Company converted to a C Corporation under the laws of the State of Nevada pursuant to articles of conversion filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated filed as of November 16, 2021 (see below). All terms under the original notes, including the warrants, were rescinded and the note holders agreed to convert into common stock at conversion prices ranging from \$1.21 to \$3.63 per share. Since the warrants were not exercisable until a merger with a SPAC or in IPO, there was no impact on the financial statements at date of grant. The Company is currently assessing the impact of the note cancellations, if any, on the financial statements.

***Modification of Member Promissory Note to Convertible Note***

On May 15, 2021, the Company modified a Member Promissory Note (See Note 8 – Member Promissory Notes) in the amount of \$250,000 to be a convertible note for the same amount plus additional proceeds of \$24,000 for a total convertible note of \$274,000. The convertible note includes detachable Warrants to purchase 548,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The convertible note bears interest at rate of 10% per annum, matures two years from date of issue and is convertible at \$.50 per share. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.15%. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications. The convertible note was issued under the same terms and conditions as the convertible notes issued to third-party investors (see above – *Convertible Notes and Warrants*) and therefore, in substance, was not a capital transaction. As noted above, upon the conversion to a C corporation, all terms under the convertible note, including the warrants, were rescinded and the member agreed to convert the note and accrued interest at a conversion price of \$1.21 per share.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Conversion to C corporation***

In anticipation of its upcoming initial public offering, the Company converted to a C Corporation under the laws of the State of Nevada pursuant to articles of conversion filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated filed as of November 16, 2021. The membership units of the existing members and all existing convertible note holders (see above - Convertible Notes and Warrants) converted into 4,181,111 shares of common stock. Additionally, investors purchased 88,889 shares of common stock for total proceeds of \$316,400. Additionally, 30,000 shares of common stock were issued in exchange for services. The Company's issued and outstanding shares of common stock totaled 4,300,000 upon conversion to a C corporation.

***401(k) Plan***

During 2021, the Company adopted a 401(k) Plan ("Plan") for the benefit of its employees. Employees may contribute to the Plan within defined limits as defined by the Internal Revenue Service. Substantially all employees are eligible to participate. The Company has the option to make profit sharing contributions at its discretion.

***Senior Secured Promissory Notes***

In November 2021, the Company received gross proceeds of \$1,600,000 (\$1,385,000, net of issuance costs of \$215,000), for the issuance of senior secured promissory notes. The notes bear interest on the unpaid principal balance at an aggregate rate of 15% per annum, of which 10% is paid monthly and 5% is deferred until maturity date. The maturity date is the earlier of (a) May 15, 2023, (b) the closing of a Qualified Subsequent Financing, defined as an IPO or debt or equity financing in which the Company received aggregate gross proceeds of \$3 million or more from any parties that do not currently own, directly or indirectly, and capital stock of the Company, and (c) the closing of a change of control. The notes are senior to all other debt and are secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The notes included detachable warrants to purchase 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share. The warrants are exercisable for a period of 10 years from date of grant. The Company is currently assessing the impact of the issuance of the warrants of the financial statements.

The Company issued 228,163 warrants in connection with the senior secured promissory notes and the convertible note issuances earlier in 2021 (See above – Convertible Notes with Warrants). The Company is currently assessing the fair value of the warrants and the impact, if any, on the financial statements.

***Stock Option Plans***

**2021 Employee Stock Option Plan**

The purpose of the Company's 2021 Employee Stock Option Plan is to assist eligible employees of the Company in acquiring a stock ownership in the Company and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company. The Plan consists of a Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan and also authorizes the grant of options. Option granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate offerings containing sub-plans. The Company may make one or more offerings under the plan. The duration and timing of each offering period may be established or changed by the board, but in no event may an offering period exceed 27 months and in no event may the purchase period for the option exceed the duration of the offering period under which it is established. On each exercise date for an offering period, each participant shall automatically be deemed to have exercised the option to purchase the largest number of whole shares which can be purchased under the offering. Option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to 85% of the lesser of (a) the fair market value of a share on the applicable grant date and (b) the applicable exercise date, or such price as determined by the administrator, provided that in no event shall the option price be less than the per share par value price. The maximum number of shares granted under the plan shall not exceed 2,500,000 shares. No awards have been granted to date under the plan.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2021 Incentive Award Plan**

The purpose of the Company's 2121 Incentive Award Plan is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities. Various stock-based awards may be granted under the plan to eligible employees, consultants, and non-employee directors. The number of shares issued under the plan is subject to limits and is adjusted annually. No more than 1,000,000 shares may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options. The number of shares granted, the exercise price, and the terms will be determined at date of grant, however, the exercise prices shall not be less than 100% of the fair value on the grant date (110% for options granted to greater than 10% shareholders) and the term shall not exceed ten years. No awards have been granted to date under the plan.

**Other**

In November 2021, the Company issued 30,000 options independently of any of the above described plans. The Company is currently assessing the fair value of the options and the impact, if any, on the financial statements.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Balance Sheets**

	<b>September 30, 2021 (unaudited)</b>	<b>December 31, 2020</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 353,609	\$ 290,675
Accounts receivable	741,021	208,725
Inventory	891,636	368,278
Prepaid/in-transit inventory	1,530,456	353,192
Other current assets	62,453	4,150
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>3,579,175</b>	<b>1,225,020</b>
Property and equipment	573,130	212,761
Accumulated depreciation	(89,896)	(51,720)
Property and equipment, net	483,234	161,041
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Operating leases - right-of-use asset	1,335,139	210,218
Deposits	56,401	8,117
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 5,453,949</b>	<b>\$ 1,604,396</b>
<b>Liabilities and members' deficit</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 90,692	\$ 52,003
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	49,106	87,896
Line of credit and short-term revolving loans	600,000	830,000
Current portion of operating lease liability	211,686	68,102
Liability for sale of future revenues, net	82,547	120,844
Current portion of long-term-debt	156,168	17,440
Liability for refunds	—	58,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,190,199</b>	<b>1,234,285</b>
Long-term-debt, net of current portion	443,255	248,470
Operating lease liability, net of current portion	1,149,671	153,146
Member promissory notes	825,000	1,075,000
Convertible notes and accrued interest, net	3,125,102	273,157
Security deposits - sublease	3,498	—
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>6,736,725</b>	<b>2,984,058</b>
<b>Members' deficit</b>	<b>(1,282,776)</b>	<b>(1,379,662)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and members' deficit</b>	<b>\$ 5,453,949</b>	<b>\$ 1,604,396</b>



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Operations**  
**(unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Sales, net	\$ 1,331,081	\$ 540,138	\$ 3,209,847	\$ 1,153,576
Cost of sales	796,966	374,369	2,024,442	919,470
Gross profit	534,115	165,769	1,185,405	234,106
Selling, general and administrative	755,889	302,037	1,515,047	772,839
Loss from operations	(221,774)	(136,268)	(329,642)	(538,733)
Other (Income) Expense				
Debt conversion expense	—		112,133	—
Sublease income	(30,360)		(54,677)	—
Amortization of debt discount on convertible notes	16,383		21,104	—
Interest Income	(9)	(25)	(168)	(36)
Interest expense	145,418	52,349	322,800	127,011
Gain on disposal of property and equipment			—	(455)
Other	(430)	(200)	(430)	(305)
Total other (income) expense	131,002	52,124	400,762	126,215
Loss before taxes	(352,776)	(188,392)	(730,404)	(664,948)
Franchise Taxes	—		—	150
Net loss	<u>\$ (352,776)</u>	<u>\$ (188,392)</u>	<u>\$ (730,404)</u>	<u>\$ (665,098)</u>
Net loss per membership unit (basic and diluted)	<u>\$ (3)</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>
Weighted-average number of membership units outstanding	<u>106,157</u>	<u>100,000</u>	<u>106,157</u>	<u>100,000</u>

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Members' Deficit**  
**(unaudited)**

	<u>Member Contributions</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total Members' Deficit</u>
Balance at June 30, 2020	\$ —	\$ (963,561)	\$ (963,561)
Net loss		(188,392)	(188,392)
Balance at September 30, 2020	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,151,953)</u>	<u>\$ (1,151,953)</u>
Balance at June 30, 2021	\$ 827,290	\$ (1,757,290)	\$ (930,000)
Net loss		(352,776)	(352,776)
Balance at September 30, 2021	<u>\$ 827,290</u>	<u>\$ (2,110,066)</u>	<u>\$ (1,282,776)</u>
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ —	\$ (503,182)	\$ (503,182)
Net loss		(665,098)	(665,098)
Balance at September 30, 2020	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,168,280)</u>	<u>\$ (1,168,280)</u>
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ —	\$ (1,379,662)	\$ (1,379,662)
Conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest	173,157	—	173,157
Issuance of membership interests in exchange for building signage	20,000	—	20,000
Issuance of member units for cash proceeds	522,000	—	522,000
Effect of debt conversion	112,133	—	112,133
Net loss	—	(730,404)	(730,404)
Balance at September 30, 2021	<u>\$ 827,290</u>	<u>\$ (2,110,066)</u>	<u>\$ (1,282,776)</u>

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(unaudited)**

<b>For the nine months ended September,</b>	<u><b>2021</b></u>	<u><b>2020</b></u>
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (730,404)	\$ (665,098)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	38,176	8,570
Accrued interest on convertible notes	72,998	1,362
Amortization of interest (sale of future revenues)	87,219	—
Amortization of debt discount on convertible notes	21,104	—
Debt conversion expense on induced conversion of convertible notes	112,133	—
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	—	(455)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Increase in accounts receivable	(532,296)	(188,784)
(Increase) Decrease in inventory	(523,358)	14,473
(Increase) Decrease in prepaid/in-transit inventory	(1,177,264)	89,183
(Increase) Decrease in other current assets	(58,303)	1,600
Increase in deposits	(48,284)	(5,005)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	38,689	(38,379)
Increase (Decrease) in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(33,607)	48,204
Increase (Decrease) in liability for refunds	(58,000)	58,000
Increase in right-of-use assets and lease liabilities	15,188	9,067
Increase in security deposits (sublease)	3,498	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(2,772,511)</u>	<u>(667,262)</u>

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(unaudited)**

Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(94,203)	(26,124)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	—	1,675
Net cash used in investing activities	(94,203)	(24,449)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Borrowings on line of credit and short-term revolving loans		570,000
Repayments on line of credit and short-term revolving loans	(230,000)	(192,574)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	—	230,000
Principal payments on long-term debt	(17,836)	(901)
Proceeds from sale of future revenues, net of discount	125,000	—
Payments on liability for sale of future revenues	(250,516)	—
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes, net of discount	2,781,000	250,000
Proceeds from issuance of Class B membership interests	522,000	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,929,648	856,525
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	62,934	164,814
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning	290,675	139,510
Cash and cash equivalents, ending	<u>\$ 353,609</u>	<u>\$ 304,324</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 287,761	\$ 93,067
Cash paid for franchise taxes	\$ 1,829	\$ 150

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(unaudited)**

Convertible Notes and accrued interest converted to Class B Membership interests	\$ 173,157	\$ —
Reclassification of modified convertible note to long-term-debt	\$ 100,000	\$ —
Reclassification of modified member promissory note to convertible notes	\$ 250,000	\$ —
Issuance of Class B membership interests in exchange for property and equipment	\$ 20,000	\$ —
Acquisition/modification of operating lease right-of-use asset and lease liability	\$ 1,268,089	\$ 180,494
Purchases of property and equipment in exchange for long-term debt	\$ 246,166	\$ 48,299

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Nature of Operations**

Yozamp Products Company, LLC dba Expion360 (“the Company”) was organized in the state of Oregon in June 2016. The Company designs, assembles, and distributes premium lithium batteries for all RV, Marine, Golf, Industrial, Residential and Off-The-Grid needs. The Company uses Lithium Ion Phosphate (LiFePO<sub>4</sub>) as its battery chemistry. LiFePO<sub>4</sub> chemistry is considered a top choice for high energy density, dependability, longevity and safety providing the ability to power anything and anywhere.

Beginning in March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and the measures imposed to contain this pandemic have disrupted and are expected to continue to impact the Company’s business. The magnitude of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s productivity, results of operations and financial position, and its disruption to the Company’s business and battery development and timeline, will depend in part, on the length and severity of these restrictions and on the Company’s ability to conduct business in the ordinary course.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Limited Liability Company***

The Company was formed on June 16, 2016, as a Limited Liability Company (LLC) under State of Oregon statutes. The LLC has an indefinite life. The Company elected to be treated as a Subchapter S corporation effective January 1, 2017 and began operating under a limited liability company agreement acknowledging the S corporation election adopted to coincide with that election (the “Original Agreement”). Net profits and losses of the Company and all distributions are allocated among the members in proportion to the ownership units held.

Effective January 1, 2021 the Company amended and restated its limited liability company operating agreement (the “Amended Agreement”). The Amended Agreement added new members and provided for two classes of member units - Class A units and Class B units, whereas holders of Class A units have one vote per Class A unit and holders of Class B units have no voting rights. In accordance with the terms of the Amended Agreement, the management of the business and affairs of the Company shall be vested exclusively by the Managing Member, who is also the majority interest holder.

The Company converted to a C Corporation under the laws of the State of Nevada pursuant to articles of conversion filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated filed as of November 16, 2021.

***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP).

***Reclassifications***

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no impact on net earnings, financial position or cash flows.

***Going Concern***

The Company’s activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including failing to secure additional funding before the Company achieves sustainable revenues and profit from operations. As presented in the accompanying financial statements, the Company has sustained recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern within twelve months after the date that the financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, are issued. However, management is working to address its cash flow challenges, including outside financing, alternative supply chain resources, and in-house assembly lines.

The growing movement for green energy has sparked increasing demand for the lithium-ion battery, which is the most prolific technology in use today. The Company’s sales in 2021 have more than doubled over 2020 and product demand continues to rise. During the nine months ended September 2021, the Company received additional financing of approximately \$3.3 million through equity purchases and convertible notes and has secured financing commitments of \$1.1 million expected to be received prior to year-end. An initial public offering (“IPO”) is planned for early 2022. The funding will be used, in part, to build in-house assembly lines to improve the cash-flow cycle, side stepping the three-month turn around that the Company currently experiences from suppliers in China. A distribution/assembly warehouse has been secured in Indiana for 2022 to better service customers throughout the U.S. Additionally, management has secured a secondary source, based in Denmark, for lithium-ion phosphate cells used in its batteries, should supply issues with China arise. Management believes that these factors will contribute to achieving profitability. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in achieving its objectives, including addressing its cash flow challenges.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business; however, the above conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to do so. The financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could vary materially from the estimates that were used. The Company's significant accounting estimates include the carrying value of accounts receivable and inventory, the depreciable lives of fixed assets, and reserves for returns and allowances.

Future events, including the extent and the duration of the COVID-19 related economic impacts, and their effects cannot be predicted with certainty and, accordingly, the Company's accounting estimates require the exercise of judgment

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all cash amounts which are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties, and all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash balances with high-quality financial institutions located in the United States. Accounts are secured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000 per institution. At times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to any significant credit risk with respect to its cash and cash equivalents. At September 30, 2021, cash balances exceeded FDIC limits by \$107,193.

***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount, are due within a year or less, and generally do not bear any interest. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally requires no collateral. An allowance for uncollectible accounts is recorded to reduce accounts receivable to the estimated amount that will be collected. The allowance is based upon management's review of the accounts receivable aging and specific identification of potentially uncollectible balances. Recoveries of accounts previously written off and adjustments to the allowance for uncollectible accounts are recorded as adjustments to bad debt expense. There was no allowance for doubtful accounts at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, as management believed all outstanding amounts to be fully collectible.

***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost (first in, first out) or net realizable value and consists of batteries and accessories, resale items, components, and related landing costs. Through 2020, the Company operated primarily as a distributor and inventory as of December 31, 2020 totaling \$368,278 consisted of inventory parts and products purchased for resale. The Company began in-house assembly in 2021 and as of September 30, 2021, inventory consisted of finished assemblies totaling \$451,443 and raw materials (inventory components, parts, and packaging) totaling \$440,193. In 2021, the valuation of inventory includes determining which fixed production overhead costs can be included in inventory based on normal capacity of the assembly warehouse. The Company periodically reviews its inventory for evidence of slow-moving or obsolete inventory and provides for an allowance when considered necessary. The Company determined that no such reserve was necessary as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020. The Company prepays for inventory purchases from foreign suppliers. Prepaid inventory totaled \$1,530,456 and \$353,192 at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, and includes inventory in transit where title has passed to the Company but has not yet been physically received.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

***Vendor and Foreign Concentrations of Inventory Suppliers***

During the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, approximately 92% and 42%, respectively, of inventory purchases was made from foreign suppliers in China and Hong Kong and during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, approximately 92% and 82%, respectively, of inventory purchases was made from foreign suppliers in China and Hong Kong. An adverse change in either the economical or political conditions abroad could negatively impact the Company's supply chain. The inability to obtain product to meet sales demand could adversely affect results of operations, however the Company has secured a secondary source for lithium ion phosphate cells used in its batteries from a supplier in Denmark, enabling the Company to source materials outside of China in the event it becomes necessary to do so.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less depreciation calculated on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

Vehicles and transportation equipment	5 - 7 years
Office furniture and equipment	3 - 7 years
Molds	5 - 10 years
Warehouse equipment	5 - 10 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or their estimated useful lives.

Betterments, renewals and extraordinary repairs that extend the lives of the assets are capitalized; other repairs and maintenance charges are expensed as incurred. The cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization applicable to assets retired are removed from the accounts, and the gain or loss on disposition is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

***Leases***

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset during the lease term, and operating lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating leases are included in ROU assets, current operating lease liabilities, and long-term operating lease liabilities on the Company's balance sheets. The Company does not have any finance leases.

Lease ROU assets and lease liabilities are initially recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term at commencement date calculated using the Company's incremental borrowing rate applicable to the lease asset, unless the implicit rate is readily determinable. ROU assets also include any lease payments made at or before lease commencement and exclude any lease incentives received. The Company's lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Leases with a term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the Company's balance sheet. The Company's leases do not contain any residual value guarantees. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

The Company accounts for lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for all its leases.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment. When events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of a long-lived asset may be impaired, the Company estimates the future undiscounted cash flows to be derived from the use and eventual disposition of the asset to assess whether or not a potential impairment exists. If the carrying value exceeds the estimate of future undiscounted cash flows, the impairment is calculated as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over the estimate of its fair value. Fair value is determined primarily using the estimated cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved. No long-lived asset impairment was recognized during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020.

***Product Warranties***

The Company sells the majority of its products to customers along with unconditional repair or replacement warranties. The Company's branded DC mobile chargers are warranted for two years from date of sale and its branded VPR 4EVER Classic and Platinum batteries are warranted at gradually lesser levels over a twelve-year period from date of sale. The Company determines its estimated liability for warranty claims based on the Company's experience of the amount of claims actually made. Management estimates no liability as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 because, historically, there have been very few claims and costs for repairs or replacement parts have been nominal. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of a liability for product liability claims will change in the near term.

***Liability for Refunds***

The Company does not have a formal return policy but does accept returns under its warranty policies. Returns have historically been minimal, however, during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company sold discontinued products and recorded a liability for refunds. As of December 31, 2020, the liability for refunds totaled \$58,000. Revenue is recorded net of this amount. Any returns of discontinued product are not added back to inventory and therefore related costs are nominal and not recorded as an asset. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company issued final credits for these returns totaling approximately \$8,600 and \$56,000, respectively, which were included in the refund liability at December 31, 2020.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company's revenue is generated from the sale of products consisting primarily of batteries and accessories. The Company recognizes revenue when control of goods or services is transferred to its customers in an amount that reflects the consideration it is expected to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligation(s) in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligation(s) in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the performance obligation(s) are satisfied. Revenue is recognized upon shipment or delivery to the customer as that is when the customer obtains control of the promised goods and the Company's performance obligation is considered satisfied. As such, accounts receivable is recorded at the time of shipment or will call, when the Company's right to the consideration becomes unconditional and the Company determines there are no uncertainties regarding payment terms or transfer of control.

***Concentration of Major Customers***

Customers are considered major customers when net revenue exceeds 10% of total revenue for the period or outstanding receivable balances exceed 10% of total receivables.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

There were no customer concentrations during the three months ended September 30, 2021. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, sales to two customers totaling \$440,036 and \$370,134 comprised approximately 25% of total sales. Amounts due from these customers represented approximately 27% of total accounts receivable at September 30, 2021. An additional customer comprised 14% of accounts receivable at September 31, 2021.

During the three months ended September 30, 2020, sales to three customers totaling \$120,556, \$115,777, and \$91,845, respectively, comprised approximately 61% of total sales. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, sales to four customers totaling \$310,798, \$173,336, \$165,142, and \$135,106, respectively comprised approximately 65% of total revenues. Four customers comprised 69% of accounts receivable at December 31, 2020.

***Shipping and Handling Costs***

Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are classified on the Statement of Operations as “Sales, net” and totaled \$5,839 and \$191 for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively and \$20,812 and \$870 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Shipping and handling costs for shipping product to customers totaled \$23,664 and \$13,560 for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$73,393 and \$32,620 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and are classified in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Advertising and Marketing Costs***

The Company expenses advertising and marketing costs as incurred. Advertising and marketing expense totaled \$11,025 and \$46,495 for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$46,550 and \$75,502 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expense in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs charged to expense amounted to \$3,205 and \$13,422 for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$14,917 and \$118,593 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Statements of Operations.

***Income Taxes***

The Company is a limited liability company taxed as a Subchapter S corporation and is not a taxpaying entity for federal income tax purposes. The Company’s taxable income or losses is allocated to its members in accordance with their respective ownership percentage. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal income taxes has been included in the accompanying financial statements. Certain states impose minimum franchise taxes on entities taxed as a S corporation, accordingly, the accompanying financial statements include provisions for state franchise tax fees.

The Company has adopted the provisions in ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, related to accounting for uncertain tax positions. It requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in the financial statements if the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. Management has concluded that there are no material unrecognized tax benefits at September 30, 2021 and 2020.

The Company’s practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company’s balance sheet at September 30, 2021 and 2020 and has not recognized interest and/or penalties in the statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, since there are no material unrecognized tax benefits. Management believes no material change to the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will occur within the next twelve months.

## **Yozamp Products Company, LLC** **Notes to the Financial Statements**

On March 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (CARES Act). The CARES Act is an emergency economic stimulus package that includes spending and tax breaks to strengthen the United States economy and fund a nationwide effort to curtail the effect of COVID-19. The CARES Act provides sweeping tax changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, some of the more significant provisions are removal of certain limitations on utilization of net operating losses, increasing the loss carryback period for certain losses to five years, and increasing the ability to deduct interest expense, as well as amending certain provisions of the previously enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. At September 30, 2021, the Company has not recorded any income tax provision/(benefit) resulting from the CARES Act mainly due to the Company's history of net operating losses generated.

On December 27, 2020, the United States enacted the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 ("CAA"). The CAA includes provisions extending certain CARES Act provisions and adds coronavirus relief, tax and health extenders. The Company will continue to evaluate the impact of the CAA and its impact on its financial statements in 2021 and beyond.

### ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company accounts for its financial assets and liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. ASC Topic 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value, as follows:

*Level 1:* Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that are accessible at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs.

*Level 2:* Observable prices that are based on inputs not quoted on active markets but corroborated by market data. These inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted market prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

*Level 3:* Unobservable inputs are used when little or no market data is available. The fair value hierarchy gives the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. In determining fair value, we utilize valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible, as well as consider counterparty credit risk in the assessment of fair value.

The Company's financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans, member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, line of credit and short-term revolving loans approximates their respective carrying values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. The fair value of the member promissory notes, convertible notes, and notes payable approximates their respective carrying values because the interest rate approximates market rates available to the Company for similar obligations with the same maturities.

### ***Segment Reporting***

We currently operate in one reportable segment and our Chief Executive Officer is the chief operating decision maker.

### ***New Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity. Under ASU 2020-06, the embedded conversion features are no longer separated from the host contract for convertible instruments with conversion features that are not required to be accounted for as derivatives under Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or that do not result in substantial premiums accounted for as paid-in capital. Consequently, a convertible debt instrument will be accounted for as a single liability measured at its amortized cost, as long as no other features require bifurcation and recognition as derivatives. Similarly, equity-classified convertible preferred stock instruments will be accounted for as single units of account in equity unless the conversion feature needs to be bifurcated under Topic 815. The new guidance also made amendments to the earnings per share guidance in Topic 260, Earnings Per Share, for convertible instruments, the most significant impact of which is requiring the use of the if-converted method for diluted earnings per share calculation. Further, ASU 2020-06 made revisions to Subtopic 815-40, which provides guidance on how an entity must determine whether a contract qualifies for a scope exception from derivative accounting. ASU 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted. Adoption of the standard requires using either a modified retrospective or a full retrospective approach. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06 using the modified retrospective approach. Adoption of the new standard did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements or disclosures.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

In January 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-01, Investments—Equity Securities (Topic 321), Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323), and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Clarifying the Interactions between Topic 321, Topic 323, and Topic 815. The new guidance clarifies the interaction of accounting for the transition into and out of the equity method and the accounting for measuring certain purchased options and forward contracts to acquire investments. ASU 2020-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2021. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company’s financial statements or disclosures.

**Accounting Guidance Issued but Not Yet Adopted**

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, “Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt — Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer’s Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force).” ASU 2021-04 requires issuers to account for modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options that remain equity classified after the modification or exchange based on the economic substance of the modification or exchange. Under the guidance, an issuer determines the accounting for the modification or exchange based on whether the transaction was done to issue equity, to issue or modify debt, or for other reasons. ASU 2021-04 is applied prospectively and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current U.S. GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information for credit loss estimates on certain types of financial instruments, including trade receivables. In addition, new disclosures are required. The ASU, as subsequently amended, is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

**3. Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	<b>September 30, 2021</b>	<b>December 31, 2020</b>
Vehicles and transport	\$ 356,882	\$ 104,238
Office furniture and equipment	105,003	59,339
Leasehold improvements	50,896	2,904
Warehouse equipment	44,357	30,288
Molds	15,992	15,992
	573,130	212,761
Less: accumulated depreciation	(89,896)	(51,720)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 483,234	\$ 161,041

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

The Company recorded \$16,422 and \$4,182 of depreciation expense related to its property and equipment for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$38,176 and \$8,570 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

**4. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Accrued salaries and payroll liabilities	\$ 25,468	\$ 21,599
Commissions	14,517	4,171
Credit cards	3,520	20,312
Interest	—	39,985
Franchise tax	—	1,829
Other	5,601	—
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 49,106</u>	<u>\$ 87,896</u>

**5. Liability for Sale of Future Revenues**

On December 8, 2020 and January 26, 2021, Reliant Funding, under two separate ACH Total Receipts Purchase Agreements (“Purchase Agreements”), purchased a 50% interest in the Company’s future revenues for a total purchase price of \$250,000. Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the purchased percentage shall continue to be owned by Reliant Funding, until the Company has paid the full purchased amount of \$349,750. Repayment of the purchased amount is achieved through 252 daily bank account withdrawals of \$1,388. During the three months ended September 30, 2021, the Company repaid a total of \$88,826, including \$21,299 of interest at an effective annual interest rate of 71%. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company repaid a total of \$250,516, including \$87,219 of interest at an effective annual interest rate of approximately 71%. At September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company has a total remaining liability related to the Purchase Agreement of \$82,547 and \$120,844, respectively, and total remaining payments of \$90,907 and \$166,548, respectively. The Purchase Agreement is secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

**6. Line of Credit and Short-Term Revolving Loans**

In August 2019, the Company entered into a Financing and Security Agreement (“FSA”) with Celtic Bank Corporation (“Celtic”). Pursuant to the FSA, Celtic provided a revolving line of credit plan under which the Company could obtain draws from Celtic. Draws were subject to a draw credit limit and amounts available for draws would increase to the extent draws are repaid. The interest that each draw bore on the unpaid principal balance and the amounts and number of consecutive periodic installments was established at the time of draw. The FSA was guaranteed by the Company’s majority member. Repayment was achieved through weekly withdrawals of principal and interest at an effective annual interest rate of approximately 41%. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company’s draws totaled \$70,000. All draws were repaid during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the FSA was terminated.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

From January 2020 to October 2020, the Company received proceeds totaling \$900,000 pursuant to four unsecured Working Capital Loan Agreements (“WC Loans”) with two different outside investors. Pursuant to the terms of the WC Loans, the Company may borrow, repay and reborrow loans within the limit established within each WC Loan. At September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, \$600,000 and \$830,000, respectively, was outstanding under the WC Loan Agreements. The terms of each WC Loan are summarized below:

- \$150,000 limit - dated January 25, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 10% annual interest, principal payment of \$70,000 due March 31, 2020 (paid) with balance due 12 months from date of issue, which was paid in full during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.
- \$150,000 limit - dated January 28, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 12% annual interest; principal due 12 months from date of issue. This note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2021 and was paid in full during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.
- \$200,000 limit – dated March 22, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 15% annual interest; principal due 12 months from date of issue. This note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to extend the maturity date to December 31, 2021.
- \$400,000 limit – dated August 31, 2020; monthly interest only payments at 10% annual interest; pursuant to the WC Loan, the maturity date shall be determined by mutual agreement and shall be at least 30 days after a maturity date is agreed upon. The note was modified effective January 1, 2021 to establish a maturity date of December 31, 2021.

Effective January 1, 2021, as noted above, three of the working capital loan agreements, all from the same investor, were modified. The modification was to extend the maturity date on two of the notes from January 28, 2021 and March 22, 2021 to December 31, 2021, and to establish a maturity date of December 31, 2021 for the WC Loan that left the maturity date open to negotiations in the original agreement. All fees incurred in connection with these agreements were nominal and, given the short-term maturity of one year, were expensed as incurred. There was no accounting changes related to these modifications.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

**7. Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt consists of the following at September 30, 2021:

Note payable – bank. Payable in monthly installments of \$332, including interest at 5.8% per annum, due August 2025, secured by equipment and personally guaranteed by a member	\$ 13,933
Note payable – credit union. Payable in monthly installments of \$508, including interest at 5.45% per annum, due July 2026, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	25,833
Note payable – credit union. Payable in monthly installments of \$1,131, including interest at 5.45% per annum, due October 2027, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	64,472
Note payable – SBA. Economic Injury Disaster Loan payable in monthly installments of \$731, including interest at 3.75% per annum, due May 2050, and personally guaranteed by a member	153,945
Note payable – individual. Monthly payments of interest only at 10% per annum, due December 31, 2021; unsecured	100,000
Note payable – finance company. Payable in monthly installments of \$994, including interest at 8.5% per annum, due July 2016, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	47,156
Note payable – finance company. Payable in monthly installments of \$2,204, including interest at 11.21% per annum, due August 2026, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	97,300
Note payable – finance company. Payable in monthly installments of \$834, including interest at 7.29% per annum, due October 2027, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	48,392
Note payable – finance company. Payable in monthly installments of \$834, including interest at 7.29% per annum, due October 2027, secured by a vehicle and personally guaranteed by a member	48,392
<b>Total</b>	<b>599,423</b>
Less current portion	(156,168)
<b>Long-term debt, net of current portion</b>	<b>\$ 443,255</b>

Future maturities of long-term debt are as follows:

Periods ending September 30,	
2022	\$ 156,168
2023	62,495
2024	67,940
2025	73,562
2026	66,977
Thereafter	172,281
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 599,423</b>

**8. Member Promissory Notes**

As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company has an outstanding principal balance of \$825,000 and \$1,075,000, respectively, due to founding members under unsecured Promissory Notes Agreements (“Notes”). All Notes require monthly interest only payments at 10% per annum. The Notes mature at various dates from August 2023 to December 2024 as follows: August 2023 - \$500,000; January 2024 - \$125,000; December 2024 - \$200,000. Interest paid to the Members under the Notes totaled \$20,627 and \$28,127 during the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 respectively and \$101,281 and \$58,963 nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. At September 30, 2020, included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities is \$20,944 of accrued interest on these promissory notes.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

On May 15, 2021, the Company modified a Note in the amount of \$250,000 to be a convertible note for the same amount plus additional proceeds of \$24,000 to a total convertible not of \$274,000. The convertible note includes with detachable warrants to purchase 548,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The convertible note bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum, matures two years from date of issue and is convertible at \$.50 per share. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.15%. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications. The convertible note was issued under the same terms and conditions as the convertible notes issued to third-party investors (see Note 9 – Convertible Notes) and therefore, in substance, was not a capital transaction. Effective November 1, 2021, all terms under the convertible note, including the warrants, were rescinded and the member agreed to convert the note at a conversion price of \$1.21 per share.

## 9. Convertible Notes

In August and October of 2020, the Company received proceeds totaling \$270,000 from the issuance of four Convertible Notes ("Notes"). The Notes accrue monthly interest at 6% per annum and include two options for conversion: (1) Automatic conversion of the principal balance and accrued interest into new financing securities issued in a new financing round of at least \$1 million, not including the Notes — the conversion price will be equal to 85% of the price per unit at which the investor in the new financing purchased their equity securities; (2) Optional conversion in founder securities if (a) the Company gives the investor notice of its intent to prepay the Note or (b), the Company has not consummated a new financing prior to maturity. The conversion price is equal to \$17 million divided by the number of founder securities outstanding at the date of the Notes (100,000 units), or \$170 per unit. The Notes mature three years from date of issue. The outstanding balance at December 31, 2020 was \$273,157, including accrued interest of \$3,157, which was recognized as interest expense during 2020.

Under the first conversion option, the conversion is contingent upon a future event, and therefore the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the equity units on the commitment date (transaction date) is not recognized. Under the second option, the conversion price of \$170 exceeded the fair value of the Company's units of \$85 at date of issue and therefore no beneficial conversion feature was recorded.

In late 2020, all convertible debt holders were offered the opportunity for early conversion of their convertible notes into Class B member units effective January 1, 2021. Three of the four convertible note holders converted notes with a principal balance of \$170,000 and accrued interest of \$3,157 into 2,338 Class B member units at per unit conversion prices ranging from \$67 - \$76. In accordance with FASB ASC 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the fair value of the additional units issued under the induced conversion over the value of the number of units issuable under the original terms of the convertible note agreements is recognized as debt conversion expense. Accordingly, upon early conversion on January 1, 2021, the Company recognized \$112,133 of debt conversion expense with a corresponding entry to members' deficit of \$285,290 consisting of the \$173,157 of principal and interest converted and the excess fair value of \$112,133.

The fourth convertible note holder opted out of the early conversion and instead, the original note was modified into a term loan effective January 1, 2021. The modification included the elimination of the conversion feature, an increase in the interest rate from the original 6% per annum to 10% per annum, to be paid monthly instead of accrued, and an earlier maturity date of December 31, 2021. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.58%, and a revised one-year maturity on December 31, 2021. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company received proceeds of \$2,929,000 from the issuance of unsecured convertible notes (the "Notes"). At the option of the Note holder and after the completion of a merger with a Special Purpose Acquisition Company ("SPAC") or an Initial Public Offering ("IPO"), the holder may convert all or a part of the outstanding principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock of the merged or public company. The Notes bear interest at rate of 10% per annum, mature two years from date of issue and are convertible at per share prices ranging from \$.50 to \$2.50. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06, and accordingly, no beneficial conversion features were recognized.



**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, the Company incurred commissions totaling \$148,000, which were recorded as a discount to the Notes and is amortized over the term of the Note using the straight-line method because is not substantially different from the effective interest method. Amortization of debt issuance costs totaled \$16,383 during the three months ended September 30, 2021 and \$21,104 during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

The notes included detachable warrants (“Warrants”) to purchase 3,862,000 shares of the merged or public company. However, effective November 1, 2021, all terms under the original notes, including the warrants, were rescinded and the note holders agreed to convert into common stock at conversion prices ranging from \$1.21 to \$3.63 per share (See Note 17 - Subsequent Events). Since the warrants were not exercisable until a merger with a SPAC or in IPO, there was no impact on the financial statements at date of grant.

**10. PPP Grant Income**

On April 13, 2020, the Company received proceeds of \$70,000 under the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) provision of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”). The PPP provided funding to small businesses through the federally guaranteed loans administered through Section 7(a) of the Small Business Act. The Company also received proceeds of \$10,000 under the COVID-19 Economic Injury Disaster Loans (EIDL) program. During 2020 the Company incurred sufficient payroll costs and retained sufficient levels of employment and employee pay to submit a request for forgiveness. The proceeds were recorded as grant income in 2020.

**11. Trust Agreement for Designated Beneficiaries**

In March 2020, the LLC members established a Trust for the granting of membership interests to three individuals. At the time of grant, the existing LLC members (“Settlers”) transferred 8% of the ownership and membership interests of the Company to a Trust for the purpose of holding the vested interest for the three beneficiaries. The Settlers continued to hold title to the membership interests conveyed to the Trust until the Company operating agreement is restated, and the Settlers continued to receive their pro rata distribution of profits and losses from the interests until that restatement. At the date of issuance, the fair value of the shares issued was determined to be nominal and no expense was recorded in connection with the grants. The beneficiaries became members effective January 1, 2021, when the operating agreement was amended and restated.

**12. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company entered into two long-term, non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office and warehouse space resulting in the Company recognizing an additional lease liability totaling of \$1,268,089 and \$136,388, respectively, representing the present value of the lease payments discounted using effective interest rates of 7.47% and 11.2%, respectively, and a corresponding right-of-use assets of \$1,268,089 and \$136,388, respectively. The lease entered into in 2021 expires in January 2028 and contains one three-year option to renew. The lease entered into in 2020 expires in January 2023. The leases generally provide for annual increases based on a fixed amount and generally require the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs. Both leases are guaranteed by the majority member.

In July 2020, an existing lease was modified to extend the expiration date from February 2023 to February 2025. The lease modification resulted in a new lease liability of \$116,476, which represents the present value of the remaining lease payments of \$157,886 discounted using an effective interest rate of 13.4%, and a corresponding right-of-use asset of \$116,476. Accordingly, the balance of the original lease liability and right-of-use asset were adjusted as of the modification date to reflect the modified lease liability and right-of-use assets amounts.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

Under ASC 842, the incremental borrowing rate (IBR) for leases must be (1) a rate of interest over a similar term, and (2) for an amount that is equal to the lease payments. The Company uses both the Federal Reserve Economic Data (FRED) U.S. corporate debt effective yield and the U.S. Treasury rates adjusted for credit spread as the primary data points for purposes of determining the IBR.

The following is a summary of total lease costs:

September 30,	2021	2020
Operating lease cost	\$ 223,175	\$ 66,331
Short-term lease costs	3,222	11,502
Variable lease costs	—	—
	<u>\$ 226,397</u>	<u>\$ 77,833</u>

The weighted-average remaining lease term is 5.85 years and 3.14 years as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. The weighted average discount rate is 8.06% and 12.37%, as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. Operating cash flows from the operating leases totaled \$122,395 and \$36,234 for nine months ended September 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The total lease liability at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 was \$1,361,357 and \$221,248, respectively. The following is a maturity analysis of the annual undiscounted cash flows of the operating lease liabilities as of September 30, 2021:

	Total
2022	\$ 313,289
2023	285,920
2024	267,692
2025	254,668
2026	247,575
Thereafter	340,838
Total future minimum lease payments	<u>1,709,982</u>
Less imputed interest	(348,625)
Total	<u>\$ 1,361,357</u>
Current lease liability	\$ 211,686
Noncurrent lease liability	1,149,671
Total	<u>\$ 1,361,357</u>

**Subleases**

Effective March 1, 2021 and July 1, 2021, the Company entered into subleases for suites under two of its existing operating lease with similar terms as the Company's lease agreements. Because the Company is not relieved of its primary obligations under the original lease, the Company accounts for the subleases as a lessor. Sublease rental income is recorded based on the contractual rental payments which are not substantially different from recognition on a straight-line basis over the lease term and totaled \$30,360 during the three months ended September 30, 2021 and \$54,677 during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

***Litigation***

The Company may be involved from time to time in litigation or claims arising in the ordinary course of its business. While the ultimate liability, if any, arising from these claims cannot be determined with certainty, the Company believes that the resolution of any such matters will not likely have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements.

**13. 401(k) Plan**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company adopted a 401(k) Plan ("Plan") for the benefit of its employees. Employees may contribute to the Plan within defined limits as defined by the Internal Revenue Service. Substantially all employees are eligible to participate. The Company has the option to make profit sharing contributions at its discretion. The Company made no contributions during the three months or nine months ended September 30, 2021.

**14. Issuance of Membership Units**

On January 1, 2021, the Company issued 2,338 Class B member units upon the conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest totaling \$173,157 (see Note 9 – Convertible Notes)

On January 1, 2021, the Company issued 262 Class B membership units in exchange for building signage valued at \$20,000.

In March and April of 2021, the Company sold 6,157 of Class B membership units to three new members for gross proceeds of \$522,000.

**15. Net Loss Per Membership Unit**

The basis net loss per membership unit is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of membership units outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings or loss per membership unit adjusts the basic earnings or loss per membership unit for the potentially dilutive impact of securities (e.g., options and warrants). As the Company does not have any dilutive securities and has reported losses for all periods presented, basic net loss per membership unit equals diluted net loss per membership unit.

For the three month ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the basic and diluted loss per membership unit was \$3 and \$2, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the basic and diluted loss per membership unit was \$7 and \$6, respectively.

**16. Related Party Transactions**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, related party transactions consisted of Member Promissory Notes, one of which was modified in May 2021 to be a convertible note with warrants (see Note 8). During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company also received proceeds totaling \$44,000 for the issuance of convertible notes to existing LLC members. The notes included warrants to purchase 88,000 shares of common stock. The notes and warrants were subsequently cancelled (see Note 9).

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

**17. Subsequent Events**

The date to which events occurring after September 30, 2021, the date of the most recent balance sheets, have been evaluated for possible adjustment to the financial statements or disclosures is December 17, 2021, which is the date the financial statements were issued.

Significant events occurring subsequent to September 30, 2021 consist of the following:

***Leases***

In October and November 2021, the Company entered into two new long-term, non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office and warehouse space which are both effective January 1, 2022. One lease expires in January 2029 and contains one three-year option to renew. The lease requires monthly payments of \$31,425 and provides for annual increases based on a fixed percentage amount. The second lease expires in January 2027 and contains one five-year option to renew. The lease requires monthly payments of \$4,853 and provides for annual CPI increases. Both leases require the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and repairs. The Company is currently assessing the lease liability and right-of-use asset to be recognized on the effective date.

***Rescission of Convertible Notes and Warrants***

In October 2021, all terms under the convertible notes issued during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, including the warrants, were rescinded and the note holders agreed to convert into common stock at conversion prices ranging from \$1.21 to \$3.63 per share (See below – Conversion to C corporation). The Company is currently assessing the impact of the note cancellations, if any, on the financial statements.

In anticipation of an upcoming initial public offering the Company converted to a C Corporation under the laws of the State of Nevada pursuant to articles of conversion filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated filed as of November 16, 2021 and changed its name to Expion360, Inc. The membership units of the existing members and all existing convertible note holders converted into 4,181,111 shares of common stock. Additionally, investors purchased 88,889 shares of common stock for total proceeds of \$316,400. Additionally, 30,000 shares of common stock were issued in exchange for services. The Company's issued and outstanding shares of common stock totaled 4,300,000 upon conversion to a C corporation.

***Senior Secured Promissory Notes***

In November 2021, the Company received gross proceeds of \$1,600,000 (\$1,385,000, net of issuance costs of \$215,000), for the issuance of senior secured promissory notes. The notes bear interest on the unpaid principal balance at an aggregate rate of 15% per annum, of which 10% is paid monthly and 5% is deferred until maturity date. The maturity date is the earlier of (a) May 15, 2023, (b) the closing of a Qualified Subsequent Financing, defined as an IPO or debt or equity financing in which the Company received aggregate gross proceeds of \$3 million or more from any parties that do not currently own, directly or indirectly, and capital stock of the Company, and (c) the closing of a change of control. The notes are senior to all other debt and are secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The notes included detachable warrants to purchase 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share. The warrants are exercisable for a period of 10 years from date of grant. The Company is currently assessing the impact of the issuance of the warrants of the financial statements.

The Company issued 228,163 warrants in connection with the senior secured promissory notes and the convertible note issuances earlier in 2021 (See above – Convertible Notes with Warrants). The Company is currently assessing the fair value of the warrants and the impact, if any, on the financial statements.

**Yozamp Products Company, LLC**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

***Stock Option Plans***

2021 Employee Stock Option Plan

The purpose of the Company's 2021 Employee Stock Option Plan is to assist eligible employees of the Company in acquiring a stock ownership in the Company and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company. The Plan consists of a Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan and also authorizes the grant of options. Option granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate offerings containing sub-plans. The Company may make one or more offerings under the plan. The duration and timing of each offering period may be established or changed by the board, but in no event may an offering period exceed 27 months and in no event may the purchase period for the option exceed the duration of the offering period under which it is established. On each exercise date for an offering period, each participant shall automatically be deemed to have exercised the option to purchase the largest number of whole shares which can be purchased under the offering. Option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to 85% of the lesser of (a) the fair market value of a share on the applicable grant date and (b) the applicable exercise date, or such price as determined by the administrator, provided that in no event shall the option price be less than the per share par value price. The maximum number of shares granted under the plan shall not exceed 2,500,000 shares. No awards have been granted to date under the plan.

2021 Incentive Award Plan

The purpose of the Company's 2021 Incentive Award Plan is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities. Various stock-based awards may be granted under the plan to eligible employees, consultants, and non-employee directors. The number of shares issued under the plan is subject to limits and is adjusted annually. No more than 1,000,000 shares may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options. The number of shares granted, the exercise price, and the terms will be determined at date of grant, however, the exercise prices shall not be less than 100% of the fair value on the grant date (110% for options granted to greater than 10% shareholders) and the term shall not exceed ten years. No awards have been granted to date under the plan.

In November 2021, the Company issued 30,000 options independently of any of the above described plans. The Company is currently assessing the fair value of the options and the impact, if any, on the financial statements.

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2022 (the 25th day after the date of this offering), all dealers effecting transactions in these shares, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

2,466,750 Shares of Common Stock

EXPION360 INC.



Prospectus

*Joint Bookrunners*

Paulson Investment Company LLC

Alexander Capital, LP

The date of this prospectus is January 21, 2022

[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]

Subject to Completion, dated [●][●], [●].

EXPION360 INC.



PROSPECTUS

559,431 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer for sale of up to an aggregate of 559,431 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, by the selling stockholders identified herein (referred to collectively herein as the “selling stockholders,” or, individually, as a “selling stockholder”). The shares are all issuable upon exercise of the warrants granted to the selling stockholders. The exercise price of the warrants is \$3.32 per share, and they expire in November 2031.

We are not selling securities under this prospectus and will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. We may receive up to approximately \$1,601,130 aggregate gross proceeds in the event the warrants are exercised and full cash is paid.

After exercise of the warrants, the selling stockholders may sell the shares of common stock described in this prospectus in a number of different ways and at varying prices. See “Plan of Distribution” for more information about how the selling stockholders may sell the shares of common stock being registered pursuant to this prospectus. Each selling stockholder may be considered “underwriter” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market (“NASDAQ”) under the symbols “[●].” No assurance can be given that our application will be approved. If our common stock is not approved for filing on NASDAQ, we will not consummate this offering.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”) and, under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) rules, we have elected to take advantage of certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See “Prospectus Summary – Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company.”

Investing in our securities is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page [●] of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is [ ], 2022



**[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

**THE OFFERING**

Shares of common stock offered by Selling Stockholders	559,431 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock purchase warrants held by the selling stockholders
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common stock by the selling stockholders
Proposed Nasdaq Ticker Symbols	We have applied to have our common stock offered in the offering listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “[●]”. The listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq is a condition to consummating the offering. No assurance can be given that our application will be approved. None of the shares being registered for resale by the selling stockholders on this prospectus may be sold prior to the closing of our initial public offering, and only then in compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.
Risk factors	You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under “Risk Factors” on page [●], together with all of the other information set forth in this prospectus, before deciding to invest in the securities offered by this prospectus.

**[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the common stock by the selling stockholders named in this prospectus. All proceeds from the sale of the common stock will be paid directly to the selling stockholders.

**Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

**SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

**[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

---



## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

An aggregate of up to 482,268 shares of common stock may be offered by certain selling stockholders. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to each selling stockholder for whom we are registering shares for resale to the public. No material relationships exist between any of the selling stockholders and us nor have any such material relationships existed within the past three years.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Before this Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Shares of Common Stock Offered Hereby	Shares Of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After Completion Of The Offering <sup>(2)</sup>	
			Percent of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Following Offering	Percent of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Following Offering
Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust dated January 1981 <sup>(3)</sup>	301,418	301,418	—	*
Victor Henry David Trione c/o Neoteric, LLC	30,142	30,142	—	*
Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan	30,142	30,142	—	*
Eaglevision Ventures, Inc.	28,936	28,936	—	*
John Neary	28,936	28,936	—	*
Park Family Trust Est. Aug 29, 2012 <sup>(4)</sup>	22,606	22,606	—	*
Cheryl Krane	19,291	19,291	—	*
Rowland W. Day II and Jaimie D. Day Family Trust U/D/T April 13, 1990	15,071	15,071	—	*
Istvan Elek	15,071	15,071	—	*
SMEA2Z LLC	15,071	15,071	—	*
Dr. SK Rao	15,071	15,071	—	*
Garry Mauro	15,071	15,071	—	*
Ron G. Olthuis	7,535	7,535	—	*
Alessandro Parravicini	7,535	7,535	—	*
Kökény László	7,535	7,535	—	*

\* Less than 1%

### [Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]

Except as noted in any footnotes below, each person has sole voting power and sole dispositive power as to all of the shares shown as beneficially owned by them. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities.

- (1) The number of shares of common stock owned prior to the offering in this column assumes the successful completion of our initial public offering, and assumes that each selling stockholder purchases the shares available for purchase pursuant to their Warrants.
- (2) Assumes the sale of all shares offered pursuant to this prospectus. Applicable percentages based on 4,300,000 shares of common stock outstanding as of this prospectus.

### [Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders, which as used herein, includes donees, pledgees, transferees or other successors-in-interest selling shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock received after the date of this prospectus from a selling stockholder as a gift, pledge, partnership distribution or other transfer, may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their shares of common stock or interests in shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These dispositions may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices.

The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when disposing of shares or interests therein:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock, from time to time, under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. Subject to those same restrictions, the selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus; provided, however, that prior to any such transfer the following information (or such other information as may be required by the federal securities laws from time to time) with respect to each such selling beneficial owner must be added to the prospectus by way of a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, as appropriate: (1) the name of the selling beneficial owner; (2) any material relationship the selling beneficial owner has had within the past three years with us or any of our predecessors or affiliates; (3) the amount of securities of the class owned by such security beneficial owner before the offering; (4) the amount to be offered for the security beneficial owner's account; and (5) the amount and (if one percent or more) the percentage of the class to be owned by such security beneficial owner after the offering is complete.

---

**[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

In connection with the sale of our common stock or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. Subject to those same restrictions, the selling stockholders may also (i) sell shares of our common stock short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities and (ii) enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction). No underwriter of our initial public offering is entitled to receive any reimbursement for expenses in connection with the sale of shares by a selling stockholder.

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of the common stock offered by them will be the purchase price of the common stock less discounts or commissions, if any. Each of the selling stockholders reserves the right to accept and, together with their agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of common stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering.

The selling stockholders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided that they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of that rule.

The selling stockholders and any underwriters, broker-dealers or agents that participate in the sale of the common stock or interests therein may be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act. Any discounts, commissions, concessions or profit they earn on any resale of the shares may be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Selling stockholders who are “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

To the extent required, the shares of our common stock to be sold, the names of the selling stockholders, the respective purchase prices and public offering prices, the names of any agents, dealer or underwriter, any applicable commissions or discounts with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement or, if appropriate, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.

In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the common stock may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the common stock may not be sold unless it has been registered or qualified for sale or an exemption from registration or qualification requirements is available and is complied with.

We have advised the selling stockholders that the anti-manipulation rules of Regulation M under the Exchange Act may apply to sales of shares in the market and to the activities of the selling stockholders and their affiliates. In addition, we will make copies of this prospectus (as it may be supplemented or amended from time to time) available to the selling stockholders for the purpose of satisfying the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. The selling stockholders may indemnify any broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving the sale of the shares against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

---

**[Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus]**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the securities being offered through this prospectus. As permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the prospectus does not contain all the information described in the registration statement. For further information about us and our securities, you should read our registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules. In addition, we will be subject to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, following the offering and thus will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These SEC filings and the registration statement are available to you over the Internet at the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov/>. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room in at 100 F. Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any agreement or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, you should review the agreement or document which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

---

## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the fees and expenses incurred or expected to be incurred by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby. All of the amounts shown are estimated except the SEC registration fee. Estimated fees and expenses can only reflect information that is known at the time of filing this registration statement and are subject to future contingencies, including additional expenses for future offerings.

Type of Expense	Amount
Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$ [●]
Nasdaq Application Fee	[●]
FINRA Filing Fee	3,090.09
Transfer Agent Fees	*
Printing and Engraving Expenses	*
Accounting Fees and Expenses	[●]*
Legal Fees and Expenses	[●]*
Miscellaneous Costs	*
Total	\$ _____

\* Estimated.

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") 78.138(7) provides that, subject to limited statutory exceptions and unless the articles of incorporation or an amendment thereto (in each case filed on or after October 1, 2003) provide for greater individual liability, a director or officer is not individually liable to a corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his or her capacity as a director or officer unless it is proven that: (i) the act or failure to act constituted a breach of his or her fiduciary duties as a director or officer and (ii) the breach of those duties involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if the person (i) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (ii) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful. NRS 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if the person (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (ii) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any such action, suit or proceeding, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS 78.751(1) provides that any discretionary indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 (unless ordered by a court or advanced pursuant to NRS 78.751(2)), may be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made (i) by the stockholders; (ii) by the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding; (iii) if a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or (iv) if a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion. NRS 78.751(2) provides that the corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, or an agreement made by the corporation, may provide that the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by the corporation as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that the director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation.

Under the NRS, the indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 and advancement of expenses authorized in or ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.751:

- Does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the articles of incorporation or any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in the person's official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.7502 or for the advancement of expenses made pursuant to NRS 78.751(2), may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer if a final adjudication establishes that the director's or officer's acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and was material to the cause of action; and

- Continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the articles of incorporation or any bylaw is not eliminated or impaired by an amendment to such provision after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

---

The articles of incorporation of the Company provide that to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS (including, without limitation, to the fullest extent permitted under NRS 78.7502 and 78.751(3)) and other applicable law, the Company shall indemnify directors and officers of the Company in their respective capacities as such and in any and all other capacities in which any of them serves at the request of the Company. The articles of incorporation of the Company further provide that the liability of its directors and officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, and that if the NRS are amended to further eliminate or limit or authorize corporate action to further eliminate or limit the liability of directors or officers, the liability of directors and officers of the Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, as so amended from time to time; and in addition to any other rights of indemnification permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada or as may be provided for by the Company in its bylaws or by agreement, the expenses of directors and officers incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding, involving alleged acts or omissions of such director or officer in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Company, must be paid, by the Company or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Company or through other financial arrangements made by the Company, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

Further, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the NRS. Such agreements may require the Company, among other things, to advance expenses and otherwise indemnify its executive officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as executive officers or directors, to the fullest extent permitted by law. The Company intends to enter into indemnification agreements with any new directors and executive officers in the future.

The Company maintains standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided (a) to its directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and (b) to the Company with respect to payments which may be made by the Company to such officers and directors pursuant to the above indemnification provision or otherwise as a matter of law.

The proposed form of Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Registration Statement provides for indemnification of directors and officers of the Company by the underwriters against certain liabilities.

We expect to enter into customary indemnification agreements with our executive officers and directors that provide them, in general, with customary indemnification in connection with their service to us or on our behalf.

#### **Item 15: Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

In the past three years, we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act (each of the issuances was exclusively to “accredited investors” as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act and in reliance on the exemptions available pursuant to Regulation D under, and Section 4(a)(2) of, the Securities Act):

#### ***Membership Interest Purchases***

As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had an outstanding principal balance of \$825,000 and \$1,075,000, respectively, due to founding members under unsecured Promissory Notes Agreements (“Notes”). All Notes require monthly interest only payments at 10% per annum. The Notes mature at various dates from August 2023 to December 2024 as follows: August 2023 - \$500,000; January 2024 - \$125,000; December 2024 - \$200,000. Interest paid to the Members under the Notes totaled \$20,627 and \$28,127 during the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 respectively and \$101,281 and \$58,963 nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. At September 30, 2020, included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities is \$20,944 of accrued interest on these promissory notes.

On May 15, 2021, the Company modified a Note in the amount of \$250,000 to be a convertible note for the same amount with detachable warrants to purchase 548,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.15%. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications. The convertible note was issued under the same terms and conditions as the convertible notes issued to third-party investors (see Note 9 – *Convertible Notes*) and therefore, in substance, was not a capital transaction. Effective November 1, 2021, all terms under the convertible note, including the warrants, were rescinded and the member agreed to convert the note at a conversion price of \$1.21 per share.

---

On January 1, 2021, the Company issued 2,338 Class B member units upon the conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest totaling \$173,157 (see Note 9 – Convertible Notes)

On January 1, 2021, the Company issued 262 Class B membership units in exchange for building signage valued at \$20,000.

In March and April of 2021, the Company sold 6,157 of Class B membership units to three new members for gross proceeds of \$522,000.

### ***Convertible Notes Issuances***

In August and October of 2020, the Company received proceeds totaling \$270,000 from the issuance of four Convertible Notes (“Notes”). The Notes accrue monthly interest at 6% per annum and include two options for conversion: (1) Automatic conversion of the principal balance and accrued interest into new financing securities issued in a new financing round of at least \$1 million, not including the Notes — the conversion price will be equal to 85% of the price per unit at which the investor in the new financing purchased their equity securities; (2) Optional conversion in founder securities if (a) the Company gives the investor notice of its intent to prepay the Note or (b), the Company has not consummated a new financing prior to maturity. The conversion price is equal to \$17 million divided by the number of founder securities outstanding at the date of the Notes (100,000 units), or \$170 per unit. The Notes mature three years from date of issue. The outstanding balance at December 31, 2020 was \$273,157, including accrued interest of \$3,157, which was recognized as interest expense during 2020.

Under the first conversion option, the conversion is contingent upon a future event, and therefore the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the equity units on the commitment date (transaction date) is not recognized. Under the second option, the conversion price of \$170 exceeded the fair value of the Company’s units of \$85 at date of issue and therefore no beneficial conversion feature was recorded.

In late 2020, all convertible debt holders were offered the opportunity for early conversion of their convertible notes into Class B member units effective January 1, 2021. Three of the four convertible note holders converted notes with a principal balance of \$170,000 and accrued interest of \$3,157 into 2,338 Class B member units at per unit conversion prices ranging from \$67 - \$76. In accordance with FASB ASC 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the fair value of the additional units issued under the induced conversion over the value of the number of units issuable under the original terms of the convertible note agreements is recognized as debt conversion expense. Accordingly, upon early conversion on January 1, 2021, the Company recognized \$112,133 of debt conversion expense with a corresponding entry to members’ deficit of \$285,290 consisting of the \$173,157 of principal and interest converted and the excess fair value of \$112,133.

The fourth convertible note holder opted out of the early conversion and instead, the original note was modified into a term loan effective January 1, 2021. The modification included the elimination of the conversion feature, an increase in the interest rate from the original 6% per annum to 10% per annum, to be paid monthly instead of accrued, and an earlier maturity date of December 31, 2021. The modification resulted in a new effective annual interest rate of 9.58%, and a revised one-year maturity on December 31, 2021. The modification resulted in less than a 10% difference in the present values of cash flows of the original note compared to the modified note. Accordingly, there was no accounting changes related to these modifications.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company received proceeds of \$2,929,000 from the issuance of unsecured convertible notes (the “Notes”). At the option of the Note holder and after the completion of a merger with a Special Purpose Acquisition Company (“SPAC”) or an Initial Public Offering (“IPO”), the holder may convert all or a part of the outstanding principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock of the merged or public company. The Notes bear interest at rate of 10% per annum, mature two years from date of issue and are convertible at per share prices ranging from \$.50 to \$2.50. Effective January 1, 2021, the Company early adopted ASU 2020-06, and accordingly, no beneficial conversion features were recognized.

---



In connection with the issuance of the Notes, the Company incurred commissions totaling \$148,000, which were recorded as a discount to the Notes and is amortized over the term of the Note using the straight-line method because is not substantially different from the effective interest method. Amortization of debt issuance costs totaled \$16,383 during the three months ended September 30, 2021 and \$21,104 during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

The notes included detachable warrants (“Warrants”) to purchase 3,862,000 shares of the merged or public company. However, effective November 1, 2021, all terms under the original notes, including the warrants, were rescinded and the note holders agreed to convert into common stock at conversion prices ranging from \$1.21 to \$3.63 per share (See Note 17 - Subsequent Events). Since the warrants were not exercisable until a merger with a SPAC or in IPO, there was no impact on the financial statements at date of grant.

On November 22, 2021, we completed a private placement (the “Secured Note Financing”). In connection therewith, we issued an aggregate of \$1,600,000 of 15% senior secured notes (the “Notes”) and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 559,431 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the “Warrants”). After deducting offering related expenses, including legal fees of \$15,000 and certain diligence and advisory fees of \$200,000 paid to an entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter, the net proceeds to us were approximately \$1,385,000. Out of the total warrants, warrants to purchase 28,935 shares of our common stock were issued to the same entity controlled by an employee of the underwriter that received the advisory fee. The maturity date of the Notes is the earlier of (i) May 15, 2023, (ii) the closing a Qualified Subsequent Equity Financing and (iii) the closing of a Change of Control. The Notes bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum of which (i) 10% accrues from the Closing Date and is paid to holder within 10 days after the first day of each month and (ii) 5% accrues and compound annually and payable in arrears on the Maturity Date. The Notes are general secured obligations as set forth in a security agreement between us and the noteholders. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of 10-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the Warrants.

#### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) Exhibits

The list of exhibits is set for under “Exhibit Index” at the end of this registration statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

**See the “Index to Financial Statements” for a list of the financial statements included in this registration statement. All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not required, are inapplicable, or the information is included in our consolidated financial statements or notes to those consolidated financial statements contained in this registration statement.**

#### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

---

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
    - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
    - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
  - (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
  - (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
  - (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
    - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
    - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
-

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) Provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.
- (7) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (8) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
-

## SIGNATURES

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-1 and authorized this registration statement to be signed on our behalf by the undersigned on January 21, 2022.

### **EXPION360 INC.**

By: /s/ John Yozamp

John Yozamp  
Chief Executive Officer  
Chairman of the Board of Directors

## **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Each person whose signature appears below, hereby severally constitutes and appoints John Yozamp and Paul Shoun, and both or either one of them, his/her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution in for him/her and in his/her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and any subsequent registration statements pursuant to Rule 462 of the Securities Act, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he/she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

In accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below on January 21, 2022 by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

### **John Yozamp**

/s/ John Yozamp

Chief Executive Officer and  
Chairman of the Board of Directors

### **Paul Shoun**

/s/ Paul Shoun

Chief Operations Officer, Director

### **Paul Colburn**

/s/ Paul Colburn

Chief Financial Officer

---

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<b><u>Number</u></b>	<b><u>Description of Document</u></b>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1	<a href="#">Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, effective as of November 4, 2021</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Bylaws of the Company currently in effect</a>
4.1*	Form of the Company's common stock certificate
4.4*	Form of Underwriters' Warrant
5.1*	Opinion of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC
10.1	<a href="#">Form of common stock warrant issued to Selling Stockholders</a>
10.2+	<a href="#">Expion360 Inc 2021 Incentive Award Plan</a>
10.3+	<a href="#">Expion360 Inc 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan</a>
10.4*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – David Hendrickson
10.5*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – David Diamond
10.6*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – J. Allen Kosowsky
10.7	<a href="#">Form of Senior Secured Note issued to bridge loan investors</a>
10.8	<a href="#">Form of Security Agreement issued to bridge loan investors</a>
10.9*	Commercial Lease of premises at 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue Redmond, OR
10.10+	<a href="#">Executive Employment Agreement between John Yozamp and Expion360 Inc. dated November 15, 2021</a>
10.11+	<a href="#">Executive Employment Agreement between Paul Shoun and Expion360 Inc. dated November 15, 2021</a>
21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Company</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of M&amp;K CPAS PLLC</a>
23.2*	Consent of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included on signature page)</a>

\* To be filed by amendment

+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

---

## SECRETARY OF STATE

**DOMESTIC CORPORATION (78) CHARTER**

I, BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE, the duly qualified and elected Nevada Secretary of State, do hereby certify that **Expion360 Inc.** did, on 11/04/2021, file in this office the original ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION-FOR-PROFIT that said document is now on file and of record in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, and further, that said document contains all the provisions required by the law of the State of Nevada.



Certificate  
Number: B202111042128821  
You may verify this certificate  
online at <http://www.nvsos.gov>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my  
hand and affixed the Great Seal of State, at my  
office on 11/04/2021.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE  
Secretary of State

**BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE**  
Secretary of State

**KIMBERLEY PERONDI**  
Deputy Secretary for  
Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



OFFICE OF THE  
SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division  
202 N. Carson Street  
Carson City, NV 89701  
Telephone (775) 684-5708  
Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall  
2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400  
North Las Vegas, NV 89030  
Telephone (702) 486-2880  
Fax (702) 486-2888

**Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement**

11/04/2021

**Work Order Item Number:** W2021110401018-1698309  
**Filing Number:** 20211873218  
**Filing Type:** Articles of Incorporation-For-Profit  
**Filing Date/Time:** 11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM  
**Filing Page(s):** 9

**Indexed Entity Information:**

**Entity ID:** E18732192021-0 **Entity Name:** Expion360 Inc.

**Entity Status:** Active **Expiration Date:** None

Commercial Registered Agent

CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY

112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Barbara K. Cegavske'.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE  
Secretary of State



**BARBARA K. CEGAUSKE**  
 Secretary of State  
 202 North Carson Street  
 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201  
 (775) 684-5708  
 Website: [www.nvsos.gov](http://www.nvsos.gov)  
[www.nvsilverflume.gov](http://www.nvsilverflume.gov)

Filed in the Office of <i>Barbara K. Cegauske</i> Secretary of State State Of Nevada	Business Number <b>E18732192021-0</b>
	Filing Number <b>20211873218</b>
	Filed On <b>11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM</b>
	Number of Pages <b>9</b>

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

**Formation - Profit Corporation**

NRS 78 - Articles of Incorporation Domestic Corporation       NRS 80 - Foreign Corporation       NRS 89 - Articles of Incorporation Professional Corporation

**78A Formation - Close Corporation**  
 (Name of Close Corporation MUST appear in the below heading)

Articles of Formation of \_\_\_\_\_ a close corporation (NRS 78A)

**TYPE OR PRINT - USE DARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT**

**1. Name of Entity:** (If foreign, name in home jurisdiction)      Expion360 Inc.

**2. Registered Agent for Service of Process:** (Check only one box)

Commercial Registered Agent: (name only below)       Noncommercial Registered Agent (name and address below)       Office or Position with Entity (title and address below)

Corporation Service Company

Name of Registered Agent OR Title of Office or Position with Entity

Street Address      City      Nevada      Zip Code

Mailing Address (if different from street address)      City      Nevada      Zip Code

**2a. Certificate of Acceptance of Appointment of Registered Agent:**

*I hereby accept appointment as Registered Agent for the above named Entity. If the registered agent is unable to sign the Articles of Incorporation, submit a separate signed Registered Agent Acceptance form.*

x By: Corporation Service Company      *Nick Seeman*      11/04/2021

**Authorized Signature of Registered Agent or On Behalf of Registered Agent Entity**      Date

**3. Governing Board:** (NRS 78A, close corporation only, check one box; if yes, complete article 4 below)

This corporation is a close corporation operating with a board of directors  Yes **OR**  No

**4. Names and Addresses of the Board of Directors/Trustees or Stockholders**

(NRS 78; Board of Directors/Trustees is required.)

NRS 78a: Required if the Close Corporation is governed by a board of directors.

NRS 89: Required to have the Original stockholders and directors. A certificate from the regulatory board must be submitted showing that each individual is licensed at the time of filing. See instructions)

1) John Yozamp      USA  
 Name      Country  
 2025 SW Deerhound Ave      Redmond      OR      97756  
 Street Address      City      State      Zip/Postal Code

2) Paul Shoun      USA  
 Name      Country  
 2025 SW Deerhound Ave      Redmond      OR      97756  
 Street Address      City      State      Zip/Postal Code

3) \_\_\_\_\_      \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name      Country  
 \_\_\_\_\_      \_\_\_\_\_      \_\_\_\_\_      \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street Address      City      State      Zip/Postal Code

**5. Jurisdiction of Incorporation:** (NRS 80 only)

5a. Jurisdiction of incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

5b. I declare this entity is in good standing in the jurisdiction of its incorporation.





**BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE**  
 Secretary of State  
 202 North Carson Street  
 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201  
 (775) 684-5708  
 Website: [www.nvsos.gov](http://www.nvsos.gov)  
[www.nvsilverflume.gov](http://www.nvsilverflume.gov)

**Formation -  
 Profit Corporation**  
 Bnmsht, Page 2

<p><b>6. Benefit Corporation:</b> (For NRS 78, NRS 78A, and NRS 89, optional. See instructions.)</p>	<p>By selecting "Yes" you are indicating that the corporation is organized as a benefit corporation pursuant to NRS Chapter 78B with a purpose of creating a general or specific public benefit. The purpose for which the benefit corporation is created must be disclosed in the below purpose field.</p>	<p><b>Yes</b>  <input type="checkbox"/></p>								
<p><b>7. Purpose/Profession to be practiced:</b> (Required for NRS 80, NRS 89 and any entity selecting Benefit Corporation. See instructions.)</p>										
<p><b>8. Authorized Shares:</b> (Number of shares corporation is authorized to issue)</p>	<p>Number of common shares with Par value: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text" value="200,000,000"/> Par value: \$ <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="0.0010000000"/></p> <p>Number of preferred shares with Par value: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text" value="20,000,000"/> Par value: \$ <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="0.0010000000"/></p> <p>Number of shares with no par value: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/></p> <p style="font-size: small;">If more than one class or series of stock is authorized, please attach the information on an additional sheet of paper.</p>									
<p><b>9. Name and Signature of:</b> Officer making the statement or Authorized Signer for NRS 80.  <b>Name, Address and Signature of the Incorporator</b> for NRS 78, 78A, and 89. NRS 89 - Each Organizer/ Incorporator must be a licensed professional.</p>	<p>I declare, to the best of my knowledge under penalty of perjury, that the information contained herein is correct and acknowledge that pursuant to NRS 239.330, it is a category C felony to knowingly offer any false or forged instrument for filing in the Office of the Secretary of State.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 70%;"><input type="text" value="John Yozamp"/></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30%;"><input type="text" value="USA"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="font-size: small;">Name</td> <td style="font-size: small;">Country</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"><input type="text" value="2025 SW Deerhound Ave"/></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"><input type="text" value="Redmond"/> <input type="text" value="OR"/> <input type="text" value="97756"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="font-size: small;">Address</td> <td style="font-size: small;">City State Zip/Postal Code</td> </tr> </table> <p style="font-size: small;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>               X _____ (attach additional page if necessary)         </p>		<input type="text" value="John Yozamp"/>	<input type="text" value="USA"/>	Name	Country	<input type="text" value="2025 SW Deerhound Ave"/>	<input type="text" value="Redmond"/> <input type="text" value="OR"/> <input type="text" value="97756"/>	Address	City State Zip/Postal Code
<input type="text" value="John Yozamp"/>	<input type="text" value="USA"/>									
Name	Country									
<input type="text" value="2025 SW Deerhound Ave"/>	<input type="text" value="Redmond"/> <input type="text" value="OR"/> <input type="text" value="97756"/>									
Address	City State Zip/Postal Code									

**AN INITIAL LIST OF OFFICERS MUST ACCOMPANY THIS FILING**

**Please include any required or optional information in space below:**  
 (attach additional page(s) if necessary)

*This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.*

**ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
EXPION360 Inc.**

The undersigned for the purpose of forming a corporation pursuant to and by virtue of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, hereby adopts and executes the following Articles of Incorporation.

**ARTICLE I  
NAME**

The name of the corporation shall be Expion360 Inc. (the "Corporation").

**ARTICLE II  
REGISTERED OFFICE**

The Corporation may, from time to time, in the manner provided by law, change the registered agent and registered office within the State of Nevada. The Corporation may also maintain an office or offices for the conduct of its business, either within or without the State of Nevada.

**ARTICLE III  
PURPOSE**

The Corporation is formed for the purpose of engaging in any lawful activity for which corporations may be organized under the laws of the State of Nevada.

**ARTICLE IV  
AUTHORIZED CAPITAL STOCK**

Section 1. *Authorized Capital Stock.* The Corporation shall have the authority to issue an aggregate two hundred million (220,000,000) shares of capital stock, par value \$0,001 per share, consisting of two hundred million (200,000,000) shares of common stock, par value \$0,001 per share ("Common Stock") and twenty million (20,000,000) shares of preferred stock par value \$.001 per share ("Preferred Stock"). Common Stock and Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time by the Corporation for such consideration as shall be determined by the board of directors of the Corporation. The capital stock of the Corporation, after the consideration therefor has been fully paid, shall not be assessable for any purpose, and no stock issued as fully paid shall ever be assessable or assessed, and these Articles of Incorporation (as the same may be further amended from time to time, the "Articles of Incorporation") shall not be amended in this particular. No stockholder of the Corporation shall be individually liable for the debts or liabilities of the Corporation.

Section 2. *Common Stock.* Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes (as amended from time to time, the "NRS"), a record holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock. No holder of Common Stock shall have the right to cumulate votes. The holders of Common Stock shall not have any conversion, redemption or preemptive rights. Except as otherwise required by the NRS, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Articles of Incorporation. Except as otherwise provided by the Articles of Incorporation or the NRS, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Corporation out of assets legally available therefor. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Corporation and subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over or the right to participate with the Common Stock with respect to the distribution of assets of the Corporation upon such dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held.

**ARTICLE V  
ACTION OF STOCKHOLDERS**

Prior to completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may take action by written consent in lieu of a meeting. After completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may not in any circumstance take action by written consent.

**ARTICLE VI  
DIRETORS AND OFFICERS**

Section 1. *Number of Directors.* The members of the governing board of the Corporation are styled as directors. The board of directors of the Corporation shall be elected in such manner as shall be provided in the bylaws of the Corporation. The board of directors shall consist of at least one (1) individual and not more than eleven (11) individuals. The number of directors may be changed from time to time in such manner as shall be provided in the bylaws (the "Bylaws") of the Corporation.

Section 2. *Elections and Terms.* The Board of Directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any classes or series of stock having a preference over the common stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, shall be elected for a term ending at the next following Annual Meeting of Stockholders and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 3. *Limitation of Liability.* The liability of directors and officers of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS. If the NRS is amended to further eliminate or limit or authorize corporate action to further eliminate or limit the liability of directors or officers, the liability of directors and officers of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, as so amended from time to time.

Section 4. *Payment of Expenses.* In addition to any other rights of indemnification permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada or as may be provided for by the Corporation in its bylaws or by agreement, the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, involving alleged acts or omissions of such officer or director in his or her capacity as an officer or director of the Corporation or as an officer or director of a predecessor corporation or affiliate of such corporation; or member, manager, or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or while serving in any capacity at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent, member, manager, managing member, partner, or fiduciary of, or in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, shall be paid by the Corporation or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Corporation or through other financial arrangements made by the Corporation, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the officer or director to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. To the extent that an officer or director is successful on the merits in defense of any such action, suit or proceeding, or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the bylaws, no director or officer may be indemnified for expenses incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, that such director or officer incurred in his or her capacity as a stockholder.

Section 5. *Repeal And Conflicts.* Any repeal or modification of Sections 3 or 4 above approved by the stockholders of the Corporation shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the liability of a director or officer of the Corporation existing as of the time of such repeal or modification. In the event of any conflict between Sections 3 or 4 above and any other Article of the Articles of Incorporation, the terms and provisions of Sections 3 or 4 above shall control.

**ARTICLE VII  
AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS**

Section 1. *Amendments to Articles of Incorporation.* The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in the Articles of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by the NRS; provided that:

(a) notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles of Incorporation (except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) of this Section), in addition to any vote required by applicable law, none of the following provisions of the Articles of Incorporation may be amended, altered, changed, repealed or rescinded, in whole or in part (and no provision inconsistent therewith or contrary thereto may be adopted), except with the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class: Article V, Article VI, this Article VII, Article VIII, Article IX, and; Article X; and

(b) the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section shall not apply to any amendment or restatement of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, pursuant to articles of merger, conversion or exchange) to be effected pursuant to, or to be effective upon or after the consummation of, a merger, conversion or exchange to which the Corporation is a constituent entity, in each case which has been otherwise duly authorized and approved by the board of directors and the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws, the NRS and other applicable law.

Section 2. *Amendments to Bylaws.* The board of directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind, in whole or in part, the Bylaws without the assent or vote of the stockholders in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Nevada or the Articles of Incorporation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws, or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote of the stockholders, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation required pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws or applicable law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required in order for the stockholders of the Corporation to alter, amend, repeal or rescind, in whole or in part, any provision of the Bylaws or to adopt any provision inconsistent therewith or contrary thereto.

**ARTICLE VIII  
INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN NEVADA STATUTES**

Section 1. *Inapplicability of Combinations with Interested Stockholders Statutes.* At such time, if any, as the Corporation becomes a "resident domestic corporation" (as that term is defined in NRS 78.427), the Corporation shall not be subject to, or governed by, any of the provisions in NRS 78.411 to 78.444, inclusive, as amended from time to time, or any successor statutes.

Section 2. *Inapplicability of Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statutes.* In accordance with the provisions of NRS 78.378, the provisions of NRS 78.378 to 78.3793, inclusive, as amended from time to time, or any successor statutes, relating to acquisitions of controlling interests in the Corporation, shall not apply to the Corporation or to any acquisition of any shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

**ARTICLE IX  
INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS**

Section 1. *Indemnification Against Claims of Third Parties.* The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if it is determined as provided in Section 3 of this Article that he or she:

(a) Is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or

(b) Acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, the person had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful.

Section 2. *Indemnification Against Derivative Claims.* The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if it is determined as provided in this Article, that he or she:

(a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or

(b) acted in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the Corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

Section 3. *Indemnification in Respect of Successful Defenses.* To the extent that a director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Section 1 and Section 2 of this Article, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he or she shall be indemnified by the Corporation against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense.

Section 4. *Determination of Propriety of Indemnification.* Any indemnification under Section 1 and Section 2 of this Article, unless ordered by a court or advanced by pursuant to Section 5 of this Article, may be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances. The determination may be made:

- (a) By the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding;
- (b) If a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or
- (c) If a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion.

Section 5. *Advance Payments.* Expenses incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by the Corporation as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer, to repay such amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. The provisions of this subsection do not affect any rights to advancement of expenses to which corporate personnel other than directors or officers may be entitled under any contract or otherwise by law.

Section 6. *Insurance.* The Corporation may, but is not required to, purchase and maintain insurance in such amounts and providing coverage on such terms as shall be reasonable to the Corporation on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against any liability asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him or her against such liability under the provisions of this Article.

Section 7. *Miscellaneous.* The indemnification provided by this Article:

- (a) Does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate or articles of incorporation or any agreement, vote of stockholder(s), or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in his official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding his office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court pursuant to Section 2 or for the advancement of expenses made pursuant to Section 5, may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer if a final adjudication establishes that his acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and was material to the cause of action; and
- (b) Continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

#### **ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS; CERTAIN DEFINED TERMS**

Section 1. *Mandatory Forum.* To the fullest extent permitted by law, and unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought in the name or right of the Corporation or on its behalf, (b) any action asserting a claim for breach of any fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (c) any action arising or asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of NRS Chapters 78 or 92A or any provision of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, (d) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws or (e) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

Section 2. *Severability.* If any provision or provisions of the Articles of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any circumstance for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision(s) in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph of the Articles of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each such portion of any paragraph of the Articles of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed (i) so as to permit the Corporation to protect its directors, officers, employees and agents from personal liability in respect of their good faith service or (ii) for the benefit of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law.

Section 3. *Deemed Notice and Consent.* To the fullest extent permitted by law, each and every Person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest (of any nature whatsoever) in any shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed, by reason of and from and after the time of such purchase or other acquisition, to have notice of and to have consented to all of the provisions of (a) the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, Section 1 and 4 of this Article), (b) the Bylaws and (c) any amendment to the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws enacted or adopted in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws and applicable law.

4. Section 1. *Certain Defined Terms.* As used in these Articles of Incorporation, the following capitalized terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:

(a) “*Affiliate*” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

(b) “*Control*” (including its correlative forms, “Controlled by” and “under common Control with”) shall mean possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise) of a Person.

(c) “*Person*” shall mean any natural person, corporation, general or limited partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, association or any other entity.

(d) “*Subsidiary*” shall mean, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity of which: (i) if a corporation, a majority of the voting power of the capital stock of such corporation entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, representatives or trustees thereof is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof; or (ii) if a limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity, a majority of the voting power of the equity interests of the limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof. For purposes hereof, a Person or Persons shall be deemed to have a majority ownership interest in a limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity if such Person or Persons shall be allocated a majority of limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity gains or losses or shall be or Control the managing member, manager, managing director or other governing body or general partner of such limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity.

(e) “*Total Number of Directors*” shall mean, at any time, the total number of authorized directors then comprising the entire board of directors of the Corporation.

(f) “*Transfer*” (and its correlative forms, “*Transferor*”, “*Transferee*” and “*Transferred*”) shall mean, with respect to any security, directly or indirectly, to sell, contract to sell, give, assign, hypothecate, pledge, encumber, grant a security interest in, offer, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any economic, voting or other rights in or to such security. When used as a noun, “*Transfer*” shall have such correlative meaning as the context may require.

**ARTICLE XI  
INCORPORATOR**

The name and post office box or street address of the incorporator signing these Articles of Incorporation is:

Name

John Yozamp

Address

17963 SW Chaparral Dr. Powell Butte, OR 97753

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have executed these Articles of Incorporation this 28th day of October, 2021.

DocuSigned by:  
*John Yozamp*  
911AA4CD007F485

Name



**BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE**  
Secretary of State

**KIMBERLEY PERONDI**  
Deputy Secretary for  
Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



OFFICE OF THE  
SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division  
202 N. Carson Street  
Carson City, NV 89701  
Telephone (775) 684-5708  
Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall  
2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400  
North Las Vegas, NV 89030  
Telephone (702) 486-2880  
Fax (702) 486-2888

**Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement**

11/04/2021

**Work Order Item Number:** W2021110401018-1698310  
**Filing Number:** 20211873241  
**Filing Type:** Initial List  
**Filing Date/Time:** 11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM  
**Filing Page(s):** 3

**Indexed Entity Information:**

**Entity ID:** E18732192021-0

**Entity Name:** Expion360 Inc.

**Entity Status:** Active

**Expiration Date:** None

Commercial Registered Agent

CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY

112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Barbara K. Cegavske".

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE  
Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

**Commercial Recording Division**  
202 N. Carson Street



**BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE**  
 Secretary of State  
 202 North Carson Street  
 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201  
 (775) 684-5708  
 Website: [www.nvsos.gov](http://www.nvsos.gov)  
[www.nvsilverflume.gov](http://www.nvsilverflume.gov)

**Initial List and State  
 Business License  
 Application**

**Initial List of Officers, Managers, Members, General Partners, Managing Partners, or Trustees:**

Expion360 Inc.  
 NAME OF ENTITY

**TYPE OR PRINT ONLY - USE DARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT**

**IMPORTANT:** Read instructions before completing and returning this form.

Please indicate the entity type (check only one):

- Corporation
  - This corporation is publicly traded, the Central Index Key number is:
- Nonprofit Corporation (see nonprofit sections below)
- Limited-Liability Company
- Limited Partnership
- Limited-Liability Partnership
- Limited-Liability Limited Partnership (if formed at the same time as the Limited Partnership)
- Business Trust

Filed in the Office of  Secretary of State State Of Nevada	Business Number <b>E18732192021-0</b>
	Filing Number <b>20211873241</b>
	Filed On <b>11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM</b>
	Number of Pages <b>3</b>

Additional Officers, Managers, Members, General Partners, Managing Partners, Trustees or Subscribers, may be listed on a supplemental page.

**CHECK ONLY IF APPLICABLE**  
 Pursuant to NRS Chapter 76, this entity is exempt from the business license fee.  
 001 - Governmental Entity  
 006 - NRS 680B.020 Insurance Co, provide license or certificate of authority number

**For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Chapter 80:** entities without 501(c) nonprofit designation are required to maintain a state business license, the fee is \$200.00. Those claiming an exemption under 501(c) designation must indicate by checking box below.  
 Pursuant to NRS Chapter 76, this entity is a 501(c) nonprofit entity and is exempt from the business license fee. Exemption code 002

**For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Chapter 81:** entities which are Unit-owners' association or Religious, charitable, fraternal or other organization that qualifies as a tax-exempt organization pursuant to 26 U.S.C. § 501(c) are excluded from the requirement to obtain a state business license. Please indicate below if this entity falls under one of these categories by marking the appropriate box. If the entity does not fall under either of these categories please submit \$200.00 for the state business license.

Unit-owners' Association                     
  Religious, charitable, fraternal or other organization that qualifies as a tax-exempt organization pursuant to 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)

**For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Chapter 82 and 80: Charitable Solicitation Information - check applicable box**  
 Does the Organization intend to solicit charitable or tax deductible contributions?  
 No – no additional form is required  
 Yes – the “Charitable Solicitation Registration Statement” is required.  
 The Organization claims exemption pursuant to NRS 82A.210 - the “Exemption From Charitable Solicitation Registration Statement” is required  
**\*\* Failure to include the required statement form will result in rejection of the filing and could result in late fees.\*\***



**BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE**  
 Secretary of State  
 202 North Carson Street  
 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201  
 (775) 684-5708  
 Website: [www.nvsos.gov](http://www.nvsos.gov)  
[www.nvsilverflume.gov](http://www.nvsilverflume.gov)

**Initial List and State  
 Business License  
 Application - Continued**

**Officers, Managers, Members, General Partners, Managing Partners or Trustees:**

CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>PRESIDENT</u> , OR EQUIVALENT OF:		Title:		Chief Executive Officer	
John Yozamp				USA	
Name		Country			
2025 SW Deerhound Ave		Redmond	OR	97756	
Address		City	State	Zip/Postal Code	
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>SECRETARY</u> , OR EQUIVALENT OF:		Title:		Secretary	
John Yozamp				USA	
Name		Country			
2025 SW Deerhound Ave		Redmond	OR	97756	
Address		City	State	Zip/Postal Code	
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>TREASURER</u> , OR EQUIVALENT OF:		Title:		Chief Financial Officer	
Paul Colburn				USA	
Name		Country			
2025 SW Deerhound Ave		Redmond	OR	97756	
Address		City	State	Zip/Postal Code	
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>DIRECTOR</u> :		Title:			
John Yozamp				USA	
Name		Country			
2025 SW Deerhound Ave		Redmond	OR	97756	
Address		City	State	Zip/Postal Code	

None of the officers or directors identified in the list of officers has been identified with the fraudulent intent of concealing the identity of any person or persons exercising the power or authority of an officer or director in furtherance of any unlawful conduct.

I declare, to the best of my knowledge under penalty of perjury, that the information contained herein is correct and acknowledge that pursuant to NRS 239.330, it is a category C felony to knowingly offer any false or forged instrument for filing in the Office of the Secretary of State.

DocuSigned by:  
  
 911AA4CD007F485...

X

Signature of Officer, Manager, Managing Member,  
 General Partner, Managing Partner, Trustee,  
 Member, Owner of Business,  
 Partner or Authorized Signer FORM WILL BE RETURNED IF UNSIGNED.

Chief Executive Officer	11/03/2021
-------------------------	------------

Title

Date

Additional Officer

Name: Paul Shoun  
Title: Chief Operating Officer  
Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Ave, Redmond, OR 97756

Additional Director

Name: Paul Shoun  
Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Ave, Redmond, OR 97756

---

# SECRETARY OF STATE



## NEVADA STATE BUSINESS LICENSE

**Expion360 Inc.**

**Nevada Business Identification # NV20212271723**

**Expiration Date: 11/30/2022**

In accordance with Title 7 of Nevada Revised Statutes, pursuant to proper application duly filed and payment of appropriate prescribed fees, the above named is hereby granted a Nevada State Business License for business activities conducted within the State of Nevada.

Valid until the expiration date listed unless suspended, revoked or cancelled in accordance with the provisions in Nevada Revised Statutes. License is not transferable and is not in lieu of any local business license, permit or registration.

**License must be cancelled on or before its expiration date if business activity ceases. Failure to do so will result in late fees or penalties which, by law, cannot be waived.**



Certificate Number: B202111042128841

You may verify this certificate  
online at <http://www.nvsos.gov>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my  
hand and affixed the Great Seal of State, at my  
office on 11/04/2021.

*Barbara K. Cegavske*

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE  
Secretary of State

**BYLAWS  
OF  
EXPION360 INC.  
DATED OCTOBER 28, 2021**

**ARTICLE I  
OFFICES**

Section 1.1 *Principal Office*. The principal office and place of business of Expion360 Inc. (the "Corporation") shall be at 2025 SW Deerhound Ave., Redmond, OR 97756.

Section 1.2 *Other Offices*. Other offices and places of business either within or without the State of Nevada may be established from time to time by resolution of the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") or as the business of the Corporation may require. The street address of the Corporation's resident agent is the registered office of the Corporation in Nevada.

**ARTICLE II  
STOCKHOLDERS**

Section 2.1 *Annual Meeting*. The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and any other business may be transacted as may be properly brought before the meeting.

Section 2.2 *Special Meetings*.

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, if any, or the chief executive officer, if any, or, if there be no chairman of the board and no chief executive officer, by the president, and shall be called by the secretary upon the written request of at least a majority of the authorized number of directors. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the meeting. Stockholders shall have no right to request or call a special meeting.

(b) No business shall be acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders except as set forth in the notice of the meeting.

Section 2.3 *Place of Meetings*. Any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be held at the Corporation's registered office in the State of Nevada or at such other place in or out of the State of Nevada and United States as may be designated in the notice of meeting. A waiver of notice signed by all stockholders entitled to vote may designate any place for the holding of such meeting.

Section 2.4 *Notice of Meetings; Waiver of Notice*.

(a) The president, chief executive officer, if any, a vice president, the secretary, an assistant secretary or any other individual designated by the Board of Directors shall sign and deliver or cause to be delivered to the stockholders written notice of any stockholders' meeting not less than ten (10) days, but not more than sixty (60) days, before the date of such meeting. The notice shall state the place, date and time of the meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. The notice shall contain or be accompanied by such additional information as may be required by Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS"), including, without limitation, NRS 78.379, 92A.120 or 92A.410.

(b) In the case of an annual meeting, subject to Section 2.13 below, any proper business may be presented for action, except that (i) if a proposed plan of merger, conversion or exchange is submitted to a vote, the notice of the meeting must state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is to consider the plan of merger, conversion or exchange and must contain or be accompanied by a copy or summary of the plan; and (ii) if a proposed action creating dissenters' rights is to be submitted to a vote, the notice of the meeting must state that the stockholders are or may be entitled to assert dissenters' rights under NRS 92A.300 to 92A.500, inclusive, and be accompanied by a copy of those sections.

(c) A copy of the notice shall be personally delivered or mailed postage prepaid to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting at the address appearing on the records of the Corporation. Upon mailing, service of the notice is complete, and the time of the notice begins to run from the date upon which the notice is deposited in the mail. If the address of any stockholder does not appear upon the records of the Corporation or is incomplete, it will be sufficient to address any notice to such stockholder at the registered office of the Corporation.

(d) The written certificate of the individual signing a notice of meeting, setting forth the substance of the notice or having a copy thereof attached, the date the notice was mailed or personally delivered to the stockholders and the addresses to which the notice was mailed, shall be prima facie evidence of the manner and fact of giving such notice.

---

(e) Any stockholder may waive notice of any meeting by a signed writing, either before or after the meeting. Such waiver of notice shall be deemed the equivalent of the giving of such notice.

#### Section 2.5 *Determination of Stockholders of Record.*

(a) For the purpose of determining the stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or entitled to receive payment of any distribution or the allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion, or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which shall not be more than sixty (60) days nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, if applicable.

(b) If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders: (i) entitled

to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; and (ii) for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting and must fix a new record date if the meeting is adjourned to a date more than 60 days later than the date set for the original meeting.

#### Section 2.6 *Quorum; Adjourned Meetings.*

(a) Unless the Articles of Incorporation provide for a different proportion, stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power of the Corporation's capital stock, represented in person or by proxy (regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters), are necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting. If, on any issue, voting by classes or series is required by the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, at least a majority of the voting power, represented in person or by proxy (regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters), within each such class or series is necessary to constitute a quorum of each such class or series.

(b) If a quorum is not represented, a majority of the voting power represented or the person presiding at the meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time until a quorum shall be represented. At any such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be represented, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted as originally called. When a stockholders' meeting is adjourned to another time or place hereunder, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. However, if a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given to each stockholder of record as of the new record date. The stockholders present at a duly convened meeting at which a quorum is present may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the departure of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum of the voting power.

#### Section 2.7 *Voting.*

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the NRS or in the Articles of Incorporation, each stockholder of record, or such stockholder's duly authorized proxy, shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of voting stock standing registered in such stockholder's name at the close of business on the record date.

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, all votes with respect to shares standing in the name of an individual at the close of business on the record date (including pledged shares) shall be cast only by that individual or such individual's duly authorized proxy. With respect to shares held by a representative of the estate of a deceased stockholder, or a guardian, conservator, custodian or trustee, even though the shares do not stand in the name of such holder, votes may be cast by such holder upon proof of such representative capacity. In the case of shares under the control of a receiver, the receiver may cast votes carried by such shares even though the shares do not stand of record in the name of the receiver; *provided*, that the order of a court of competent jurisdiction which appoints the receiver contains the authority to cast votes carried by such shares. If shares stand of record in the name of a minor, votes may be cast by the duly appointed guardian of the estate of such minor only if such guardian has provided the Corporation with written proof of such appointment.

(c) With respect to shares standing of record in the name of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other legal entity on the record date, votes may be cast: (i) in the case of a corporation, by such individual as the bylaws of such other corporation prescribe, by such individual as may be appointed by resolution of the Board of Directors of such other corporation or by such individual (including, without limitation, the officer making the authorization) authorized in writing to do so by the chairman of the board, if any, president, chief executive officer, if any, or any vice president of such corporation; and (ii) in the case of a partnership, limited liability company or other legal entity, by an individual representing such stockholder upon presentation to the Corporation of satisfactory evidence of his or her authority to do so.

---

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein and except for the Corporation's shares held in a fiduciary capacity, the Corporation shall not vote, directly or indirectly, shares of its own stock owned by it; and such shares shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to vote.

(e) Any holder of shares entitled to vote on any matter may cast a portion of the votes in favor of such matter and refrain from casting the remaining votes or cast the same against the proposal, except in the case of elections of directors. If such holder entitled to vote does vote any of such stockholder's shares affirmatively and fails to specify the number of affirmative votes, it will be conclusively presumed that the holder is casting affirmative votes with respect to all shares held.

(f) With respect to shares standing of record in the name of two or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, husband and wife as community property, tenants by the entirety, voting trustees or otherwise and shares held by two or more persons (including proxy holders) having the same fiduciary relationship in respect to the same shares, votes may be cast in the following manner:

(i) If only one person votes, the vote of such person binds all.

(ii) If more than one person casts votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all.

(iii) If more than one person casts votes, but the vote is evenly split on a particular matter, the votes shall be deemed cast proportionately, as split.

(g) If a quorum is present, unless the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, the NRS, or other applicable law provide for a different proportion, action by the stockholders entitled to vote on a matter, other than the election of directors, is approved by and is the act of the stockholders if the number of votes cast in favor of the action exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition to the action, unless voting by classes or series is required for any action of the stockholders by the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in which case the number of votes cast in favor of the action by the voting power of each such class or series must exceed the number of votes cast in opposition to the action by the voting power of each such class or series.

(h) If a quorum is present, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast.

Section 2.8 *Proxies*. At any meeting of stockholders, any holder of shares entitled to vote may designate, in a manner permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada, another person or persons to act as a proxy or proxies. Every proxy shall continue in full force and effect until its expiration or revocation in a manner permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada.

Section 2.9 *No Action Without A Meeting*. No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called and noticed in the manner required by these Bylaws. Prior to the completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may take action by written consent. After the completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may not in any circumstance take action by written consent.

Section 2.10 *Organization*.

(a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the chairman of the board, or, in the absence of the chairman, by the vice-chairman of the board, or in the absence of the vice-chairman, the president, or, in the absence of the president, by the chief executive officer, if any, or, in the absence of the foregoing persons, by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such designation by the Board of Directors, by a chairman chosen at the meeting by the stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes which all stockholders present in person or by proxy are entitled to cast. The secretary, or in the absence of the secretary an assistant secretary, shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the absence of the secretary and any assistant secretary the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The order of business at each such meeting shall be as determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts and things as are necessary or desirable for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, the establishment of procedures for the maintenance of order and safety, limitation on the time allotted to questions or comments on the affairs of the Corporation, restrictions on entry to such meeting after the time prescribed for the commencement thereof and the opening and closing of the voting polls.

(b) The chairman of the meeting may appoint one or more inspectors of elections. The inspector or inspectors may (i) ascertain the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each; (ii) determine the number of shares represented at a meeting and the validity of proxies or ballots; (iii) count all votes and ballots; (iv) determine any challenges made to any determination made by the inspector(s); and (v) certify the determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting and the count of all votes and ballots.

---



Section 2.11 *Absentees' Consent to Meetings*. Transactions of any meeting of the stockholders are as valid as though had at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice if a quorum is represented, either in person or by proxy, and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the persons entitled to vote, not represented in person or by proxy (and those who, although present, either object at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened or expressly object at the meeting to the consideration of matters not included in the notice which are legally or by the terms of these Bylaws required to be included therein), signs a written waiver of notice and/or consent to the holding of the meeting or an approval of the minutes thereof. All such waivers, consents, and approvals shall be filed with the corporate records and made a part of the minutes of the meeting. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person objects at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called, noticed or convened and except that attendance at a meeting is not a waiver of any right to object to the consideration of matters not properly included in the notice if such objection is expressly made at the time any such matters are presented at the meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any regular or special meeting of stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or consent, except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws.

Section 2.12 *Director Nominations*. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation may be made by the Board of Directors, by a committee appointed by the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder of record entitled to vote in the election of directors who complies with the notice procedures set forth in Section 2.13 below.

Section 2.13 *Advance Notice of Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations by Stockholders*. At any annual or special meeting of stockholders, proposals by stockholders and persons nominated for election as directors by stockholders shall be considered only if advance notice thereof has been timely given by the stockholder as provided herein and such proposals or nominations are otherwise proper for consideration under applicable law, the Articles of Incorporation and these Bylaws. Notice of any proposal to be presented by any stockholder or of the name of any person to be nominated by any stockholder for election as a director of the Corporation at any meeting of stockholders shall be delivered to the secretary of the Corporation at its principal office not less than sixty (60) nor more than ninety (90) days prior to the day of the meeting; provided, however, that if the date of the meeting is first publicly announced or disclosed (in a public filing or otherwise) less than seventy (70) days prior to the day of the meeting, such advance notice shall be given not more than ten (10) days after such date is first so announced or disclosed. Public notice shall be deemed to have been given more than seventy (70) days in advance of the annual meeting if the Corporation shall have previously disclosed, in these Bylaws or otherwise, that the annual meeting in each year is to be held on a determinable date, unless and until the Board of Directors determines to hold the meeting on a different date. For purposes of this Section, public disclosure of the date of a forthcoming meeting may be made by the Corporation not only by giving formal notice of the meeting, but also by notice to a national securities exchange, the Nasdaq National Market or the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (if a corporation's common stock is then listed on such exchange or quoted on either such Nasdaq market), by filing a report under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Act") (if the Corporation is then subject thereto), by mailing to stockholders, or by a general press release.

Any stockholder who gives notice of any such proposal shall deliver therewith the text of the proposal to be presented and a brief written statement of the reasons why such stockholder favors the proposal and setting forth such stockholder's name and address, the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder in the proposal (other than as a stockholder). Any stockholder desiring to nominate any person for election as a director of the Corporation shall deliver with such notice a statement, in writing, setting forth (a) the name of the person to be nominated; (b) the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such person; (c) the information regarding such person required by paragraphs (a), (e) and (f) of Item 401 of Regulation S-K adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") (or the corresponding provisions of any regulation subsequently adopted by the SEC applicable to the Corporation), and any other information regarding such person which would be required to be included in a proxy statement filed pursuant to the proxy rules of the SEC, had such nominee been nominated, or intended to be nominated by the Board of Directors; (d) such person's signed consent to serve as a director of the Corporation if elected; (e) such stockholder's name and address and the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder; (f) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice; and (g) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder. As used herein, shares "beneficially owned" shall mean all shares as to which such person, together with such person's affiliates and associates (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Act), may be deemed to beneficially own pursuant to Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Act, as well as all shares as to which such person, together with such person's affiliates and associates, has a right to become the beneficial owner pursuant to any agreement or understanding, whereupon the exercise of warrants, options or rights to convert or exchange (whether such rights are exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the occurrence of conditions). The person presiding at the meeting shall determine whether such notice has been duly given and shall direct that proposals and nominees not be considered if such notice has not been duly given. Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at a meeting except in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions hereof, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Act, and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth herein.

---

### ARTICLE III DIRECTORS

Section 3.1 *General Powers; Performance of Duties.* The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as otherwise provided in Chapter 78 of the NRS or the Articles of Incorporation.

Section 3.2 *Number, Tenure, and Qualifications.* The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall consist of at least one (1) individual(s) and not more than eleven (11) individuals. The number of directors within the foregoing fixed minimum and maximum may be established and changed from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation without amendment to these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation. Each director shall hold office until his or her successor shall be elected or appointed and qualified or until his or her earlier death, retirement, disqualification, resignation or removal. No reduction of the number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of his or her term of office. No provision of this Section shall be restrictive upon the right of the Board of Directors to fill vacancies or upon the right of the stockholders to remove directors as is hereinafter provided.

Section 3.3 *Chairman of the Board.* The Board of Directors shall elect a chairman of the board from the members of the Board of Directors who shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders at which he or she shall be present and shall have and may exercise such powers as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 3.4 *Vice-Chairman of the Board.* The Board of Directors shall elect a vice-chairman of the board from the members of the Board of Directors who shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders at which he or she shall be present and the chairman is not present and shall have and may exercise such powers as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 3.5 *Elections and Terms.* The Board of Directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any classes or series of stock having a preference over the common stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, shall be elected for a term ending at the next following Annual Meeting of the Stockholders and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 3.6 *Removal and Resignation of Directors.* Except as otherwise provided in the NRS, any director may be removed from office with or without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (voting as a single class) excluding stock entitled to vote only upon the happening of a fact or event unless such fact or event shall have occurred. In addition, the Board of Directors of the Corporation, by majority vote, may declare vacant the office of a director who has been declared incompetent by an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, convicted of a felony or found to be unsuitable to serve as a director of the Corporation. Any director may resign effective upon giving written notice, unless the notice specifies a later time for effectiveness of such resignation, to the chairman of the board, if any, the president or the secretary, or in the absence of all of them, any other officer.

Section 3.7 *Vacancies; Newly Created Directorships.* Any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office, or other cause, and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors, may be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office or by a sole remaining director, in either case though less than a quorum, and the director(s) so chosen shall hold office for a term expiring at the next annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of the class to which he or she has been elected expires, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent directors.

Section 3.8 *Annual and Regular Meetings.* Immediately following the adjournment of, and at the same place as, the annual or any special meeting of the stockholders at which directors are elected, the Board of Directors, including directors newly elected, shall hold its annual meeting without call or notice, other than this provision, to elect officers and to transact such further business as may be necessary or appropriate. The Board of Directors may provide by resolution the place, date, and hour for holding regular meetings between annual meetings.

---

Section 3.9 *Special Meetings*. Except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called only by the chairman of the board, if any, or if there be no chairman of the board, by any of the chief executive officer, if any, the president, or the secretary, and shall be called by the chairman of the board, if any, the president, the chief executive officer, if any, or the secretary upon the request of at least a majority of the authorized number of directors. If the chairman of the board, or if there be no chairman of the board, each of the president, chief executive officer, if any, and secretary, refuses or neglects to call such special meeting, a special meeting may be called by a written request signed by at least a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Section 3.10 *Place of Meetings*. Any regular or special meeting of the directors of the Corporation may be held at such place as the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation, as the notice calling such meeting, may designate. A waiver of notice signed by the directors may designate any place for the holding of such meeting.

Section 3.11 *Notice of Meetings*. Except as otherwise provided in Section 3.8 above, there shall be delivered to each director at the address appearing for him or her on the records of the Corporation, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of such meeting, a copy of a written notice of any meeting (a) by delivery of such notice personally, (b) by mailing such notice postage prepaid, (c) by facsimile, (d) by overnight courier, (e) by telegram, or (f) by electronic transmission or electronic writing, including, but not limited to, email. If mailed to an address inside the United States, the notice shall be deemed delivered two (2) business days following the date the same is deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid. If mailed to an address outside the United States, the notice shall be deemed delivered four (4) business days following the date the same is deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid. If sent via facsimile, by electronic transmission or electronic writing, including, but not limited to, email, the notice shall be deemed delivered upon sender's receipt of confirmation of the successful transmission. If sent via overnight courier, the notice shall be deemed delivered the business day following the delivery of such notice to the courier. If the address of any director is incomplete or does not appear upon the records of the Corporation it will be sufficient to address any notice to such director at the registered office of the Corporation. Any director may waive notice of any meeting, and the attendance of a director at a meeting and oral consent entered on the minutes of such meeting shall constitute waiver of notice of the meeting unless such director objects, prior to the transaction of any business, that the meeting was not lawfully called, noticed or convened. Attendance for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of business thereat because the meeting was not properly called or convened shall not constitute presence or a waiver of notice for purposes hereof.

Section 3.12 *Quorum; Adjourned Meetings*.

(a) A majority of the directors in office, at a meeting duly assembled, is necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

(b) At any meeting of the Board of Directors where a quorum is not present, a majority of those present may adjourn, from time to time, until a quorum is present, and no notice of such adjournment shall be required. At any adjourned meeting where a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which could have been transacted at the meeting originally called.

Section 3.13 *Manner of Acting*. Except as provided in Section 3.14 below, the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present is the act of the Board of Directors.

Section 3.14 *Super-majority Approval*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation, the following actions may be taken by the Corporation only upon the approval of two-thirds of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present is the act of the Board of Directors:

- (a) any voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation.
- (b) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation.
- (c) the filing of a voluntary petition of bankruptcy by the Corporation.

Section 3.15 *Telephonic Meetings*. Members of the Board of Directors or of any committee designated by the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee by means of a telephone conference or video or similar method of communication by which all persons participating in such meeting can hear each other. Participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 3.15 constitutes presence in person at the meeting.

---

Section 3.16 *Action Without Meeting*. Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent thereto is signed by all of the members of the Board of Directors or the committee. The written consent may be signed in counterparts, including, without limitation, facsimile counterparts, and shall be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

#### Section 3.17 *Powers and Duties*.

(a) Except as otherwise restricted by the laws of the State of Nevada or the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors has full control over the business and affairs of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may delegate any of its authority to manage, control or conduct the business of the Corporation to any standing or special committee, or to any officer or agent, and to appoint any persons to be agents of the Corporation with such powers, including the power to subdelegate, and upon such terms as may be deemed fit.

(b) The Board of Directors, in its discretion, or the officer of the Corporation presiding at a meeting of stockholders, in his discretion, may (i) require that any votes cast at such meeting shall be cast by written ballot, and/or (ii) submit any contract or act for approval or ratification at any annual meeting of the stockholders or any special meeting properly called and noticed for the purpose of considering any such contract or act, provided a quorum is present.

(c) The Board of Directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the board, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Subject to applicable law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, any such committee shall have and may exercise all the powers of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors. The committees shall keep regular minutes of their proceedings and report the same to the Board of Directors when required.

Section 3.18 *Compensation*. The Board of Directors, without regard to personal interest, may establish the compensation of directors for services in any capacity. If the Board of Directors establishes the compensation of directors pursuant to this subsection, such compensation is presumed to be fair to the Corporation unless proven unfair by a preponderance of the evidence.

Section 3.19 *Organization*. Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the chairman of the board, or in the absence of the chairman of the board by the vice-chairman, or in his or her absence by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The secretary, or in the absence of the secretary an assistant secretary, shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the absence of the secretary and any assistant secretary the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The order of business at each such meeting shall be as determined by the chairman of the meeting.

### ARTICLE IV OFFICERS

Section 4.1 *Election*. The Board of Directors, at its annual meeting, shall elect and appoint a chief executive officer, president, a secretary, and a treasurer. Said officers shall serve until the next succeeding annual meeting of the Board of Directors and until their respective successors are elected and appointed and shall qualify or until their earlier resignation or removal. The Board of Directors may from time to time, by resolution, elect or appoint such other officers and agents as it may deem advisable, who shall hold office at the pleasure of the board, and shall have such powers and duties and be paid such compensation as may be directed by the board. Any individual may hold two or more offices.

Section 4.2 *Removal; Resignation*. Any officer or agent elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed by the Board of Directors with or without cause. Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the Corporation. Any such removal or resignation shall be subject to the rights, if any, of the respective parties under any contract between the Corporation and such officer or agent.

Section 4.3 *Vacancies*. Any vacancy in any office because of death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled by the Board of Directors for the unexpired portion of the term of such office.

Section 4.4 *Chief Executive Officer*. The Board of Directors may elect a chief executive officer who, subject to the supervision and control of the Board of Directors, shall have the ultimate responsibility for the management and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.5 *President*. The president, subject to the supervision and control of the Board of Directors, shall in general actively supervise and control the business and affairs of the Corporation. The president shall keep the Board of Directors fully informed as the Board of Directors may request and shall consult the Board of Directors concerning the business of the Corporation. The president shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated and assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors if any, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

---

Section 4.6 *Vice Presidents*. The Board of Directors may elect one or more vice presidents. In the absence or disability of the president, or at the president's request, the vice president or vice presidents, in order of their rank as fixed by the Board of Directors, and if not ranked, the vice presidents in the order designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation, in the order designated by the president, shall perform all of the duties of the president, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of, and be subject to all the restrictions on the president. Each vice president shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated and assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.7 *Secretary*. The secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and any committees, and shall keep, or cause to be kept, the minutes of proceeds thereof in books provided for that purpose. He or she shall keep, or cause to be kept, a register of the stockholders of the Corporation and shall be responsible for the giving of notice of meetings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and any committees, and shall see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law. The secretary shall be custodian of the corporate seal, the records of the Corporation, the stock certificate books, transfer books and stock ledgers, and such other books and papers as the Board of Directors or appropriate committee may direct. The secretary shall perform all other duties commonly incident to his or her office and shall perform such other duties which are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.8 *Assistant Secretaries*. An assistant secretary shall, at the request of the secretary, or in the absence or disability of the secretary, perform all the duties of the secretary. He or she shall perform such other duties as are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.9 *Treasurer*. The treasurer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the care and custody of, and be responsible for, all of the money, funds, securities, receipts and valuable papers, documents and instruments of the Corporation, and all books and records relating thereto. The treasurer shall keep, or cause to be kept, full and accurate books of accounts of the Corporation's transactions, which shall be the property of the Corporation, and shall render financial reports and statements of condition of the Corporation when so requested by the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board, if any, the chief executive officer, if any, or the president. The treasurer shall perform all other duties commonly incident to his or her office and such other duties as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law. The treasurer shall, if required by the Board of Directors, give bond to the Corporation in such sum and with such security as shall be approved by the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of all the duties of the treasurer and for restoration to the Corporation, in the event of the treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, records, papers, vouchers, money and other property in the treasurer's custody or control and belonging to the Corporation. The expense of such bond shall be borne by the Corporation. If a chief financial officer of the Corporation has not been appointed, the treasurer may be deemed the chief financial officer of the Corporation.

Section 4.10 *Assistant Treasurers*. An assistant treasurer shall, at the request of the treasurer, or in the absence or disability of the treasurer, perform all the duties of the treasurer. He or she shall perform such other duties which are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, the president, the treasurer, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law. The Board of Directors may require an assistant treasurer to give a bond to the Corporation in such sum and with such security as it may approve, for the faithful performance of the duties of the assistant treasurer, and for restoration to the Corporation, in the event of the assistant treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, records, papers, vouchers, money and other property in the assistant treasurer's custody or control and belonging to the Corporation. The expense of such bond shall be borne by the Corporation.

Section 4.11 *Execution of Negotiable Instruments, Deeds and Contracts*. All checks, drafts, notes, bonds, bills of exchange, and orders for the payment of money of the Corporation; all deeds, mortgages, proxies, powers of attorney and other written contracts, documents, instruments and agreements to which the Corporation shall be a party; and all assignments or endorsements of stock certificates, registered bonds or other securities owned by the Corporation shall be signed in the name of the Corporation by such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate. The Board of Directors may authorize the use of the facsimile signatures of any such persons. Any officer of the Corporation shall be authorized to attend, act and vote, or designate another officer or an agent of the Corporation to attend, act and vote, at any meeting of the owners of any entity in which the Corporation may own an interest or to take action by written consent in lieu thereof. Such officer or agent, at any such meeting or by such written action, shall possess and may exercise on behalf of the Corporation any and all rights and powers incident to the ownership of such interest.

## **ARTICLE V CAPITAL STOCK**

Section 5.1 *Issuance*. Shares of the Corporation's authorized stock shall, subject to any provisions or limitations of the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or any contracts or agreements to which the Corporation may be a party, be issued in such manner, at such times, upon such conditions and for such consideration as shall be prescribed by the Board of Directors.

---

Section 5.2 *Stock Certificates and Uncertified Shares*. Every holder of stock in the Corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by the president, the chief executive officer, if any, or a vice president, and by the secretary or an assistant secretary, of the Corporation (or any other two officers or agents so authorized by the Board of Directors), certifying the number of shares of stock owned by him, her or it in the Corporation; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of uncertificated shares of some or all of any or all classes or series of the Corporation's stock. Any such issuance of uncertificated shares shall have no effect on existing certificates for shares until such certificates are surrendered to the Corporation, or on the respective rights and obligations of the stockholders. Whenever such certificate is countersigned or otherwise authenticated by a transfer agent or a transfer clerk and by a registrar (other than the Corporation), then a facsimile of the signatures of any corporate officers or agents, the transfer agent, transfer clerk or the registrar of the Corporation may be printed or lithographed upon the certificate in lieu of the actual signatures. In the event that any officer or officers who have signed, or whose facsimile signatures have been used on any certificate or certificates for stock cease to be an officer or officers because of death, resignation or other reason, before the certificate or certificates for stock have been delivered by the Corporation, the certificate or certificates may nevertheless be adopted by the Corporation and be issued and delivered as though the person or persons who signed the certificate or certificates, or whose facsimile signature or signatures have been used thereon, had not ceased to be an officer or officers of the Corporation.

Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the Corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written statement certifying the number of shares owned by him, her or it in the Corporation and, at least annually thereafter, the Corporation shall provide to such stockholders of record holding uncertificated shares, a written statement confirming the information contained in such written statement previously sent. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the stockholders shall be identical whether or not their shares of stock are represented by certificates.

Each certificate representing shares shall state the following upon the face thereof: the name of the state of the Corporation's organization; the name of the person to whom issued; the number and class of shares and the designation of the series, if any, which such certificate represents; the par value of each share, if any, represented by such certificate or a statement that the shares are without par value. Certificates of stock shall be in such form consistent with law as shall be prescribed by the Board of Directors. No certificate shall be issued until the shares represented thereby are fully paid. In addition to the above, all certificates evidencing shares of the Corporation's stock or other securities issued by the Corporation shall contain such legend or legends as may from time to time be required by the NRS, or such other federal, state or local laws or regulations then in effect.

Section 5.3 *Surrendered; Lost or Destroyed Certificates*. All certificates surrendered to the Corporation, except those representing shares of treasury stock, shall be canceled and no new certificate shall be issued until the former certificate for a like number of shares shall have been canceled, except that in case of a lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated certificate, a new one may be issued therefor. However, any stockholder applying for the issuance of a stock certificate in lieu of one alleged to have been lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated shall, prior to the issuance of a replacement, provide the Corporation with his, her or its affidavit of the facts surrounding the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation and, if required by the Board of Directors, an indemnity bond in an amount not less than twice the current market value of the stock, and upon such terms as the treasurer or the Board of Directors shall require which shall indemnify the Corporation against any loss, damage, cost or inconvenience arising as a consequence of the issuance of a replacement certificate.

Section 5.4 *Replacement Certificate*. When the Articles of Incorporation are amended in any way affecting the statements contained in the certificates for outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation or it becomes desirable for any reason, in the discretion of the Board of Directors, including, without limitation, the merger of the Corporation with another Corporation or the conversion or reorganization of the Corporation, to cancel any outstanding certificate for shares and issue a new certificate therefor conforming to the rights of the holder, the Board of Directors may order any holders of outstanding certificates for shares to surrender and exchange the same for new certificates within a reasonable time to be fixed by the Board of Directors. The order may provide that a holder of any certificate(s) ordered to be surrendered shall not be entitled to vote, receive distributions or exercise any other rights of stockholders of record until the holder has complied with the order, but the order operates to suspend such rights only after notice and until compliance.

Section 5.5 *Transfer of Shares*. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation except on surrender and cancellation of the certificates therefor accompanied by an assignment or transfer by the registered owner made either in person or under assignment. Whenever any transfer shall be expressly made for collateral security and not absolutely, the collateral nature of the transfer shall be reflected in the entry of transfer in the records of the Corporation.

Section 5.6 *Transfer Agent; Registrars*. The Board of Directors may appoint one or more transfer agents, transfer clerks and registrars of transfer and may require all certificates for shares of stock to bear the signature of such transfer agents, transfer clerks and/or registrars of transfer.

Section 5.7 *Miscellaneous*. The Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make such rules and regulations not inconsistent herewith as it may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer, and registration of certificates for shares of the Corporation's stock.

Section 5.8 *Nevada Control Share Law*. The provisions of NRS 78.378 to NRS 78.3793, inclusive, do not, and shall not, apply to any acquisition of a controlling interest in the Corporation.

---

## ARTICLE VI DISTRIBUTIONS

Distributions may be declared, subject to the provisions of the laws of the State of Nevada and the Articles of Incorporation, by the Board of Directors and may be paid in cash, property, shares of corporate stock, or any other medium. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date, as provided in Section 2.5 above, prior to the distribution for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to receive any distribution.

## ARTICLE VII RECORDS; REPORTS; SEAL; AND FINANCIAL MATTERS

Section 7.1 *Records*. All original records of the Corporation, shall be kept at the principal office of the Corporation by or under the direction of the secretary or at such other place or by such other person as may be prescribed by these Bylaws or the Board of Directors.

Section 7.2 *Corporate Seal*. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, authorize a seal, and the seal may be used by causing it, or a facsimile, to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise. Except when otherwise specifically provided herein, any officer of the Corporation shall have the authority to affix the seal to any document requiring it.

Section 7.3 *Fiscal Year-End*. The fiscal year-end of the Corporation shall be such date as may be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

Section 8.1 *Indemnification and Insurance*.

(a) *Indemnification of Directors and Officers*.

(i) For purposes of this Article, (A) "**Indemnitee**" shall mean each director or officer who was or is a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, or is otherwise involved in, any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or a director or officer or an affiliate of a predecessor corporation or member, manager or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or is or was serving in any capacity at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent, partner, member, manager or fiduciary of, or in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise; and (B) "**Proceeding**" shall mean any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including, without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative.

(ii) Each Indemnitee shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law, against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, taxes, penalties, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by the Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding; provided that such Indemnitee either is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or acted in good faith and in a manner such Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any Proceeding that is criminal in nature, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the Indemnitee is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner in which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal proceeding he or she had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee for any claim, issue or matter as to which the Indemnitee has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Corporation or for any amounts paid in settlement to the Corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the Proceeding was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such amounts as the court deems proper. Except as so ordered by a court and for advancement of expenses pursuant to this Section, indemnification may not be made to or on behalf of an Indemnitee if a final adjudication establishes that his or her acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law and was material to the cause of action. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Bylaws, no director or officer may be indemnified for expenses incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, that such director or officer incurred in his or her capacity as a stockholder.

---

(iii) Indemnification pursuant to this Section shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer of the Corporation or member, manager or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or a director, officer, employee, agent, partner, member, manager or fiduciary of, or to serve in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors and administrators.

(iv) The expenses of Indemnitees must be paid by the Corporation or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Corporation or through other financial arrangements made by the Corporation, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the Proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. To the extent that a director or officer of the Corporation is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Proceeding, or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in by him or her in connection with the defense.

(b) *Indemnification of Employees and Other Persons.* The Corporation may, by action of its Board of Directors and to the extent provided in such action, indemnify employees, advisors, and other persons as though they were Indemnitees.

(c) *Non-Exclusivity of Rights.* The rights to indemnification provided in this Article shall not be exclusive of any other rights that any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or directors, or otherwise.

(d) *Insurance.* The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance or make other financial arrangements on behalf of any Indemnitee for any liability asserted against him or her and liability and expenses incurred by him or her in his or her capacity as a director, officer, employee, member, managing member or agent, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation has the authority to indemnify him or her against such liability and expenses.

(e) *Other Financial Arrangements.* The other financial arrangements which may be made by the Corporation may include the following (i) the creation of a trust fund; (ii) the establishment of a program of self-insurance; (iii) the securing of its obligation of indemnification by granting a security interest or other lien on any assets of the Corporation; (iv) the establishment of a letter of credit, guarantee or surety. No financial arrangement made pursuant to this subsection may provide protection for a person adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable for intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, except with respect to advancement of expenses or indemnification ordered by a court.

(f) *Other Matters Relating to Insurance or Financial Arrangements.* Any insurance or other financial arrangement made on behalf of a person pursuant to this Section may be provided by the Corporation or any other person approved by the Board of Directors, even if all or part of the other person's stock or other securities is owned by the Corporation. In the absence of fraud (i) the decision of the Board of Directors as to the propriety of the terms and conditions of any insurance or other financial arrangement made pursuant to this Section and the choice of the person to provide the insurance or other financial arrangement is conclusive; and (ii) the insurance or other financial arrangement is not void or voidable and does not subject any director approving it to personal liability for his action; even if a director approving the insurance or other financial arrangement is a beneficiary of the insurance or other financial arrangement.

**Section 8.2 Amendment.** The provisions of this Article VIII relating to indemnification shall constitute a contract between the Corporation and each of its directors and officers which may be modified as to any director or officer only with that person's consent or as specifically provided in this Section. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws relating to their amendment generally, any repeal or amendment of this Article which is adverse to any director or officer shall apply to such director or officer only on a prospective basis, and shall not limit the rights of an Indemnitee to indemnification with respect to any action or failure to act occurring prior to the time of such repeal or amendment. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws (including, without limitation, Article X below), no repeal or amendment of these Bylaws shall affect any or all of this Article VIII so as to limit or reduce the indemnification in any manner unless adopted by (a) the unanimous vote of the directors of the Corporation then serving, or (b) by the stockholders as set forth in Article X hereof; provided that no such amendment shall have a retroactive effect inconsistent with the preceding sentence.

## **ARTICLE IX CHANGES IN NEVADA LAW**

References in these Bylaws to Nevada law or the NRS or to any provision thereof shall be to such law as it existed on the date these Bylaws were adopted or as such law thereafter may be changed; provided that (a) in the case of any change which expands the liability of directors or officers or limits the indemnification rights or the rights to advancement of expenses which the Corporation may provide in Article VIII hereof, the rights to limited liability, to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in the Articles of Incorporation and/or these Bylaws shall continue as theretofore to the extent permitted by law; and (b) if such change permits the Corporation, without the requirement of any further action by stockholders or directors, to limit further the liability of directors or limit the liability of officers or to provide broader indemnification rights or rights to the advancement of expenses than the Corporation was permitted to provide prior to such change, then liability thereupon shall be so limited and the rights to indemnification and the advancement of expenses shall be so broadened to the extent permitted by law.

---



**ARTICLE X  
AMENDMENT OR REPEAL**

Section 10.1 *Amendment of Bylaws.*

(a) *Board of Directors.* In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to adopt, repeal, alter, amend and rescind these Bylaws.

(b) *Stockholders.* Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a) above, these Bylaws may be rescinded, altered, amended or repealed in any respect by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the outstanding voting power of the Corporation, voting together as a single class.

4889-7907-0720, v. 2

---

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES THAT MAY BE PURCHASED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION, AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"). SUCH SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT OR AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT IS AVAILABLE FOR SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION, OR TRANSFER IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

EXPION360 INC. WARRANT

Warrant No. \*\*\*

Date of Issuance: November 22, 2021

EXPION360 INC., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), for valid consideration received, hereby certifies that [ ], or its registered assigns (in each case "Holder"), is entitled pursuant to the terms of this warrant (this "Warrant"), subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase, prior to termination as provided in Section 5 hereof, up to [ ] ([ ]) shares of duly authorized, validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock"), at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the "Purchase Price"). The Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, are hereinafter referred to as the "Warrant Stock." This Warrant is issued pursuant to that certain Subscription Agreement of even date herewith, by and between the Company and the other parties thereto (the "Subscription Agreement"), and capitalized terms not defined herein will have the meanings set forth in the Subscription Agreement.

1. *Exercise.*

(a) *General.* This Warrant may be exercised by Holder in whole or in part prior to termination as provided in Section 5 hereof, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit A completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and duly executed by such Holder or by such Holder's duly authorized attorney, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, accompanied by payment in full by cash, check or wire transfer of all or such portion of the aggregate Purchase Price as is payable in respect of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchased upon such exercise or through the exercise of the Conversion Right as described in Section 1(c) below.

(b) *Timing.* The exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered to the Company as provided in Section 1(a) above. If Holder exercises this Warrant in connection with a merger or sale of the Company other than in connection with the conversion of the Company into a corporation through conversion, merger, or similar transaction in which the relative equity ownership percentages of the owners of the Company do not change ("Change of Control Transaction"), Holder may designate that the exercise date be deemed the closing date of such Change of Control Transaction, and conditional upon the occurrence of such event.

---

(c) *Conversion Right.*

(i) *Right to Convert Warrant; Net Issuance.* In addition to and without limiting the rights of the Holder under the terms of this Warrant, but only to the extent this Warrant has not otherwise been exercised, the Holder shall have the right to convert this Warrant or any portion thereof (the “**Conversion Right**”) into Warrant Stock as provided in this Section 1(c) at any time or from time to time during the term of this Warrant. Upon exercise of the Conversion Right with respect to a particular number of shares of Warrant Stock set forth on the purchase form appended hereto as **Exhibit A** (the “**Converted Warrant Stock**”), the Company shall deliver to the holder (without payment by the holder of any exercise price or any cash or other consideration) (X) that number of shares of Warrant Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the value of this Warrant (or the specified portion hereof) on the Conversion Date (as defined in subsection (ii) hereof), which value shall be determined by subtracting (A) the aggregate Purchase Price of the shares of Converted Warrant Stock immediately prior to the exercise of the Conversion Right from (B) the aggregate fair market value of the Converted Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the specified portion hereof) on the Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined) by (Y) the fair market value of one share of Converted Warrant Stock on the Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined).

Expressed as a formula, such conversion shall be computed as follows:

$$X = \frac{B - A}{Y}$$

Where: X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock that may be issued to Holder upon exercise of the Conversion Right

Y = the Fair Market Value of one share of Warrant Stock

A = the aggregate Purchase Price (the per share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of shares of Converted Warrant Stock)

B = the aggregate Fair Market Value (i.e., Fair Market Value multiplied by the number of shares of Converted Warrant Stock)

No fractional shares of Warrant Stock shall be issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right, and, if the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued determined in accordance with the foregoing formula is other than a whole number, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to the Fair Market Value of the resulting fractional share of Warrant Stock on the Conversion Date.

(ii) *Method of Exercise.* The Conversion Right may be exercised by the Holder by the surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with a written statement specifying that the Holder thereby intends to exercise the Conversion Right and indicating the number of shares of Warrant Stock which are being surrendered (referred to in subsection (i) hereof as the Converted Warrant Stock) in exercise of the Conversion Right. Such conversion shall be effective upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant together with the aforesaid written statement (the “**Conversion Date**”). If the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated, then certificates for the Converted Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right shall be issued as of the Conversion Date and shall be delivered to the Holder within thirty (30) days following the Conversion Date.

(iii) *Determination of Fair Market Value.* For purposes of this Section 1(c), “**Fair Market Value**” shall mean, as of any particular date: (a) the volume weighted average of the closing sales prices of the Warrant Stock for such day on all domestic securities exchanges on which the Warrant Stock may at the time be listed; (b) if there have been no sales of the Warrant Stock on any such exchange on any such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Warrant Stock on all such exchanges at the end of such day; (c) if on any such day the Warrant Stock is not listed on a domestic securities exchange, the closing sales price of the Warrant Stock as quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association for such day; or (d) if there have been no sales of the Warrant Stock on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association on such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Warrant Stock quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association at the end of such day; in each case, averaged over twenty (20) consecutive Business Days ending on the Business Day immediately prior to the day as of which “Fair Market Value” is being determined; provided, that if the Warrant Stock is listed on any domestic securities exchange, the term “Business Day” as used in this sentence means Business Days on which such exchange is open for trading. If at any time the Warrant Stock is not listed on any domestic securities exchange or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association, the “Fair Market Value” of the Warrant Stock shall be the fair market value per share as determined jointly by the Company and the Holder; *provided*, that if the Company and the Holder are unable to agree on the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock within a reasonable period of time (not to exceed Ten (10) days from the Warrant’s receipt of the purchase form), such fair market value shall be determined by a nationally recognized investment banking, accounting or valuation firm jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such firm shall be final and conclusive, and the fees and expenses of such valuation firm shall be borne by the Company.

(d) *Certificates.* If the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated, then as soon as practicable after the exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall cause to be issued in the name of, and delivered to, Holder, or as such Holder may direct, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Warrant Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled. Issuance of certificates pursuant to this Section 1(d) shall be made without charge to Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expenses, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company.

(e) *Legends.* Each certificate or other records representing the Common Stock or for any other security issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall bear the following legend:

“THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “**ACT**”). SUCH SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION UNLESS THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY STATING THAT SUCH SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 PROMULGATED UNDER THE ACT.”



(f) *Status of Common Stock.* The Company covenants that the Common Stock, when issued pursuant to the exercise of this Warrant, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof.

2. *Adjustment Upon Reorganization, Reclassification or Change of Control Transaction.* In the event of any (i) capital reorganization of the Company, (ii) reclassification of the Capital Stock (other than a change in par value or from par value to no par value or from no par value to par value), including any distribution, dividend or subdivision, split-up or combination of shares of Capital Stock, (iii) Change of Control Transaction, or (iv) other similar transaction, in each case which entitles the holders of shares of Common Stock to receive (either directly or upon subsequent liquidation) stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock, this Warrant shall, immediately after such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction, remain outstanding and shall thereafter, in lieu of or in addition to (as the case may be) the number of shares of Warrant Stock then exercisable under this Warrant, be exercisable for the kind and number of shares of Capital Stock or other securities or assets of the Company or of the successor Person resulting from such transaction to which the Holder would have been entitled upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or similar transaction if the Holder had exercised this Warrant in full immediately prior to the time of such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction and acquired the applicable number of shares of Warrant Stock then issuable hereunder as a result of such exercise (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the exercisability of this Warrant); and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder) shall be made with respect to the Holder's rights under this Warrant to insure that the provisions of this Section 2 shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as possible, to this Warrant in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant (including, in the case of any Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction in which the successor or purchasing Person is other than the Company, an immediate adjustment to the number of shares of Warrant Stock then acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise). The provisions of this Section 2 shall similarly apply to successive reorganizations, reclassifications, Change of Control Transactions or similar transactions. The Company shall not effect any such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor Person (if other than the Company) resulting from such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction, shall assume, by written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant and satisfactory to the Holder, the obligation to deliver to the Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets which, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder shall be entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, with respect to any corporate event or other transaction contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2, the Holder shall have the right to elect prior to the consummation of such event or transaction, to give effect to the exercise rights set forth in Section 1 instead of giving effect to the provisions of this Section 2 with respect to this Warrant

3. *Transfers.* The Holder of this Warrant acknowledges that this Warrant and the Warrant Stock have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"), and agrees not to offer for sale, sell, pledge, distribute, transfer or otherwise dispose of this Warrant and agrees not to offer for sale, sell, pledge, distribute, transfer or otherwise dispose of any Warrant Stock issued upon its exercise in the absence of (i) an effective registration statement under the Act as to this Warrant and the Warrant Stock and registration or qualification of under any applicable Blue Sky or state securities law then in effect, or (ii) an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, that such registration and qualification are not required; provided, however, that no opinion need be obtained with respect to a transfer to (A) a partner or member, active or retired, of Holder, (B) the estate of any such partner or member, (C) an "affiliate" of Holder as that term is defined in Rule 405 promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the Act, or (D) the spouse, children, grandchildren or spouse of such children or grandchildren of Holder or to trusts for the benefit of Holder or such Persons, in each case if the transferee agrees to be subject to the terms hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any transferee receiving Warrant Stock that (A) have been registered under the Act or (B) are resaleable under Rule 144 promulgated under the Act shall not be required to agree in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 3.

4. *No Impairment.* The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of formation or operating agreement or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, including the conversion of the Company into a corporation through a conversion, merger, or similar transaction in which the relative equity ownership percentages of the owners of the Company do not change, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of Holder of this Warrant against impairment.

5. *Termination.* This Warrant (and the right to purchase securities upon exercise hereof) shall terminate ten (10) years from the issuance of this Warrant (the "**Expiration Date**").

6. *Notices of Certain Transactions.*

(a) In the event:

agreement;

(i) that the Company makes any amendment to its certificate of formation or operating

(ii) of any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the capital stock of the Company, any Change of Control Transaction, any other consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another entity, or any other transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which the Company's equity holders immediately prior thereto will possess a minority of the voting power of the surviving or acquiring entity immediately thereafter, or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

---

Company;

(iii) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the

then, and in each such case, the Company will send to Holder a notice specifying, as the case may be, (a) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, and stating the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, (b) a certified copy of the Company's current certificate of formation, or (c) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, Change of Control Transaction, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, or redemption is to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which Holders of record of shares of Common Stock (or such capital stock or securities at the time deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, or redemption) shall be determined. Such notice shall be mailed at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

(b) The Company shall notify the Holder of the Expiration Date of the Warrant, no later than twenty (20) days prior to the Expiration Date.

7. *Reservation of Warrant Stock.* The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for the issuance and delivery upon the exercise of this Warrant, such shares of Common Stock and other equity securities or property, as from time to time shall be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company covenants and agrees that all such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities that may be issued upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant will, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid (assuming payment of the Purchase Price by Holder) and nonassessable and free from all preemptive rights and free of all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof. The Company will take all such action as may be reasonably necessary to assure that such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of any domestic securities exchange upon which the securities of the Company may be listed; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to effect a registration under Federal or state securities laws with respect to such exercise except as otherwise provided in the Subscription Agreement.

8. *Exchange of Warrants.* Upon the surrender by Holder of any Warrant, properly endorsed, to the Company at the principal office of the Company, the Company will, subject to the provisions of Section 3 hereof, issue and deliver to or upon the order of such Holder, at Holder's expense, a new Warrant of like tenor, in the name of such Holder or as such Holder (upon payment by such Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Common Stock or other equity securities called for on the face or faces of the Warrant so surrendered.

9. *Registration of Common Stock.* If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for purposes of exercise of this Warrant requires registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any applicable law (other than the Act) before such shares of Common Stock may be issued upon exercise, the Company shall, at its expense and as expeditiously as possible, use its best efforts to cause such shares of Common Stock to be duly registered or approved, as the case may be. At any such time as such shares of Common Stock are listed on any national securities exchange, the Company shall, at its expense, obtain promptly and maintain the approval for listing on each such exchange, upon official notice of issuance, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock after their issuance; and the Company shall also list on such national securities exchange, shall register under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and shall maintain such listing of, any other securities that at any time are issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, if and at the time that any securities of the same class shall be listed on such national securities exchange by the Company.

10. *Replacement of Warrants.* Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement (with surety if reasonably required) in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor at Holder's expense.

11. *Notices.* Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and delivered by hand or overnight courier service or sent by facsimile or email as follows:

---

Warrant.

(a) To his, her, or its address (and email address) set forth on the signature page to this

(b) Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service shall be deemed to have been given when received and notices sent by electronic communications, shall be effective upon confirmation received by the sender, including transmittal coded “advise when received” or words of similar meaning. Any party hereto may by notice so given change its address for future notice hereunder.

12. *No Rights as Stockholder.* Until the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall not have or exercise any rights by virtue hereof as a stockholder of the Company unless otherwise acquired. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and except as otherwise provided in Section 2 hereof, no dividends shall accrue to the shares of Common Stock or other equity securities underlying this Warrant until the exercise hereof and the purchase of the underlying shares of Common Stock or other equity securities, at which point dividends shall begin to accrue with respect to such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities from and after the date such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities are so purchased. Nothing in this Section 12 shall limit the right of Holder to be provided the notices required to be provided pursuant to the terms of this Warrant.

13. *Headings.* The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

14. *Governing Law.* This Warrant and all actions arising out of or in connection with this Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without application of conflicts of law principles thereunder.

15. *Amendment or Waiver.* Any provision of this Warrant may be amended, waived or modified (either generally or in a particular instance, either retroactively or prospectively, and either for a specified period of time or indefinitely) only by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and Holder. Any amendment, waiver or modification effected in accordance with this Section 15 shall be binding upon Holder, each future holder of the Warrant or the Warrant Stock and the Company.

16. *Business Days.* This Warrant shall be exercisable as provided for herein, except that in the event that the Expiration Date of this Warrant shall fall on a Saturday, Sunday and/or United States federally recognized Holiday, the Expiration Date for this Warrant shall be extended to 5:00 p.m. Pacific time on the business day following such Saturday, Sunday or recognized Holiday.

17. *Successor and Assigns.* The terms and provisions of this Warrant shall incur to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the Company and each Holder hereof and their respective permitted successors and assigns.

18. *Attorneys' Fees.* If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Warrant the adjudicating party may in its discretion order that the non-prevailing party, as determined by such adjudicating party, reimburse the prevailing party for reasonable attorney's fees and costs in addition to any other relief to which such prevailing party may be entitled.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

**EXPION360 INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: John Yozamp  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue

By its counter-signature below, Holder hereby agrees to the foregoing terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

**HOLDER :**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

EXPION360 INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: John Yozamp  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue

By its counter-signature below, Holder hereby agrees to the foregoing terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

HOLDER :

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**PURCHASE FORM**

To: **EXPION360 INC.** Dated:

By checking the box below, the undersigned hereby irrevocably elects:

to purchase shares of Common Stock, and herewith makes payment of \$ by cash, check or wire transfer, representing the aggregate Purchase Price therefor pursuant to Section 1(a) of the attached Warrant.

to exercise the Conversion Right with respect to shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 1(c) of the attached Warrant.

Please issue a certificate or certificates (if the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated) reflecting the issuance of said shares of Common Stock in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

.....

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

The undersigned represents that the aforesaid shares of Common Stock are being acquired for the account of the undersigned for investment and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, the distribution thereof and that the undersigned has no present intention of distributing or reselling such shares of Common Stock except in compliance with applicable securities laws.

.....  
(Entity name, if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**EXPION360 INC.**  
**2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

**ARTICLE I. PURPOSE**

The Plan's purpose is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities.

**ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS**

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

2.1 "Administrator" means the Board or a Committee to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee. With reference to the Board's or a Committee's powers or authority under the Plan that have been delegated to one or more officers pursuant to Section 4.2, the term "Administrator" shall refer to such officer(s) unless and until such delegation has been revoked.

2.2 "Applicable Law" means any applicable law, including without limitation: (a) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (b) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether U.S. or non-U.S. federal, state or local; and (c) rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

2.3 "Award" means an Option award, Stock Appreciation Right award, Restricted Stock award, Restricted Stock Unit award, Performance Bonus Award, Performance Stock Unit award, Dividend Equivalents award or Other Stock or Cash Based Award granted to a Participant under the Plan.

2.4 "Award Agreement" means an agreement evidencing an Award, which may be written or electronic, that contains such terms and conditions as the Administrator determines, consistent with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

2.5 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.6 "Cause" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term, or term of similar effect, in any offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement, including any Award Agreement, between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, that in the absence of an offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement containing such definition, "Cause" means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following: (a) an act of dishonesty made by the Participant in connection with the Participant's responsibilities as a Service Provider; (b) the Participant's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or any crime involving fraud, embezzlement or any other act of moral turpitude, or a material violation of federal or state law by the Participant that the Administrator reasonably determines has had or will have a material detrimental effect on the Company's or any Subsidiary's reputation or business; (c) the Participant's gross misconduct; (d) the Participant's willful and material unauthorized use or disclosure of any proprietary information or trade secrets of the Company, any Subsidiary or any other party to whom the Participant owes an obligation of nondisclosure as a result of the Participant's relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary; (e) the Participant's willful breach of any material obligations under any written agreement, covenant, rule, procedure, policy or manual with or of the Company or any Subsidiary; or (f) the Participant's continued substantial failure to perform the Participant's duties as a Service Provider (other than as a result of the Participant's physical or mental incapacity) after the Participant has received a written demand for performance (which may be delivered by electronic mail or other means) that sets forth the factual basis for the determination that the Participant has not substantially performed the Participant's duties and has failed to cure such non-performance to the Administrator's reasonable satisfaction within 10 days after receiving such notice. For purposes of this Section 2.6, no act or failure to act shall be considered willful unless it is done in bad faith and without reasonable intent that the act or failure to act was in the best interest of the Company or required by law. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority or instructions given to the Participant pursuant to a direct instruction from the Company's chief executive officer or based on the advice of counsel for the Company will be conclusively presumed to be done or omitted to be done by the Participant in good faith and in the best interest of the Company.

---

2.7 “Change in Control” means any of the following:

(a) A transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) whereby any “person” or related “group” of “persons” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of the Company’s securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company’s securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (i) any acquisition by the Company or any Subsidiary; (ii) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary, (iii) any acquisition which complies with Sections 2.7(c)(i), 2.7(c)(ii) and 2.7(c)(iii); or (iv) in respect of an Award held by a particular Participant, any acquisition by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant (or any entity controlled by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant);

Board;

(b) The Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the

(c) The consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination, (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:

(i) which results in the Company’s voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company’s assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the “Successor Entity”)) directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity’s outstanding voting securities immediately after the transaction;

(ii) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this Section 2.7(c)(ii) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; and

(iii) after which at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Successor Entity were Board members at the time of the Board’s approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction; or

(d) The completion of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award (or any portion of an Award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 2.7 with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) shall only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such Award if such transaction also constitutes a “change in control event,” as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

The Administrator shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its sole discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, the date of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; provided that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a “change in control event” as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

2.8 “Code” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.9 “Committee” means one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board, which may include one or more Directors or executive officers of the Company, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3, it is intended that each member of the Committee will be, at the time the Committee takes any action with respect to an Award that is subject to Rule 16b-3, a “non-employee director” within the meaning of Rule 16b-3; however, a Committee member’s failure to qualify as a “non-employee director” within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 will not invalidate any Award granted by the Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.

---

2.10 “*Common Stock*” means the Class A common stock of the Company.

2.11 “*Company*” means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.

2.12 “*Consultant*” means any person, including any adviser, engaged by the Company or a Subsidiary to render services to such entity if the consultant or adviser: (i) renders bona fide services to the Company or a Subsidiary; (ii) renders services not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and does not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company’s securities; and (iii) is a natural person.

2.13 “*Designated Beneficiary*” means, if permitted by the Company, the beneficiary or beneficiaries the Participant designates, in a manner the Company determines, to receive amounts due or exercise the Participant’s rights if the Participant dies. Without a Participant’s effective designation, “*Designated Beneficiary*” will mean the Participant’s estate or legal heirs.

2.14 “*Director*” means a Board member.

2.15 “*Disability*” means a permanent and total disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

2.16 “*Dividend Equivalents*” means a right granted to a Participant to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on a specified number of Shares. Such Dividend Equivalent shall be converted to cash or additional Shares, or a combination of cash and Shares, by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as may be determined by the Administrator.

2.17 “*Effective Date*” has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.

2.18 “*Employee*” means any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

2.19 “*Equity Restructuring*” means a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split (including a reverse stock split), spin-off or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other Company securities) or the share price of Common Stock (or other Company securities) and causes a change in the per share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.

2.20 “*Exchange Act*” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.21 “*Fair Market Value*” means, as of any date, the value of a Share determined as follows:

(i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share as quoted on such exchange for such date, or if no sale occurred on such date, the last day preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on an established stock exchange but is quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share on such date, or if no sales occurred on such date, then on the last date preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on any established stock exchange or quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value established by the Administrator in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award granted after the effectiveness of the Company’s registration statement relating to its initial public offering but prior to the Public Trading Date, the Fair Market Value means the initial public offering price of a Share as set forth in the Company’s final prospectus relating to its initial public offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

2.22 “*Good Reason*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term, or term of similar effect, in any offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement, including any Award Agreement, between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, that in the absence of an offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement containing such definition, Good Reason means the occurrence of one or more of the following without the Participant’s consent: (i) a material reduction in the Participant’s base compensation, unless such diminution applies to all similarly situated employees, or (ii) a relocation of the principal place at which the Participant must perform services by more than 50 miles, unless such relocation is set forth in an offer letter, employment agreement or similar agreement entered into between Participant and the Company prior to a Change in Control, or otherwise agreed by the Company (or any Subsidiary) and the Participant. In order to establish Good Reason, the Participant must provide the Administrator with notice of the event giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days of the occurrence of such event, the event shall remain uncured 30 days thereafter and the Participant must actually terminate services within 30 days following the end of such cure period.

---

2.23 “*Greater Than 10% Stockholder*” means an individual then owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent corporation or subsidiary corporation of the Company, as determined in accordance with Section 424(e) and (f) of the Code, respectively.

2.24 “*Incentive Stock Option*” means an Option that meets the requirements to qualify as an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

2.25 “*Incumbent Directors*” means, for any period of 12 consecutive months, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in clause (a) or (c) of the Change in Control definition) whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

2.26 “*Non-Employee Director*” means a Director who is not an Employee.

2.27 “*Nonqualified Stock Option*” means an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

2.28 “*Option*” means a right granted under Article VI to purchase a specified number of Shares at a specified price per Share during a specified time period. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonqualified Stock Option.

2.29 “*Other Stock or Cash Based Awards*” means cash awards, awards of Shares, and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or are otherwise based on, Shares or other property.

2.30 “*Overall Share Limit*” means the sum of (i) 10% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately following the Public Trading Date plus (ii) any Shares that are subject to Awards that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Article V plus (iv) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company’s common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of Shares as determined by the Board or the Committee.

2.31 “*Participant*” means a Service Provider who has been granted an Award.

2.32 “*Performance Bonus Award*” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3.

2.33 “*Performance Stock Unit*” means a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 8.1 and subject to Section 8.2, to receive cash or Shares, the payment of which is contingent upon achieving certain performance goals or other performance-based targets established by the Administrator.

2.34 “*Permitted Transferee*” means, with respect to a Participant, any “family member” of the Participant, as defined in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act (or any successor form thereto), or any other transferee specifically approved by the Administrator after taking into account Applicable Law.

2.35 “*Plan*” means this 2021 Incentive Award Plan.

2.36 “*Public Trading Date*” means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.

2.37 “*Restricted Stock*” means Shares awarded to a Participant under Article VII, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

---

2.38 “*Restricted Stock Unit*” means an unfunded, unsecured right to receive, on the applicable settlement date, one Share or an amount in cash or other consideration determined by the Administrator to be equal to the Fair Market Value as of such settlement date, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

2.39 “*Rule 16b-3*” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, including any amendments thereto.

2.40 “*Section 409A*” means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.

2.41 “*Securities Act*” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.42 “*Service Provider*” means an Employee, Consultant or Director.

2.43 “*Shares*” means shares of Common Stock.

2.44 “*Stock Appreciation Right*” or “*SAR*” means a right granted under Article VI to receive a payment equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of a specified number of Shares on the date the right is exercised over the exercise price set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

2.45 “*Subsidiary*” means any entity (other than the Company), whether U.S. or non-U.S., in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain beneficially owns, at the time of the determination, securities or interests representing at least 50% of the total combined voting power of all classes of securities or interests in one of the other entities in such chain.

2.46 “*Substitute Awards*” means Awards granted or Shares issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, in each case by a company or other entity acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.

2.47 “*Tax-Related Items*” means any and all U.S. and non-U.S. federal, state and/or local taxes (including, without limitation, income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account, employment tax, stamp tax or other tax-related items related to Participant’s participation in the Plan and legally applicable or deemed applicable to Participant and any employer tax liability which has been transferred to a Participant) for which a Participant is liable in connection with Awards and/or Shares.

2.48 “*Termination of Service*” means:

(a) As to a Consultant, the time when the engagement of a Participant as a Consultant to the Company or a Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, with or without Cause, including, without limitation, by resignation, discharge, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Consultant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

(b) As to a Non-Employee Director, the time when a Participant who is a Non-Employee Director ceases to be a Director for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, failure to be elected, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

(c) As to an Employee, the time when the employee-employer relationship between a Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, discharge, death, disability or retirement; but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

The Company, in its sole discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to any Termination of Service, including, without limitation, whether a Termination of Service has occurred, whether a Termination of Service resulted from a discharge for Cause and all questions of whether particular leaves of absence constitute a Termination of Service. For purposes of the Plan, a Participant’s employee-employer relationship or consultancy relationship shall be deemed to be terminated in the event that the Subsidiary employing or contracting with such Participant ceases to remain a Subsidiary following any merger, sale of stock or other corporate transaction or event (including, without limitation, a spin-off), even though the Participant may subsequently continue to perform services for that entity.

---



### ARTICLE III. ELIGIBILITY

Service Providers are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan, subject to the limitations described herein. No Service Provider shall have any right to be granted an Award pursuant to the Plan and neither the Company nor the Administrator is obligated to treat Service Providers, Participants or any other persons uniformly.

### ARTICLE IV. ADMINISTRATION AND DELEGATION

#### 4.1 Administration.

(a) The Plan is administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has authority to determine which Service Providers receive Awards, grant Awards and set Award terms and conditions, subject to the conditions and limitations in the Plan. The Administrator also has the authority to take all actions and make all determinations under the Plan, to interpret the Plan and Award Agreements and to adopt, amend and repeal Plan administrative rules, guidelines and practices as it deems advisable. The Administrator may correct defects and ambiguities, supply omissions, reconcile inconsistencies in the Plan or any Award and make all other determinations that it deems necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and any Awards. The Administrator (and each member thereof) is entitled to, in good faith, rely upon any report or other information furnished to the Administrator or member thereof by any officer or other Employee, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation consultant or other professional retained by the Company to assist in the administration of the Plan. The Administrator's determinations under the Plan are in its sole discretion and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or any Award.

(b) Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator has the exclusive power, authority and sole discretion to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant; (iii) determine the number of Awards to be granted and the number of Shares to which an Award will relate; (iv) subject to the limitations in the Plan, determine the terms and conditions of any Award and related Award Agreement, including, but not limited to, the exercise price, grant price, purchase price, any performance criteria, any restrictions or limitations on the Award, any schedule for vesting, lapse of forfeiture restrictions or restrictions on the exercisability of an Award, and accelerations, waivers or amendments thereof; (v) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances an Award may be settled in, or the exercise price of an Award may be paid in cash, Shares, or other property, or an Award may be canceled, forfeited, or surrendered; and (vi) make all other decisions and determinations that may be required pursuant to the Plan or as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to administer the Plan.

4.2 Delegation of Authority. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board or any Committee may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more Committees or officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that in no event shall an officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries be delegated the authority to grant Awards to, or amend Awards held by, the following individuals: (a) individuals who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, or

(b) officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Directors to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder. Any delegation hereunder shall be subject to the restrictions and limits that the Board or Committee specifies at the time of such delegation or that are otherwise included in the applicable organizational documents, and the Board or Committee, as applicable, may at any time rescind the authority so delegated or appoint a new delegatee. At all times, the delegatee appointed under this Section 4.2 shall serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Board or the Committee, as applicable, and the Board or the Committee may abolish any committee at any time and re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority. Further, regardless of any delegation, the Board or a Committee may, in its discretion, exercise any and all rights and duties as the Administrator under the Plan delegated thereby, except with respect to Awards that are required to be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or Committee under the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

---

**ARTICLE V.**  
**STOCK AVAILABLE FOR AWARDS**

5.1 Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Article IX and the terms of this Article V, Awards may be made under the Plan covering up to the Overall Share Limit. Shares issued or delivered under the Plan may consist of authorized but unissued Shares, Shares purchased on the open market or treasury Shares.

5.2 Share Recycling.

(a) If all or any part of an Award expires, lapses or is terminated, converted into an award in respect of shares of another entity in connection with a spin-off or other similar event, exchanged or settled for cash, surrendered, repurchased, canceled without having been fully exercised or forfeited, in any case, in a manner that results in the Company acquiring Shares covered by the Award at a price not greater than the price (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) paid by the Participant for such Shares or not issuing any Shares covered by the Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award will, as applicable, become or again be available as Common Stock for Awards under the Plan. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards shall not count against the Overall Share Limit.

(b) In addition, the following shall be available as Shares for future grants of Awards: (i) Shares tendered by a Participant or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option; (ii) Shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award; and (iii) Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right on exercise thereof. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.2(b), no Shares may again be optioned, granted or awarded pursuant to an Incentive Stock Option if such action would cause such Option to fail to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.

5.3 Incentive Stock Option Limitations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no more than 1,000,000 Shares (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

5.4 Substitute Awards. In connection with an entity's merger or consolidation with the Company or any Subsidiary or the Company's or any Subsidiary's acquisition of an entity's property or stock, the Administrator may grant Substitute Awards in respect of any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted before such merger or consolidation by such entity or its affiliate. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate, notwithstanding limitations on Awards in the Plan. Substitute Awards will not count against the Overall Share Limit (nor shall Shares subject to a Substitute Award be added to the Shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided under Section 5.2 above), except that Shares acquired by exercise of substitute Incentive Stock Options will count against the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options under the Plan. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as appropriately adjusted to reflect the transaction) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not count against the Overall Share Limit (and Shares subject to such Awards may again become available for Awards under the Plan as provided under Section 5.2 above); provided that Awards using such available shares shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not Service Providers prior to such acquisition or combination.

5.5 Non-Employee Director Award Limit. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan or in any policy of the Company regarding non-employee director compensation, the sum of the grant date fair value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of all equity-based Awards and the maximum amount that may become payable pursuant to all cash-based Awards that may be granted to a Service Provider as compensation for services as a Non-Employee Director during any calendar year shall not exceed \$1,000,000.

**ARTICLE VI.**  
**STOCK OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS**

6.1 General. The Administrator may grant Options or Stock Appreciation Rights to one or more Service Providers, subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine. The Administrator will determine the number of Shares covered by each Option and Stock Appreciation Right, the exercise price of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right. A Stock Appreciation Right will entitle the Participant (or other person entitled to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right) to receive from the Company upon exercise of the exercisable portion of the Stock Appreciation Right an amount determined by multiplying (x) the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price per Share of the Stock Appreciation Right by

(y) the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised, subject to any limitations of the Plan or that the Administrator may impose, and payable in cash, Shares valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise or a combination of the two as the Administrator may determine or provide in the Award Agreement.

6.2 Exercise Price. The Administrator will establish each Option's and Stock Appreciation Right's exercise price and specify the exercise price in the Award Agreement. Subject to Section 6.6, the exercise price will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the grant date of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, may be less than the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the exercise price of any Substitute Award shall be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 424 and 409A of the Code.

---

6.3 Duration of Options. Subject to Section 6.6, each Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable at such times and as specified in the Award Agreement, provided that the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right will not exceed ten years; provided, further, that, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator or specified in the Award Agreement, (a) no portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right which is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable and (b) the portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall automatically expire on the date of such Termination of Service. In addition, in no event shall an Option or Stock Appreciation Right granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of overtime pay under the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 be exercisable earlier than six months after its date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the end of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, commits an act of Cause (as determined by the Administrator), or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the right to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, may be terminated by the Company and the Company may suspend the Participant's right to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right when it reasonably believes that the Participant may have participated in any such act or violation.

6.4 Exercise. Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised by delivering to the Company (or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator) a notice of exercise, in a form and manner the Company approves (which may be written, electronic or telephonic and may contain representations and warranties deemed advisable by the Administrator), signed or authenticated by the person authorized to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, together with, as applicable, (a) payment in full of the exercise price for the number of Shares for which the Option is exercised in a manner specified in Section 6.5 and (b) satisfaction in full of any withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items in a manner specified in Section 10.5. The Administrator may, in its discretion, limit exercise with respect to fractional Shares and require that any partial exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right be with respect to a minimum number of Shares.

6.5 Payment Upon Exercise. The Administrator shall determine the methods by which payment of the exercise price of an Option shall be made, including, without limitation:

(a) Cash, check or wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided that the Company may limit the use of one of the foregoing methods if one or more of the methods below is permitted;

(b) If there is a public market for Shares at the time of exercise, unless the Company otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the Company) of a notice that the Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Option and that the broker has been directed to deliver promptly to the Company funds sufficient to pay the exercise price, or (B) the Participant's delivery to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company an amount sufficient to pay the exercise price by cash, wire transfer of immediately available funds or check; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company;

(c) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of Shares owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value on the date of delivery;

(d) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, surrendering Shares then issuable upon the Option's exercise valued at their Fair Market Value on the exercise date;

(e) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration; or

payment forms.

(f) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, any combination of the above

6.6 Additional Terms of Incentive Stock Options. The Administrator may grant Incentive Stock Options only to employees of the Company, any of its present or future parent or subsidiary corporations, as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, respectively, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code. If an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, the exercise price will not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value on the Option's grant date, and the term of the Option will not exceed five years. All Incentive Stock Options (and Award Agreements related thereto) will be subject to and construed consistently with Section 422 of the Code. By accepting an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant agrees to give prompt notice to the Company of dispositions or other transfers (other than in connection with a Change in Control) of Shares acquired under the Option made within the later of (a) two years from the grant date of the Option or (b) one year after the transfer of such Shares to the Participant, specifying the date of the disposition or other transfer and the amount the Participant realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, in such disposition or other transfer. Neither the Company nor the Administrator will be liable to a Participant, or any other party, if an Incentive Stock Option fails or ceases to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code. Any Incentive Stock Option or portion thereof that fails to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code for any reason, including becoming exercisable with respect to Shares having a fair market value exceeding the \$100,000 limitation under Treasury Regulation Section 1.422-4, will be a Nonqualified Stock Option.

---

**ARTICLE VII.**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS**

7.1 General. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock, or the right to purchase Restricted Stock, to any Service Provider, subject to forfeiture or the Company's right to repurchase all or part of the underlying Shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price from the Participant if conditions the Administrator specifies in the Award Agreement are not satisfied before the end of the applicable restriction period or periods that the Administrator establishes for such Award. In addition, the Administrator may grant Restricted Stock Units, which may be subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions during the applicable restriction period or periods, as set forth in an Award Agreement, to Service Providers, which, for the avoidance of doubt, to the extent determined necessary or appropriate by the Administrator and set forth in an Award Agreement, may permit Restricted Stock Units to vest following a Termination of Service. The Administrator shall establish the purchase price, if any, and form of payment for Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units; provided, however, that if a purchase price is charged, such purchase price shall be no less than the par value, if any, of the Shares to be purchased, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law. In all cases, legal consideration shall be required for each issuance of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to the extent required by Applicable Law. The Award Agreement for each Award of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units shall set forth the terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.

7.2 Restricted Stock.

(a) Stockholder Rights. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, each Participant holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, subject to the restrictions in the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement, including the right to receive all dividends and other distributions paid or made with respect to the Shares to the extent such dividends and other distributions have a record date that is on or after the date on which such Participant becomes the record holder of such Shares; provided, however, that with respect to a share of Restricted Stock subject to restrictions or vesting conditions, except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Section 9.2, dividends which are paid to Company stockholders prior to the removal of restrictions and satisfaction of vesting conditions shall only be paid to the Participant to the extent that the restrictions are subsequently removed and the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the share of Restricted Stock vests.

(b) Stock Certificates. The Company may require that the Participant deposit in escrow with the Company (or its designee) any stock certificates issued in respect of Shares of Restricted Stock, together with a stock power endorsed in blank.

(c) Section 83(b) Election. If a Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which such Participant would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, such Participant shall be required to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service along with proof of the timely filing thereof.

7.3 Restricted Stock Units. The Administrator may provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units will occur upon or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Restricted Stock Units vest or will instead be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the Participant's election, subject to compliance with Applicable Law. A Participant holding Restricted Stock Units will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company (solely to the extent of any rights then applicable to Participant with respect to such Restricted Stock Units) until delivery of Shares, cash or other securities or property is made as specified in the applicable Award Agreement.

**ARTICLE VIII.**  
**OTHER TYPES OF AWARDS**

8.1 General. The Administrator may grant Performance Stock Unit awards, Performance Bonus Awards, Dividend Equivalents or Other Stock or Cash Based Awards, to one or more Service Providers, in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.

8.2 Performance Stock Unit Awards. Each Performance Stock Unit award shall be denominated in a number of Shares or in unit equivalents of Shares or units of value (including a dollar value of Shares) and may be linked to any one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, determined to be appropriate by the Administrator, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. In making such determinations, the Administrator may consider (among such other factors as it deems relevant in light of the specific type of award) the contributions, responsibilities and other compensation of the particular Participant.

---

8.3 Performance Bonus Awards. Each right to receive a bonus granted under this Section

8.3 shall be denominated in the form of cash (but may be payable in cash, stock or a combination thereof) (a "Performance Bonus Award") and shall be payable upon the attainment of performance goals that are established by the Administrator and relate to one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator.

8.4 Dividend Equivalents. If the Administrator provides, an Award (other than an Option or Stock Appreciation Right) may provide a

Participant with the right to receive Dividend Equivalents. Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participant, settled in cash or Shares and subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Award with respect to which the Dividend Equivalents are granted and subject to other terms and conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Dividend Equivalents with respect to an Award subject to vesting shall either (i) to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, not be paid or credited or (ii) be accumulated and subject to vesting to the same extent as the related Award. All such Dividend Equivalents shall be paid at such time as the Administrator shall specify in the applicable Award Agreement or as determined by the Administrator in the event not specified in such Award Agreement.

8.5 Other Stock or Cash Based Awards. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be granted to Participants, including Awards entitling

Participants to receive cash or Shares to be delivered in the future and annual or other periodic or long-term cash bonus awards (whether based on specified performance criteria or otherwise), in each case subject to any conditions and limitations in the Plan. Such Other Stock or Cash Based Awards will also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other Awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled, subject to compliance with Section 409A. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be paid in Shares, cash or other property, as the Administrator determines. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock or Cash Based Award, including any purchase price, performance goal(s), transfer restrictions, and vesting conditions, which will be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Article IX, dividends that are paid prior to vesting of any Other Stock or Cash Based Award shall only be paid to the applicable Participant to the extent that the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the Other Stock or Cash Based Award vests.

## ARTICLE IX.

### ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK AND CERTAIN OTHER EVENTS

9.1 Equity Restructuring. In connection with any Equity Restructuring, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, the

Administrator will equitably adjust the terms of the Plan and each outstanding Award as it deems appropriate to reflect the Equity Restructuring, which may include (i) adjusting the number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of shares that may be issued); (ii) adjusting the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the performance goals or other criteria included in, outstanding Awards; and (iii) granting new Awards or making cash payments to Participants. The adjustments provided under this Section 9.1 will be nondiscretionary and final and binding on all interested parties, including the affected Participant and the Company; provided that the Administrator will determine whether an adjustment is equitable.

9.2 Corporate Transactions. In the event of any extraordinary dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common

Stock, other securities, or other property), reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin off, combination, amalgamation, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or sale or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, Change in Control, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Common Stock or other securities of the Company, other similar corporate transaction or event, other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or its financial statements or any change in any Applicable Law or accounting principles, the Administrator, on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event (except that action to give effect to a change in Applicable Law or accounting principles may be made within a reasonable period of time after such change) and either automatically or upon the Participant's request, is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to (x) prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended by the Company to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award granted or issued under the Plan, (y) to facilitate such transaction or event or (z) give effect to such changes in Applicable Law or accounting principles:

(a) To provide for the cancellation of any such Award in exchange for either an amount of cash or other property with a value

equal to the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights under the vested portion of such Award, as applicable, in each case as of the date of such cancellation; provided that, if the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, in any case, is equal to or less than zero, then the Award may be terminated without payment;

---

(b) To provide that such Award shall vest and, to the extent applicable, be exercisable as to all Shares (or other property) covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the provisions of such Award;

(c) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and applicable exercise or purchase price, in all cases, as determined by the Administrator;

(d) To make adjustments in the number and type of Shares (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of Shares which may be issued) or in the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the criteria included in, outstanding Awards;

(e) To replace such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator; or

(f) To provide that the Award will terminate and cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the applicable event.

### 9.3 Change in Control.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, in the event of a Change in Control, unless the Administrator elects to (i) terminate an Award in exchange for cash, rights or property, or (ii) cause an Award to become fully exercisable and no longer subject to any forfeiture restrictions prior to the consummation of a Change in Control, pursuant to Section 9.2, (A) such Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting) shall continue in effect or be assumed or an equivalent Award substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation and (B) the portion of such Award subject to performance-based vesting shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement and, in the absence of applicable terms and conditions, the Administrator's discretion.

(b) In the event that the successor corporation in a Change in Control refuses to assume or substitute for an Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting, which shall be handled as specified in the individual Award Agreement or as otherwise provided by the Administrator), the Administrator shall cause such Award to become fully vested and, if applicable, exercisable immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction and all forfeiture restrictions on such Award to lapse and, to the extent unexercised upon the consummation of such transaction, to terminate in exchange for cash, rights or other property. The Administrator shall notify the Participant of any Award that becomes exercisable pursuant to the preceding sentence that such Award shall be fully exercisable for a period of time as determined by the Administrator from the date of such notice (which shall be 15 days if no period is determined by the Administrator), contingent upon the occurrence of the Change in Control, and such Award shall terminate upon the consummation of the Change in Control in accordance with the preceding sentence.

(c) For the purposes of this Section 9.3, an Award shall be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control was not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of the Award, for each Share subject to an Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent equal in fair market value to the per-share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

9.4 Administrative Stand Still. In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other extraordinary transaction or change affecting the Shares or the share price of Common Stock (including any Equity Restructuring or any securities offering or other similar transaction) or for reasons of administrative convenience or to facilitate compliance with any Applicable Law, the Administrator may refuse to permit the exercise or settlement of one or more Awards for such period of time as the Company may determine to be reasonably appropriate under the circumstances.

9.5 General. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no Participant will have any rights due to any subdivision or consolidation of Shares of any class, dividend payment, increase or decrease in the number of Shares of any class or dissolution, liquidation, merger, or consolidation of the Company or other corporation. Except as expressly provided with respect to an Equity Restructuring under Section 9.1 above or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no issuance by the Company of Shares of any class, or securities convertible into Shares of any class, will affect, and no adjustment will be made regarding, the number of Shares subject to an Award or the Award's grant price or exercise price. The existence of the Plan, any Award Agreements and the Awards granted hereunder will not affect or restrict in any way the Company's right or power to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger, consolidation, spinoff, dissolution or liquidation of the Company or sale of Company assets or (iii) any sale or issuance of securities, including securities with rights superior to those of the Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Shares.

---

**ARTICLE X.**  
**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AWARDS**

10.1 Transferability.

(a) No Award may be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until such Award has been exercised or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. During the life of a Participant, Awards will be exercisable only by the Participant. After the death of a Participant, any exercisable portion of an Award may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement, be exercised by the Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then-Applicable Law of descent and distribution.

References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, will include references to a transferee approved by the Administrator.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Participant or a Permitted Transferee of such Participant to transfer an Award other than an Incentive Stock Option (unless such Incentive Stock Option is intended to become a Nonqualified Stock Option) to any one or more Permitted Transferees of such Participant, subject to the following terms and conditions: (i) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall not be assignable or transferable by the Permitted Transferee other than (A) to another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant or (B) by will or the laws of descent and distribution; (ii) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall continue to be subject to all the terms and conditions of the Award as applicable to the original Participant (other than the ability to further transfer the Award to any person other than another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant); (iii) the Participant (or transferring Permitted Transferee) and the receiving Permitted Transferee shall execute any and all documents requested by the Administrator, including, without limitation, documents to (A) confirm the status of the transferee as a Permitted Transferee, (B) satisfy any requirements for an exemption for the transfer under Applicable Law and (C) evidence the transfer; and (iv) any transfer of an Award to a Permitted Transferee shall be without consideration, except as required by Applicable Law. In addition, and further notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Participant to transfer Incentive Stock Options to a trust that constitutes a Permitted Transferee if, under Section 671 of the Code and other Applicable Law, the Participant is considered the sole beneficial owner of the Incentive Stock Option while it is held in the trust.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), if permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a Designated Beneficiary. A Designated Beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and any Award Agreement applicable to the Participant and any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. If the Participant is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a community property state, a designation of a person other than the Participant's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as the Participant's Designated Beneficiary with respect to more than 50% of the Participant's interest in the Award shall not be effective without the prior written or electronic consent of the Participant's spouse or domestic partner. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by a Participant at any time; provided that the change or revocation is delivered in writing to the Administrator prior to the Participant's death.

10.2 Documentation. Each Award will be evidenced in an Award Agreement in such form as the Administrator determines in its discretion. Each Award may contain such terms and conditions as are determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, to the extent not inconsistent with those set forth in the Plan.

10.3 Discretion. Except as the Plan otherwise provides, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award to a Participant need not be identical, and the Administrator need not treat Participants or Awards (or portions thereof) uniformly.

10.4 Changes in Participant's Status. The Administrator will determine how the disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence or any other change or purported change in a Participant's Service Provider status affects an Award and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary may exercise rights under the Award, if applicable. Except to the extent otherwise required by Applicable Law or expressly authorized by the Company, service credit shall be given for vesting periods for any period the Participant is on a leave of absence in accordance with the Company's written policy on leaves of absence (or in the absence of such policy that is applicable with respect to such determination, no service credit shall be given for vesting purposes for any period the Participant is on a leave of absence).

---

10.5 Withholding. Each Participant must pay the Company or a Subsidiary or other Participant's employing company, as applicable, or make provision satisfactory to the Administrator for payment of, any Tax-Related Items to be withheld in connection with such Participant's Awards and/or Shares. At the Company's discretion and subject to any Company insider trading policy (including black-out periods), any withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items may be satisfied by (i) deducting an amount sufficient to satisfy such withholding obligation from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant; (ii) accepting a payment from the Participant in cash, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, or by check made payable to the order of the Company or a Subsidiary, as applicable; (iii) accepting the delivery of Shares, including Shares delivered by attestation; (iv) retaining Shares from an Award; (v) if there is a public market for Shares at the time the withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items is to be satisfied, selling Shares issued pursuant to an Award, either voluntarily by the Participant or mandatorily by the Company; (vi) accepting delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration; (vii) any other method of withholding determined by the Company and, to the extent required by Applicable Law or the Plan, approved by the Administrator; and/or (viii) any combination of the foregoing payment forms. The amount withheld pursuant to any of the foregoing payment forms shall be determined by the Company and may be up to, but no greater than, the aggregate amount of such obligations based on the maximum statutory withholding rates in the applicable Participant's jurisdiction(s) for all Tax-Related Items. If any tax withholding obligation will be satisfied under clause (v) of the preceding paragraph, each Participant's acceptance of an Award under the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to any brokerage firm selected by the Company to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (v).

10.6 Amendment of Award; Repricing. The Administrator may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including by substituting another Award of the same or a different type, changing the exercise or settlement date, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonqualified Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action will be required unless (i) the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Award, or (ii) the change is permitted under Article IX or pursuant to Section 11.6. In addition, the Administrator shall, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, have the authority to (a) amend any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right to reduce its exercise price per Share or (b) cancel any Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for cash or another Award.

10.7 Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any Shares under the Plan or remove restrictions from Shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all Award conditions have been met or removed to the Company's satisfaction, (ii) as determined by the Company, all other legal matters regarding the issuance and delivery of such Shares have been satisfied, including, without limitation, any applicable securities laws and stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, (iii) any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable have been obtained, and (iv) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to satisfy Applicable Law. The inability or impracticability of the Company to obtain or maintain authority to issue or sell any securities from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained, and shall constitute circumstances in which the Administrator may determine to amend or cancel Awards pertaining to such Shares, with or without consideration to the Participant.

10.8 Acceleration. The Administrator may at any time provide that any Award will become immediately vested and fully or partially exercisable, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise fully or partially realizable.

## ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 No Right to Employment or Other Status. No person will have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to commence or continue employment or any other relationship with the Company or a Subsidiary. The Company and its Subsidiaries expressly reserve the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan or any Award, except as expressly provided in an Award Agreement or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary.

---



11.2 No Rights as Stockholder; Certificates. Subject to the Award Agreement, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary will have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares to be distributed under an Award until becoming the record holder of such Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless the Administrator otherwise determines or Applicable Law requires, the Company will not be required to deliver to any Participant certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award and instead such Shares may be recorded in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator). The Company may place legends on any share certificate or book entry to reference restrictions applicable to the Shares (including, without limitation, restrictions applicable to Restricted Stock).

11.3 Effective Date. The Plan, as set forth herein, was approved by the Board on November 15, 2021. The Plan will become effective on the date prior to the Public Trading Date (the "Effective Date"), provided that it is approved by the Company's stockholders prior to such date and occurring within 12 months following the date the Board approved the Plan. If the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within the foregoing time frame, the Plan will not become effective. No Incentive Stock Option may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan was approved by the Board or (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders.

11.4 Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time; provided that (a) no amendment requiring stockholder approval to comply with Applicable Law shall be effective unless approved by the stockholders, and (b) no amendment, other than an increase to the Overall Share Limit or pursuant to Article IX or Section 11.6, may materially and adversely affect any Award outstanding at the time of such amendment without the affected Participant's consent. No Awards may be granted under the Plan during any suspension period or after Plan termination. Awards outstanding at the time of any Plan suspension or termination will continue to be governed by the Plan and the Award Agreement, as each in effect before such suspension or termination. The Board will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law.

11.5 Provisions for Non-U.S. Participants. The Administrator may modify Awards granted to Participants who are nationals of a country other than the United States or employed or residing outside the United States, establish subplans or procedures under the Plan or take any other necessary or appropriate action to address Applicable Law, including (a) differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters, (b) listing and other requirements of any non-U.S. securities exchange, and (c) any necessary local governmental or regulatory exemptions or approvals.

#### 11.6 Section 409A.

(a) *General.* The Company intends that all Awards be structured to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A, such that no adverse tax consequences, interest, or penalties under Section 409A apply. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Administrator may, without a Participant's consent, amend this Plan or Awards, adopt policies and procedures, or take any other actions (including amendments, policies, procedures and retroactive actions) as are necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of Awards, including any such actions intended to (A) exempt this Plan or any Award from Section 409A, or (B) comply with Section 409A, including regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority that may be issued after an Award's grant date. The Company makes no representations or warranties as to an Award's tax treatment under Section 409A or otherwise. The Company will have no obligation under this Section 11.6 or otherwise to avoid the taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A with respect to any Award and will have no liability to any Participant or any other person if any Award, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute noncompliant "nonqualified deferred compensation" subject to taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A.

(b) *Separation from Service.* If an Award constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A, any payment or settlement of such Award upon a Participant's Termination of Service will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A, be made only upon the Participant's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A), whether such "separation from service" occurs upon or after the Participant's Termination of Service. For purposes of this Plan or any Award Agreement relating to any such payments or benefits, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms means a "separation from service."

(c) *Payments to Specified Employees.* Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of "nonqualified deferred compensation" required to be made under an Award to a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A and as the Administrator determines) due to such employee's "separation from service" will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, be delayed for the six-month period immediately following such "separation from service" (or, if earlier, until the specified employee's death) and will instead be paid (as set forth in the Award Agreement) on the day immediately following such six-month period or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter (without interest). Any payments of "nonqualified deferred compensation" under such Award payable more than six months following the Participant's "separation from service" will be paid at the time or times the payments are otherwise scheduled to be made.

---

(d) *Separate Payments.* If an Award includes a “series of installment payments” within the meaning of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of Section 409A, the Participant’s right to the series of installment payments will be treated as a right to a series of separate payments and not as a right to a single payment and, if an Award includes “dividend equivalents” within the meaning of Section 1.409A-3(e) of Section 409A, the Participant’s right to receive the dividend equivalents will be treated separately from the right to other amounts under the Award.

(e) *Change in Control.* Any payment due upon a Change in Control of the Company will be paid only if such Change in Control constitutes a “change in ownership” or “change in effective control” within the meaning of Section 409A, and in the event that such Change in Control does not constitute a “change in the ownership” or “change in the effective control” within the meaning of Section 409A, such Award for which payment is due upon a Change in Control of the Company will vest upon the Change in Control and any payment will be delayed until the first compliant date under Section 409A.

11.7 *Limitations on Liability.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a Director, officer or other Employee will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan or any Award, and such individual will not be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument executed in such person’s capacity as an Administrator, Director, officer or other Employee. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Director, officer or other Employee that has been or will be granted or delegated any duty or power relating to the Plan’s administration or interpretation, against any cost or expense (including attorneys’ fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Administrator’s approval) arising from any act or omission concerning this Plan unless arising from such person’s own fraud or bad faith; provided that the Director, officer or other Employee gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before undertaking to handle and defend it on such person’s own behalf.

11.8 *Severability.* If any portion of the Plan or any action taken under it is held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provisions had been excluded, and the illegal or invalid action will be null and void.

11.9 *Governing Documents.* If any contradiction occurs between the Plan and any Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company (or any Subsidiary), the Plan will govern, unless such Award Agreement or other written agreement was approved by the Administrator and expressly provides that a specific provision of the Plan will not apply.

11.10 *Governing Law.* The Plan and all Awards will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally consents to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Nevada and of the United States of America, in each case located in the State of Nevada, for any action arising out of or relating to the Plan (and agrees not to commence any litigation relating thereto except in such courts), and further agrees that service of any process, summons, notice or document by U.S. registered mail to the address contained in the records of the Company shall be effective service of process for any litigation brought against it in any such court. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any litigation arising out of the Plan or Award hereunder in the courts of the State of Nevada or the United States of America, in each case located in the State of Nevada, and further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such litigation brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, any and all rights to trial by jury in connection with any litigation arising out of or relating to the Plan or any Award hereunder.

11.11 *Clawback Provisions.* All Awards (including the gross amount of any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit the Participant actually or constructively receives upon receipt or exercise of any Award or the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) will be subject to recoupment by the Company to the extent required to comply with Applicable Law or any policy of the Company providing for the reimbursement of incentive compensation, whether or not such policy was in place at the time of grant of an Award.

11.12 *Titles and Headings.* The titles and headings in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, if any conflict, the Plan’s text, rather than such titles or headings, will control.

---

11.13 Conformity to Applicable Law. Participant acknowledges that the Plan is intended to conform to the extent necessary with Applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan and all Awards will be administered only in a manner intended to conform with Applicable Law. To the extent Applicable Law permits, the Plan and all Award Agreements will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Law.

11.14 Relationship to Other Benefits. No payment under the Plan will be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary, except as expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.

11.15 Unfunded Status of Awards. The Plan is intended to be an “unfunded” plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant pursuant to an Award, nothing contained in the Plan or Award Agreement shall give the Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Subsidiary.

11.16 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and any Award granted or awarded to any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including Rule 16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

11.17 Prohibition on Executive Officer and Director Loans. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Participant who is a Director or an “executive officer” of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

11.18 Broker-Assisted Sales. In the event of a broker-assisted sale of Shares in connection with the payment of amounts owed by a Participant under or with respect to the Plan or Awards, including amounts to be paid under the final sentence of Section 10.5: (a) any Shares to be sold through the broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the payment first becomes due, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (b) such Shares may be sold as part of a block trade with other Participants in the Plan in which all Participants receive an average price; (c) the applicable Participant will be responsible for all broker’s fees and other costs of sale, and by accepting an Award, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company and its Directors, officers and other Employees harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (d) to the extent the Company or its designee receives proceeds of such sale that exceed the amount owed, the Company will pay such excess in cash to the applicable Participant as soon as reasonably practicable; (e) the Company and its designees are under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price; and (f) in the event the proceeds of such sale are insufficient to satisfy the Participant’s applicable obligation, the Participant may be required to pay immediately upon demand to the Company or its designee an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Participant’s obligation.

\* \* \* \* \*

---

EXPION360 INC.

2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2021 Incentive Award Plan, as may be amended from time to time (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the holder listed below ("Participant"), an option to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock (the "Shares"), set forth below (the "Option"). This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Grant Notice, and the Stock Option Agreement.

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_

Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Vesting Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Exercise Price per Share: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Number of Shares Subject to the Option: \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Subject to the limitations set forth in this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, the Options will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

Vesting Schedule:


Type of Option:  Incentive Stock Option  Nonqualified Stock Option

If the Company uses an electronic capitalization table system (such as Shareworks, Carta or Equity Edge) and the fields in the Stock Option Grant Notice (as defined above) are blank or the information is otherwise provided in a different format electronically, the blank fields and other information will be deemed to come from the electronic capitalization system and is considered part of the Award and Award Agreement. In addition, the Company's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by the Company's input of the Option (as defined below) in such electronic capitalization table system and Participant's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by Participant's online acceptance of the Options through such electronic capitalization table system, including any acceptance through a prior electronic capitalization system.



By Participant's acceptance of the Option through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company, or by Participant's signature and the Company's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Plan, and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice.

Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the

Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement or this Grant Notice.

**EXPION360 INC.:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXPION360 INC.**

**2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE**

Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2021 Incentive Award Plan, as may be amended from time to time (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the holder listed below ("Participant"), an award of restricted stock units ("Restricted Stock Units" or "RSUs"). Each vested Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive, one share of Common Stock ("Share"). This award of Restricted Stock Units is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the "Grant Notice").

**Participant:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Grant Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Total Number of RSUs:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to the limitations set forth in this Grant Notice, the Plan

and the Agreement, the RSUs shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the table below, subject to Participant not experiencing a Termination of Service prior to the applicable vesting date unless otherwise required by Applicable Law; provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event any such vesting date occurs prior to the six-month anniversary of the Public Trading Date, the RSUs scheduled to vest on such date shall instead vest on the six-month anniversary of the Public Trading Date.


**Termination of Services:** Except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or required by

Applicable Law, if Participant experiences a Termination of Service, all RSUs that have not become vested on or prior to the date of such Termination of Service will thereupon be automatically forfeited by Participant without payment of any consideration therefor.

If the Company uses an electronic capitalization table system (such as Shareworks, Carta or Equity Edge) and the fields in this Grant Notice are blank or the information is otherwise provided in a different format electronically, the blank fields and other information will be deemed to come from the electronic capitalization system and is considered part of this Grant Notice. In addition, the Company's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by the Company's input of the RSUs in such electronic capitalization table system and Participant's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by Participant's online acceptance of the RSUs through such electronic capitalization table system.



By Participant's acceptance of the RSUs through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company or by signature and the Company's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Plan, and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, or this Grant Notice. In addition, by accepting the RSUs through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company or by signing below, Participant also agrees that the Company, in its sole discretion, may satisfy any withholding obligations in accordance with Article

10.5 of the Plan by (i) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to Participant upon vesting of the RSUs, (ii) instructing a broker on Participant's behalf to sell shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to Participant upon vesting of the RSUs and submit the proceeds of such sale to the Company, or (iii) using any other method permitted by Article 10.5 of the Plan.

**EXPION360 INC.:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXPION360 INC.**  
**2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN**

**ARTICLE 1 PURPOSE**

The Plan's purpose is to assist employees of the Company and its Designated Subsidiaries in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company, and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

The Plan consists of two components: the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code and shall be administered, interpreted and construed in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. In addition, this Plan authorizes the grant of Options under the Non-Section 423 Component, which need not qualify as Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code; such Options granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate Offerings containing such sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures as may be adopted by the Administrator and designed to achieve tax, securities laws or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Designated Subsidiaries in locations outside the United States. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-Section 423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the Section 423 Component. Offerings intended to be made under the Non-Section 423 Component will be designated as such by the Administrator at or prior to the time of such Offering.

For purposes of this Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan, the terms of which need not be identical, in which Eligible Employees will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Period(s) in each such Offering is identical, provided that the terms of participation are the same within each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component as determined under Section 423 of the Code. Solely by way of example and without limiting the foregoing, the Company could, but shall not be required to, provide for simultaneous Offerings under the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component of the Plan.

**ARTICLE 2 DEFINITIONS**

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 2.1 "Administrator" means the Committee, or such individuals to which authority to administer the Plan has been delegated under Section 7.1 hereof.
- 2.2 "Agent" means the brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution, entity or person(s), if any, engaged, retained, appointed or authorized to act as the agent of the Company or an Employee with regard to the Plan.
- 2.3 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.4 "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
- 2.5 "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
- 2.6 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.
- 2.7 "Company" means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.
- 2.8 "Compensation" of an Employee means the regular earnings or base salary paid to the Employee from the Company on each Payday as compensation for services to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary, before deduction for any salary deferral contributions made by the Employee to any tax-qualified or nonqualified deferred compensation plan, including overtime, shift differentials, vacation pay, salaried production schedule premiums, holiday pay, jury duty pay, funeral leave pay, paid time off, military pay and prior week adjustments, but excluding bonuses and commissions, meal and rest break premiums under California state law or similar amounts paid in accordance with applicable law of any other jurisdiction, education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, travel expenses, business and moving reimbursements, including tax gross ups and taxable mileage allowance, income received in connection with any stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other compensatory equity awards and all contributions made by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary for the Employee's benefit under any employee benefit plan now or hereafter established. For any Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Administrator will have discretion to determine the application of this definition. Compensation shall be calculated before deduction of any income or employment tax withholdings, but such amounts shall be withheld from the Employee's net income.
- 2.9 "Designated Subsidiary" means each Subsidiary, including any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date and any Subsidiary formed or acquired following the Effective Date, that has been designated by the Board or Committee from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan, in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof, such designation to specify whether such participation is in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. A Designated Subsidiary may participate in either the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component, but not both; provided that a Subsidiary that, for U.S. tax purposes, is disregarded from the Company or any Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component shall automatically constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component. The designation by the Administrator of Designated Subsidiaries and changes in such designations by the Administrator shall not require stockholder approval. Only Subsidiary Corporations may be designated as Designated Subsidiaries for purposes of the Section 423 Component, and if an entity does not so qualify, it shall automatically be deemed to constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Non-Section 423 Component.

2.10 “Effective Date” means the date immediately prior to the Public Trading Date.

2.11 “Eligible Employee” means, except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or in an Offering Document, an Employee:

(a) who is customarily scheduled to work at least 20 hours per week;

(b) whose customary employment is more than five months in a calendar year; and

(c) who, after the granting of the Option, would not be deemed for purposes of Section 423(b)(3) of the Code to possess 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any Subsidiary.

For purposes of clause (c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code with regard to the attribution of stock ownership shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an individual, and stock which an Employee may purchase under outstanding options shall be treated as stock owned by the Employee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may exclude from participation in the Section 423 Component as an Eligible Employee:

(x) any Employee that is a “highly compensated employee” of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code), or that is such a “highly compensated employee” (A) with compensation above a specified level, (B) who is an officer or (C) who is subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or

(y) any Employee who is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a citizen of the United States or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) if either (A) the grant of the Option is prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction governing such Employee, or (B) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering thereunder or an Option granted thereunder to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code;

provided that any exclusion in clauses (x) or (y) shall be applied in an identical manner under each Offering to all Employees of the Company and all Designated Subsidiaries, in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(e).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the first sentence in this definition shall apply in determining who is an “Eligible Employee,” except (a) the Administrator may limit eligibility further within the Company or a Designated Subsidiary so as to only designate some Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary as Eligible Employees, and (b) to the extent the restrictions in the first sentence in this definition are not consistent with applicable local laws, the applicable local laws shall control, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component.

2.12 “Employee” means an individual who renders services to a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee, and, with respect to the Section 423 Component, a person who is an officer or other employee (as defined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code) of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual’s attainment or termination of such status. For purposes of an individual’s participation in, or other rights under the Plan, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship shall be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary (which, for purposes of the Section 423 Component, must meet the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-7(h)(2)). For purposes of the Section 423 Component, where the period of an approved leave of absence exceeds three months, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), and the individual’s right to reemployment is not provided either by statute or contract, the employment relationship shall be deemed to have terminated for purposes of the Plan on the first day immediately following such three-month period, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2).

---



2.13 “*Enrollment Date*” means the first date of each Offering Period.

2.14 “*Exchange Act*” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

2.15 “*Exercise Date*” means the last Trading Day of each Purchase Period, except as provided in Section 5.2 hereof.

2.16 “*Fair Market Value*” means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is (i) listed on any established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market), (ii) listed on any national market system or (iii) listed, quoted or traded on any automated quotation system, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the date in question, the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Administrator in good faith (and, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, as set forth in the Offering Document for the initial Offering Period).

2.17 “*Grant Date*” means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period (or, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, such date set forth in the Offering Document approved by the Administrator with respect to the initial Offering Period).

2.18 “*New Exercise Date*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(b) hereof.

2.19 “*Non-Section 423 Component*” means those Offerings under the Plan, together with the sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures, if any, adopted by the Administrator as a part of this Plan, in each case, pursuant to which Options may be granted to Eligible Employees that need not satisfy the requirements for Options granted pursuant to an “employee stock purchase plan” that are set forth under Section 423 of the Code.

2.20 “*Offering*” means an offer under the Plan of an Option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Article 4 hereof. Unless otherwise specified by the Administrator, each Offering to the Eligible Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary shall be deemed a separate Offering, even if the dates and other terms of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component need not be identical, provided that the terms of the Section 423 Component and an Offering thereunder together satisfy Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).

2.21 “*Offering Period*” means such period of time commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, and with respect to which Options shall be granted to Participants. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may an Offering Period exceed 27 months.

2.22 “*Option*” means the right to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan during each Offering Period.

2.23 “*Option Price*” means the purchase price of a share of Common Stock hereunder as provided in Section 4.2 hereof.

2.24 “*Parent*” means any entity that is a parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

2.25 “*Participant*” means any Eligible Employee who elects to participate in the Plan.

2.26 “*Payday*” means the regular and recurring established day for payment of Compensation to an Employee of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary.

---

2.27 “Plan” means this 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, including both the Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component and any other sub-plans or appendices hereto, as amended from time to time.

2.28 “Plan Account” means a bookkeeping account established and maintained by the Company in the name of each Participant.

2.29 “Pricing Date” means the date upon which the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock becomes effective.

2.30 “Public Trading Date” means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.

2.31 “Purchase Period” means such period of time commencing on such dates as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, within each Offering Period. The duration and timing of Purchase Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may a Purchase Period exceed the duration of the Offering Period under which it is established.

2.32 “Section 409A” means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.

2.33 “Section 423 Component” means those Offerings under the Plan that are intended to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

2.34 “Subsidiary” means (a) any Subsidiary Corporation, and (b) with respect to any Offering pursuant to the Non-Section 423 Component only, Subsidiary may also include any corporate or noncorporate entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect equity interest or significant business relationship.

2.35 “Subsidiary Corporation” shall mean any corporation, other than the Company, in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if, at the time of the determination, each of the corporations other than the last corporation in an unbroken chain owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain, or any other entity that is a subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

2.36 “Trading Day” means a day on which national stock exchanges in the United States are open for trading.

2.37 “Treas. Reg.” means U.S. Department of the Treasury regulations.

---

2.38 “Withdrawal Election” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1(a) hereof.

### ARTICLE 3 PARTICIPATION

#### 3.1 Eligibility.

(a) Any Eligible Employee who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on a given Enrollment Date for an Offering Period shall be eligible to participate in the Plan during such Offering Period, subject to the requirements of Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and, for the Section 423 Component, the limitations imposed by Section 423(b) of the Code.

(b) No Eligible Employee shall be granted an Option under the Section 423 Component which permits the Participant’s rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan, and to purchase stock under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary subject to Section 423 of the Code, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which such Option is outstanding at any time. The limitation under this Section 3.1(b) shall be applied in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

#### 3.2 Election to Participate; Payroll Deductions

(a) Except as provided in Sections 3.2(e) and 3.3 hereof or in an applicable Offering Document, an Eligible Employee may become a Participant in the Plan only by means of payroll deduction. Each individual who is an Eligible Employee as of an Offering Period’s Enrollment Date may elect to participate in such Offering Period and the Plan by delivering to the Company a payroll deduction authorization no later than the period of time prior to the applicable Enrollment Date that is determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof and except as may otherwise be determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, payroll deductions (i) shall equal at least 1% of the Participant’s Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date, but not more than 15% of the Participant’s Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date; and (ii) will be expressed as a whole number percentage. Amounts deducted from a Participant’s Compensation with respect to an Offering Period pursuant to this Section

3.2 shall be deducted each Payday through payroll deduction and credited to the Participant’s Plan Account; provided that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions shall not begin until such date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(c) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, following at least one payroll deduction, a Participant may decrease (to as low as 1%) the amount deducted from such Participant’s Compensation only once during an Offering Period by delivering written notice of such decrease in such form as may be established by the Administrator to be effective no later than ten calendar days after the Company’s receipt of such notice (or such shorter or longer period of time determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant may not increase the amount deducted from such Participant’s Compensation during an Offering Period.

(d) Upon the completion of an Offering Period, each Participant in such Offering Period shall automatically participate in the immediately following Offering Period at the same payroll deduction percentage as in effect at the termination of such Offering Period, unless such Participant delivers to the Company a different election with respect to the successive Offering Period in accordance with Section 3.2(a) hereof, or unless such Participant becomes ineligible for participation in the Plan. Such Participant will be deemed to have accepted the terms and conditions of the Plan, the applicable Offering Document, any sub-plan, enrollment form, subscription agreement and/or any other terms and conditions of participation in effect at the time each subsequent Offering Period begins.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to the Participant’s account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

(f) To determine which Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Non-Section 423 Component and which shall participate in the Section 423 Component.

---

ARTICLE 4  
PURCHASE OF SHARES

4.1 Grant of Option. The Company may make one or more Offerings under the Plan, which may be successive or overlapping with one another, until the earlier of: (i) the date on which the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan have been sold or (ii) the date on which the Plan is suspended or terminates. The Administrator shall designate the terms and conditions of each Offering in writing, including without limitation, the Offering Period and the Purchase Periods, as set forth in an offering document (the "Offering Document"). Each Participant shall be granted an Option with respect to an Offering Period on the applicable Grant Date. Subject to the limitations of Section 3.1(b) hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to a Participant's Option shall be determined by dividing (a) such Participant's payroll deductions accumulated prior to an Exercise Date and retained in the Participant's Plan Account on such Exercise Date by (b) the applicable Option Price; provided that, unless otherwise set forth in the Offering Document, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase during each Offering Period more than 100,000 shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof). The Administrator and/or the Offering Document may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that a Participant may purchase during such future Offering Periods. Each Option shall expire on the last Exercise Date for the applicable Offering Period immediately after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, unless such Option terminates earlier in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

4.2 Option Price. The "Option Price" per share of Common Stock to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of the Participant's Option on an Exercise Date for an Offering Period shall equal 85% of the lesser of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on (a) the applicable Grant Date and (b) the applicable Exercise Date, or such other price designated by the Administrator; provided that in no event shall the Option Price per share of Common Stock be less than the par value per share of the Common Stock; provided further, that no Option Price shall be designated by the Administrator that would cause the Section 423 Component to fail to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

4.3 Purchase of Shares.

(a) On each Exercise Date for an Offering Period, each Participant shall automatically and without any action on such Participant's part be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option to purchase at the applicable per share Option Price the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock which can be purchased with the amount in the Participant's Plan Account. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator with respect to any Offering and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, any balance less than the per share Option Price that is remaining in the Participant's Plan Account (after exercise of such Participant's Option) as of the Exercise Date shall be promptly refunded to the applicable Participant.

(b) As soon as practicable following each Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by such Participant pursuant to Section 4.3(a) hereof shall be delivered (either in share certificate or book entry form), in the Company's sole discretion, to either (i) the Participant or (ii) an account established in the Participant's name at a stock brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company. If the Company is required to obtain from any commission or agency authority to issue any such shares of Common Stock, the Company shall seek to obtain such authority. Inability of the Company to obtain from any such commission or agency authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance of any such shares shall relieve the Company from liability to any Participant except to refund to the Participant such Participant's Plan Account balance, without interest thereon. The Company may require that such shares of Common Stock be retained with a particular Agent for a designated period of time, including until such shares are sold and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of qualifying and disqualifying dispositions of such shares of Common Stock or to otherwise facilitate compliance with applicable law or administration of the Plan.

4.4 Automatic Termination of Offering Period. If the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on any Exercise Date (except the final scheduled Exercise Date of any Offering Period) is lower than the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Grant Date for an Offering Period, then such Offering Period shall terminate on such Exercise Date after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, and each Participant shall automatically be enrolled in the Offering Period that commences immediately following such Exercise Date and such Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall remain in effect for such Offering Period.

4.5 Transferability of Rights. An Option granted under the Plan shall not be transferable, other than by will or the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant. No option or interest or right to the Option shall be available to pay off any debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempt at disposition of the Option shall have no effect.

---

**ARTICLE 5**  
**PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMON STOCK**

5.1 Common Stock Reserved. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5.2 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that shall be made available for sale under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) 2% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding as of immediately following the Public Trading Date and (b) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of shares of Common Stock as determined by the Board or the Committee; provided, however, no more than 2,500,000 Shares may be issued under the Plan. Shares made available for sale under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares of Common Stock, or reacquired shares reserved for issuance under the Plan. All or any portion of such maximum number of shares may be issued under the Section 423 Component.

5.2 Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale

(a) *Changes in Capitalization.* Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the Plan but not yet placed under Option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each Option under the Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the Common Stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; provided, however, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been "effected without receipt of consideration." Such adjustment shall be made by the Administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option.

(b) *Dissolution or Liquidation.* In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a new Exercise Date (the "New Exercise Date"), and shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

(c) *Merger or Asset Sale.* In the event of a proposed sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the merger of the Company with or into another corporation, each outstanding Option shall be assumed or an equivalent Option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the Option, any Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date and any Offering Periods then in progress shall end on the New Exercise Date. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed sale or merger. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

5.3 Insufficient Shares. If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Options are to be exercised may exceed the number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for issuance on such Exercise Date in as uniform a manner as shall be practicable and as it shall determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising Options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and unless additional shares are authorized for issuance under the Plan, no further Offering Periods shall take place and the Plan shall terminate pursuant to Section 7.5 hereof. If an Offering Period is so terminated, then the balance of the amount credited to the Participant's Plan Account which has not been applied to the purchase of shares of Common Stock shall be paid to such Participant in one lump sum in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon.

5.4 Rights as Stockholders. With respect to shares of Common Stock subject to an Option, a Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of the Company and shall not have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder. A Participant shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company when, but not until, shares of Common Stock have been deposited in the designated brokerage account following exercise of the Participant's Option.

---

**ARTICLE 6**  
**TERMINATION OF PARTICIPATION**

6.1 Cessation of Contributions; Voluntary Withdrawal.

(a) A Participant may cease payroll deductions during an Offering Period and elect to withdraw from the Plan by delivering written notice of such election to the Company in such form and at such time prior to the Exercise Date for such Offering Period as may be established by the Administrator (a "Withdrawal Election"). A Participant electing to cease payroll deductions and withdraw from the Plan may elect to (i) exercise the Participant's Option in accordance with Section 4.3 with the funds credited to the Participant's Plan Account prior to the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)) and after such exercise, shall cease to participate in the Plan and/or (ii) withdraw all of the funds then credited to the Participant's Plan Account as of the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)), in which case, amounts credited to such Plan Account shall be returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such election is received by the Company, without any interest thereon, and the Participant shall cease to participate in the Plan and the Participant's Option for such Offering Period shall terminate. For clarity, during an Offering Period, a Participant may elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (i) and then subsequently elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (ii), but a withdrawal pursuant to clause (ii) shall be final for such Offering Period. Upon receipt of a Withdrawal Election, the Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall terminate.

(b) A Participant's withdrawal from the Plan shall not have any effect upon the Participant's eligibility to participate in any similar plan which may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods which commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.

(c) Except as otherwise permitted by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant who ceases contributions to the Plan during any Offering Period shall not be permitted to resume contributions to the Plan during that Offering Period.

6.2 Termination of Eligibility. Subject to Section 7.17, upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, such Participant's Option for the applicable Offering Period shall automatically terminate, the Participant shall be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan, and such Participant's Plan Account shall be paid to such Participant or, in the case of the Participant's death, to the person or persons entitled thereto pursuant to applicable law, within 30 days after such cessation of being an Eligible Employee, without any interest thereon.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

7.1 Administration.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be composed of members of the Board. To the extent permitted under applicable law, the Committee may delegate administrative or other tasks under the Plan to the services of an Agent or Employees to assist in the administration of the Plan, including establishing and maintaining an individual securities account under the Plan for each Participant.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with the provisions of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To establish and terminate Offerings;

(ii) To determine when and how Options shall be granted and the provisions and terms of each Offering (which need not be identical);

(iii) (iv) To impose a mandatory holding period pursuant to which Participants may not dispose of or transfer shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its discretion; and

(v) To construe and interpret the Plan, the terms of any Offering and the terms of the Options and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. The Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, any Offering or any Option, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to administer the Plan, subject to Section 423 of the Code for the Section 423 Component.

(c) The Administrator may adopt rules or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate the specific requirements of local laws and procedures. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding handling of participation elections, payroll deductions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, payroll tax, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates which vary with local requirements. In its absolute discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Administrator under the Plan.

---

(d) The Administrator may adopt sub-plans applicable to particular Designated Subsidiaries or locations, which sub-plans may be designed to be outside the scope of Section 423 of the Code. The rules of such sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 5.1 hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan shall govern the operation of such sub-plan.

(e) All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company. The Administrator may, with the approval of the Committee, employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers or other persons. The Administrator, the Company and its officers and directors shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions or valuations of any such persons. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon all Participants, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Board or Administrator shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the options, and all members of the Board or Administrator shall be fully protected by the Company in respect to any such action, determination, or interpretation.

7.2 Designation of Subsidiary Corporations. The Board or Administrator shall designate from time to time the Subsidiaries that shall constitute Designated Subsidiaries, and determine whether such Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. The Board or Administrator may designate a Subsidiary, or terminate the designation of a Subsidiary, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

7.3 Reports. Individual accounts shall be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of Plan Accounts shall be made available to Participants at least annually, which statements shall set forth the amounts of payroll deductions, the Option Price, the number of shares purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.

7.4 No Right to Employment. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to give any person (including any Participant) the right to remain in the employ of the Company, a Parent or a Subsidiary or to affect the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any person (including any Participant) at any time, with or without cause, which right is expressly reserved.

7.5 Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) The Board may, in its sole discretion, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time. To the extent necessary to comply with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision), with respect to the Section 423 Component, or any other applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any such amendment to the Plan in such a manner and to such a degree as required by Section 423 of the Code or such other law, regulation or rule.

(b) If the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, to the extent permitted under Section 423 of the Code, for the Section 423 Component, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify or amend the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:

(i) altering the Option Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Option Price;

(ii) shortening any Offering Period so that the Offering Period ends on a new Exercise Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Administrator action; and

(iii) allocating shares of Common Stock.

Such modifications or amendments shall not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participant.

(c) Upon termination of the Plan, the balance in each Participant's Plan Account shall be refunded as soon as practicable after such termination, without any interest thereon.

7.6 Use of Funds; No Interest Paid. All funds received by the Company by reason of purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan shall be included in the general funds of the Company free of any trust or other restriction and may be used for any corporate purpose, except for funds contributed under Offerings in which the local law of a non-U.S. jurisdiction requires that contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party for Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions. No interest shall be paid to any Participant or credited under the Plan, except as may be required by local law in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. If the segregation of funds and/or payment of interest on any Participant's account is so required, such provisions shall apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering except to the extent otherwise permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f). With respect to any Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component, the payment of interest shall apply as determined by the Administrator (but absent any such determination, no interest shall apply).

---

7.7 Term; Approval by Stockholders. No Option may be granted during any period of suspension of the Plan or after termination of the Plan. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within 12 months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Options may be granted prior to such stockholder approval; provided, however, that such Options shall not be exercisable prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; provided, further that if such approval has not been obtained by the end of the 12-month period, all Options previously granted under the Plan shall thereupon terminate and be canceled and become null and void without being exercised.

7.8 Effect Upon Other Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees of the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary, or (b) to grant or assume Options otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose, including, but not by way of limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, firm or association.

7.9 Conformity to Securities Laws. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and the participation in the Plan by any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemption rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

7.10 Notice of Disposition of Shares. Each Participant in the Section 423 Component shall give the Company prompt notice of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Common Stock, acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option granted under the Section 423 Component, if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years after the applicable Grant Date or (b) within one year after the transfer of such shares of Common Stock to such Participant upon exercise of such Option. The Company may direct that any certificates evidencing shares acquired pursuant to the Plan refer to such requirement.

7.11 Tax Withholding. The Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary shall be entitled to withhold any federal, state or local tax or other amounts required to be withheld by applicable law with respect to participation in the Plan by (a) withholding from wages or other cash compensation payable to each Participant, (b) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan, either through a Participant's voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company, (c) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon exercise of an Option under the Plan or (d) withholding by any other method determined by the Company and compliant with applicable law. If any withholding obligation described in the foregoing sentence will be satisfied under clause (b) thereof, each Participant's enrollment in the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to the Agent selected to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (b).

7.12 Governing Law. The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.

7.13 Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

7.14 Conditions To Issuance of Shares.

(a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Option by a Participant, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or traded, and the shares of Common Stock are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements.

---



(b) All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered pursuant to the Plan and all shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee deems necessary or advisable to comply with federal, state, or foreign securities or other laws, rules and regulations and the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed, quoted, or traded. The Committee may place legends on any certificate or book entry evidencing shares of Common Stock to reference restrictions applicable to the shares of Common Stock.

(c) The Committee shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Option, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Committee.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or required by any applicable law, rule or regulation, the Company may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any Option, record the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).

7.15 Equal Rights and Privileges. All Eligible Employees of the Company (or of any Designated Subsidiary) granted Options pursuant to an Offering under the Section 423 Component shall have equal rights and privileges under this Plan to the extent required under Section 423 of the Code so that the Section 423 Component qualifies as an “employee stock purchase plan” within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. Any provision of the Section 423 Component that is inconsistent with Section 423 of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the equal rights and privileges requirement of Section 423 of the Code. Eligible Employees participating in the Non-Section 423 Component need not have the same rights and privileges as Eligible Employees participating in the Section 423 Component.

7.16 Rules Particular to Specific Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of the Plan with respect to Participants who are tax residents of a particular non-U.S. country or who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be subject to an addendum to the Plan in the form of an appendix or sub-plan (which appendix or sub-plan may be designed to govern Offerings under the Section 423 Component or the Non-Section 423 Component, as determined by the Administrator). To the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in an appendix or sub-plan conflict with any provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the appendix or sub-plan shall govern. The adoption of any such appendix or sub-plan shall be pursuant to Section 7.1 above. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures, regarding the exclusion of particular Subsidiaries from participation in the Plan, eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of payroll deductions or other contributions by Participants, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, data privacy security, payroll tax, withholding procedures, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold payroll deductions or contributions, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, and handling of stock certificates, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f), the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or the same Offering to Employees resident solely in the United States. To the extent any sub-plan or appendix or other changes approved by the Administrator are inconsistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code or would jeopardize the tax-qualified status of the Section 423 Component, the change shall cause the Designated Subsidiaries affected thereby to be considered Designated Subsidiaries in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component instead of the Section 423 Component. To the extent any Employee of a Designated Subsidiary in the Section 423 Component is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a U.S. citizen or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) and compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering or the option to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code, such Employee shall be considered a Participant in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to his or her account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

---

7.17 Section 409A. The Section 423 Component of the Plan and the Options granted pursuant to Offerings thereunder are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A. Neither the Non-Section 423 Component nor any Option granted pursuant to an Offering thereunder is intended to constitute or provide for “nonqualified deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that any Option granted under the Plan may be or become subject to Section 409A or that any provision of the Plan may cause an Option granted under the Plan to be or become subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and/or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes under Section 409A, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A or with an available exemption therefrom.

\* \* \* \* \*

---

**EXPION360 INC.**  
**2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN**

**ARTICLE 1 PURPOSE**

The Plan's purpose is to assist employees of the Company and its Designated Subsidiaries in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company, and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

The Plan consists of two components: the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code and shall be administered, interpreted and construed in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. In addition, this Plan authorizes the grant of Options under the Non-Section 423 Component, which need not qualify as Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code; such Options granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate Offerings containing such sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures as may be adopted by the Administrator and designed to achieve tax, securities laws or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Designated Subsidiaries in locations outside the United States. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-Section 423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the Section 423 Component. Offerings intended to be made under the Non-Section 423 Component will be designated as such by the Administrator at or prior to the time of such Offering.

For purposes of this Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan, the terms of which need not be identical, in which Eligible Employees will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Period(s) in each such Offering is identical, provided that the terms of participation are the same within each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component as determined under Section 423 of the Code. Solely by way of example and without limiting the foregoing, the Company could, but shall not be required to, provide for simultaneous Offerings under the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component of the Plan.

**ARTICLE 2 DEFINITIONS**

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 2.1 "Administrator" means the Committee, or such individuals to which authority to administer the Plan has been delegated under Section 7.1 hereof.
- 2.2 "Agent" means the brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution, entity or person(s), if any, engaged, retained, appointed or authorized to act as the agent of the Company or an Employee with regard to the Plan.
- 2.3 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.4 "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
- 2.5 "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
- 2.6 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.
- 2.7 "Company" means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.
- 2.8 "Compensation" of an Employee means the regular earnings or base salary paid to the Employee from the Company on each Payday as compensation for services to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary, before deduction for any salary deferral contributions made by the Employee to any tax-qualified or nonqualified deferred compensation plan, including overtime, shift differentials, vacation pay, salaried production schedule premiums, holiday pay, jury duty pay, funeral leave pay, paid time off, military pay and prior week adjustments, but excluding bonuses and commissions, meal and rest break premiums under California state law or similar amounts paid in accordance with applicable law of any other jurisdiction, education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, travel expenses, business and moving reimbursements, including tax gross ups and taxable mileage allowance, income received in connection with any stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other compensatory equity awards and all contributions made by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary for the Employee's benefit under any employee benefit plan now or hereafter established. For any Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Administrator will have discretion to determine the application of this definition. Compensation shall be calculated before deduction of any income or employment tax withholdings, but such amounts shall be withheld from the Employee's net income.
-

2.9 “*Designated Subsidiary*” means each Subsidiary, including any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date and any Subsidiary formed or acquired following the Effective Date, that has been designated by the Board or Committee from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan, in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof, such designation to specify whether such participation is in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. A Designated Subsidiary may participate in either the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component, but not both; provided that a Subsidiary that, for U.S. tax purposes, is disregarded from the Company or any Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component shall automatically constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component. The designation by the Administrator of Designated Subsidiaries and changes in such designations by the Administrator shall not require stockholder approval. Only Subsidiary Corporations may be designated as Designated Subsidiaries for purposes of the Section 423 Component, and if an entity does not so qualify, it shall automatically be deemed to constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Non-Section 423 Component.

2.10 “*Effective Date*” means the date immediately prior to the Public Trading Date.

2.11 “*Eligible Employee*” means, except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or in an Offering Document, an Employee:

(a) who is customarily scheduled to work at least 20 hours per week;

(b) whose customary employment is more than five months in a calendar year; and

(c) who, after the granting of the Option, would not be deemed for purposes of Section 423(b)(3) of the Code to possess 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any Subsidiary.

For purposes of clause (c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code with regard to the attribution of stock ownership shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an individual, and stock which an Employee may purchase under outstanding options shall be treated as stock owned by the Employee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may exclude from participation in the Section 423 Component as an Eligible Employee:

(x) any Employee that is a “highly compensated employee” of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code), or that is such a “highly compensated employee” (A) with compensation above a specified level, (B) who is an officer or (C) who is subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or

(y) any Employee who is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a citizen of the United States or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) if either (A) the grant of the Option is prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction governing such Employee, or (B) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering thereunder or an Option granted thereunder to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code;

provided that any exclusion in clauses (x) or (y) shall be applied in an identical manner under each Offering to all Employees of the Company and all Designated Subsidiaries, in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(e).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the first sentence in this definition shall apply in determining who is an “Eligible Employee,” except (a) the Administrator may limit eligibility further within the Company or a Designated Subsidiary so as to only designate some Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary as Eligible Employees, and (b) to the extent the restrictions in the first sentence in this definition are not consistent with applicable local laws, the applicable local laws shall control, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component.

2.12 “*Employee*” means an individual who renders services to a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee, and, with respect to the Section 423 Component, a person who is an officer or other employee (as defined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code) of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual’s attainment or termination of such status. For purposes of an individual’s participation in, or other rights under the Plan, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship shall be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary (which, for purposes of the Section 423 Component, must meet the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-7(h)(2)). For purposes of the Section 423 Component, where the period of an approved leave of absence exceeds three months, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), and the individual’s right to reemployment is not provided either by statute or contract, the employment relationship shall be deemed to have terminated for purposes of the Plan on the first day immediately following such three-month period, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2).

---

2.13 “*Enrollment Date*” means the first date of each Offering Period.

2.14 “*Exchange Act*” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

2.15 “*Exercise Date*” means the last Trading Day of each Purchase Period, except as provided in Section 5.2 hereof.

2.16 “*Fair Market Value*” means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is (i) listed on any established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market), (ii) listed on any national market system or (iii) listed, quoted or traded on any automated quotation system, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the date in question, the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Administrator in good faith (and, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, as set forth in the Offering Document for the initial Offering Period).

2.17 “*Grant Date*” means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period (or, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, such date set forth in the Offering Document approved by the Administrator with respect to the initial Offering Period).

2.18 “*New Exercise Date*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(b) hereof.

2.19 “*Non-Section 423 Component*” means those Offerings under the Plan, together with the sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures, if any, adopted by the Administrator as a part of this Plan, in each case, pursuant to which Options may be granted to Eligible Employees that need not satisfy the requirements for Options granted pursuant to an “employee stock purchase plan” that are set forth under Section 423 of the Code.

2.20 “*Offering*” means an offer under the Plan of an Option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Article 4 hereof. Unless otherwise specified by the Administrator, each Offering to the Eligible Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary shall be deemed a separate Offering, even if the dates and other terms of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component need not be identical, provided that the terms of the Section 423 Component and an Offering thereunder together satisfy Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).

2.21 “*Offering Period*” means such period of time commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, and with respect to which Options shall be granted to Participants. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may an Offering Period exceed 27 months.

2.22 “*Option*” means the right to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan during each Offering Period.

2.23 “*Option Price*” means the purchase price of a share of Common Stock hereunder as provided in Section 4.2 hereof.

2.24 “*Parent*” means any entity that is a parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

2.25 “*Participant*” means any Eligible Employee who elects to participate in the Plan.

2.26 “*Payday*” means the regular and recurring established day for payment of Compensation to an Employee of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary.

---

2.27 “Plan” means this 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, including both the Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component and any other sub-plans or appendices hereto, as amended from time to time.

2.28 “Plan Account” means a bookkeeping account established and maintained by the Company in the name of each Participant.

2.29 “Pricing Date” means the date upon which the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock becomes effective.

2.30 “Public Trading Date” means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.

2.31 “Purchase Period” means such period of time commencing on such dates as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, within each Offering Period. The duration and timing of Purchase Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may a Purchase Period exceed the duration of the Offering Period under which it is established.

2.32 “Section 409A” means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.

2.33 “Section 423 Component” means those Offerings under the Plan that are intended to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

2.34 “Subsidiary” means (a) any Subsidiary Corporation, and (b) with respect to any Offering pursuant to the Non-Section 423 Component only, Subsidiary may also include any corporate or noncorporate entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect equity interest or significant business relationship.

2.35 “Subsidiary Corporation” shall mean any corporation, other than the Company, in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if, at the time of the determination, each of the corporations other than the last corporation in an unbroken chain owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain, or any other entity that is a subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

2.36 “Trading Day” means a day on which national stock exchanges in the United States are open for trading.

2.37 “Treas. Reg.” means U.S. Department of the Treasury regulations.

---

2.38 “Withdrawal Election” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1(a) hereof.

### ARTICLE 3 PARTICIPATION

#### 3.1 Eligibility.

(a) Any Eligible Employee who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on a given Enrollment Date for an Offering Period shall be eligible to participate in the Plan during such Offering Period, subject to the requirements of Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and, for the Section 423 Component, the limitations imposed by Section 423(b) of the Code.

(b) No Eligible Employee shall be granted an Option under the Section 423 Component which permits the Participant’s rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan, and to purchase stock under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary subject to Section 423 of the Code, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which such Option is outstanding at any time. The limitation under this Section 3.1(b) shall be applied in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

#### 3.2 Election to Participate; Payroll Deductions

(a) Except as provided in Sections 3.2(e) and 3.3 hereof or in an applicable Offering Document, an Eligible Employee may become a Participant in the Plan only by means of payroll deduction. Each individual who is an Eligible Employee as of an Offering Period’s Enrollment Date may elect to participate in such Offering Period and the Plan by delivering to the Company a payroll deduction authorization no later than the period of time prior to the applicable Enrollment Date that is determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof and except as may otherwise be determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, payroll deductions (i) shall equal at least 1% of the Participant’s Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date, but not more than 15% of the Participant’s Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date; and (ii) will be expressed as a whole number percentage. Amounts deducted from a Participant’s Compensation with respect to an Offering Period pursuant to this Section

3.2 shall be deducted each Payday through payroll deduction and credited to the Participant’s Plan Account; provided that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions shall not begin until such date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(c) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, following at least one payroll deduction, a Participant may decrease (to as low as 1%) the amount deducted from such Participant’s Compensation only once during an Offering Period by delivering written notice of such decrease in such form as may be established by the Administrator to be effective no later than ten calendar days after the Company’s receipt of such notice (or such shorter or longer period of time determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant may not increase the amount deducted from such Participant’s Compensation during an Offering Period.

(d) Upon the completion of an Offering Period, each Participant in such Offering Period shall automatically participate in the immediately following Offering Period at the same payroll deduction percentage as in effect at the termination of such Offering Period, unless such Participant delivers to the Company a different election with respect to the successive Offering Period in accordance with Section 3.2(a) hereof, or unless such Participant becomes ineligible for participation in the Plan. Such Participant will be deemed to have accepted the terms and conditions of the Plan, the applicable Offering Document, any sub-plan, enrollment form, subscription agreement and/or any other terms and conditions of participation in effect at the time each subsequent Offering Period begins.

---

(e) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to the Participant's account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

(f) To determine which Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Non-Section 423 Component and which shall participate in the Section 423 Component.

#### **ARTICLE 4 PURCHASE OF SHARES**

4.1 Grant of Option. The Company may make one or more Offerings under the Plan, which may be successive or overlapping with one another, until the earlier of: (i) the date on which the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan have been sold or (ii) the date on which the Plan is suspended or terminates. The Administrator shall designate the terms and conditions of each Offering in writing, including without limitation, the Offering Period and the Purchase Periods, as set forth in an offering document (the "Offering Document"). Each Participant shall be granted an Option with respect to an Offering Period on the applicable Grant Date. Subject to the limitations of Section 3.1(b) hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to a Participant's Option shall be determined by dividing (a) such Participant's payroll deductions accumulated prior to an Exercise Date and retained in the Participant's Plan Account on such Exercise Date by (b) the applicable Option Price; provided that, unless otherwise set forth in the Offering Document, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase during each Offering Period more than 100,000 shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof). The Administrator and/or the Offering Document may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that a Participant may purchase during such future Offering Periods. Each Option shall expire on the last Exercise Date for the applicable Offering Period immediately after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, unless such Option terminates earlier in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

4.2 Option Price. The "Option Price" per share of Common Stock to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of the Participant's Option on an Exercise Date for an Offering Period shall equal 85% of the lesser of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on (a) the applicable Grant Date and (b) the applicable Exercise Date, or such other price designated by the Administrator; provided that in no event shall the Option Price per share of Common Stock be less than the par value per share of the Common Stock; provided further, that no Option Price shall be designated by the Administrator that would cause the Section 423 Component to fail to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

#### 4.3 Purchase of Shares.

(a) On each Exercise Date for an Offering Period, each Participant shall automatically and without any action on such Participant's part be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option to purchase at the applicable per share Option Price the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock which can be purchased with the amount in the Participant's Plan Account. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator with respect to any Offering and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, any balance less than the per share Option Price that is remaining in the Participant's Plan Account (after exercise of such Participant's Option) as of the Exercise Date shall be promptly refunded to the applicable Participant.

(b) As soon as practicable following each Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by such Participant pursuant to Section 4.3(a) hereof shall be delivered (either in share certificate or book entry form), in the Company's sole discretion, to either (i) the Participant or (ii) an account established in the Participant's name at a stock brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company. If the Company is required to obtain from any commission or agency authority to issue any such shares of Common Stock, the Company shall seek to obtain such authority. Inability of the Company to obtain from any such commission or agency authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance of any such shares shall relieve the Company from liability to any Participant except to refund to the Participant such Participant's Plan Account balance, without interest thereon. The Company may require that such shares of Common Stock be retained with a particular Agent for a designated period of time, including until such shares are sold and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of qualifying and disqualifying dispositions of such shares of Common Stock or to otherwise facilitate compliance with applicable law or administration of the Plan.

---



4.4 Automatic Termination of Offering Period. If the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on any Exercise Date (except the final scheduled Exercise Date of any Offering Period) is lower than the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Grant Date for an Offering Period, then such Offering Period shall terminate on such Exercise Date after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, and each Participant shall automatically be enrolled in the Offering Period that commences immediately following such Exercise Date and such Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall remain in effect for such Offering Period.

4.5 Transferability of Rights. An Option granted under the Plan shall not be transferable, other than by will or the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant. No option or interest or right to the Option shall be available to pay off any debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempt at disposition of the Option shall have no effect.

## ARTICLE 5 PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMON STOCK

5.1 Common Stock Reserved. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5.2 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that shall be made available for sale under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) 2% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding as of immediately following the Public Trading Date and (b) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of shares of Common Stock as determined by the Board or the Committee; provided, however, no more than 2,500,000 Shares may be issued under the Plan. Shares made available for sale under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares of Common Stock, or reacquired shares reserved for issuance under the Plan. All or any portion of such maximum number of shares may be issued under the Section 423 Component.

### 5.2 Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale.

(a) *Changes in Capitalization.* Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the Plan but not yet placed under Option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each Option under the Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the Common Stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; provided, however, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been "effected without receipt of consideration." Such adjustment shall be made by the Administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option.

(b) *Dissolution or Liquidation.* In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a new Exercise Date (the "New Exercise Date"), and shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

---

(c) Merger or Asset Sale. In the event of a proposed sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the merger of the Company with or into another corporation, each outstanding Option shall be assumed or an equivalent Option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the Option, any Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date and any Offering Periods then in progress shall end on the New Exercise Date. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed sale or merger. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

5.3 Insufficient Shares. If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Options are to be exercised may exceed the number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for issuance on such Exercise Date in as uniform a manner as shall be practicable and as it shall determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising Options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and unless additional shares are authorized for issuance under the Plan, no further Offering Periods shall take place and the Plan shall terminate pursuant to Section 7.5 hereof. If an Offering Period is so terminated, then the balance of the amount credited to the Participant's Plan Account which has not been applied to the purchase of shares of Common Stock shall be paid to such Participant in one lump sum in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon.

5.4 Rights as Stockholders. With respect to shares of Common Stock subject to an Option, a Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of the Company and shall not have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder. A Participant shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company when, but not until, shares of Common Stock have been deposited in the designated brokerage account following exercise of the Participant's Option.

## ARTICLE 6 TERMINATION OF PARTICIPATION

### 6.1 Cessation of Contributions; Voluntary Withdrawal.

(a) A Participant may cease payroll deductions during an Offering Period and elect to withdraw from the Plan by delivering written notice of such election to the Company in such form and at such time prior to the Exercise Date for such Offering Period as may be established by the Administrator (a "Withdrawal Election"). A Participant electing to cease payroll deductions and withdraw from the Plan may elect to (i) exercise the Participant's Option in accordance with Section 4.3 with the funds credited to the Participant's Plan Account prior to the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)) and after such exercise, shall cease to participate in the Plan and/or (ii) withdraw all of the funds then credited to the Participant's Plan Account as of the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)), in which case, amounts credited to such Plan Account shall be returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such election is received by the Company, without any interest thereon, and the Participant shall cease to participate in the Plan and the Participant's Option for such Offering Period shall terminate. For clarity, during an Offering Period, a Participant may elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (i) and then subsequently elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (ii), but a withdrawal pursuant to clause (ii) shall be final for such Offering Period. Upon receipt of a Withdrawal Election, the Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall terminate.

(b) A Participant's withdrawal from the Plan shall not have any effect upon the Participant's eligibility to participate in any similar plan which may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods which commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.

(c) Except as otherwise permitted by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant who ceases contributions to the Plan during any Offering Period shall not be permitted to resume contributions to the Plan during that Offering Period.

6.2 Termination of Eligibility. Subject to Section 7.17, upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, such Participant's Option for the applicable Offering Period shall automatically terminate, the Participant shall be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan, and such Participant's Plan Account shall be paid to such Participant or, in the case of the Participant's death, to the person or persons entitled thereto pursuant to applicable law, within 30 days after such cessation of being an Eligible Employee, without any interest thereon.

---

**ARTICLE 7**  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

7.1 Administration.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be composed of members of the Board. To the extent permitted under applicable law, the Committee may delegate administrative or other tasks under the Plan to the services of an Agent or Employees to assist in the administration of the Plan, including establishing and maintaining an individual securities account under the Plan for each Participant.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with the provisions of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To establish and terminate Offerings;

(ii) To determine when and how Options shall be granted and the provisions and terms of each Offering (which need not be identical);

(iii) (iv) To impose a mandatory holding period pursuant to which Participants may not dispose of or transfer shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its discretion; and

(v) To construe and interpret the Plan, the terms of any Offering and the terms of the Options and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. The Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, any Offering or any Option, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to administer the Plan, subject to Section 423 of the Code for the Section 423 Component.

(c) The Administrator may adopt rules or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate the specific requirements of local laws and procedures. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding handling of participation elections, payroll deductions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, payroll tax, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates which vary with local requirements. In its absolute discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Administrator under the Plan.

(d) The Administrator may adopt sub-plans applicable to particular Designated Subsidiaries or locations, which sub-plans may be designed to be outside the scope of Section 423 of the Code. The rules of such sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 5.1 hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan shall govern the operation of such sub-plan.

(e) All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company. The Administrator may, with the approval of the Committee, employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers or other persons. The Administrator, the Company and its officers and directors shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions or valuations of any such persons. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon all Participants, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Board or Administrator shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the options, and all members of the Board or Administrator shall be fully protected by the Company in respect to any such action, determination, or interpretation.

---

7.2 Designation of Subsidiary Corporations. The Board or Administrator shall designate from time to time the Subsidiaries that shall constitute Designated Subsidiaries, and determine whether such Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. The Board or Administrator may designate a Subsidiary, or terminate the designation of a Subsidiary, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

7.3 Reports. Individual accounts shall be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of Plan Accounts shall be made available to Participants at least annually, which statements shall set forth the amounts of payroll deductions, the Option Price, the number of shares purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.

7.4 No Right to Employment. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to give any person (including any Participant) the right to remain in the employ of the Company, a Parent or a Subsidiary or to affect the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any person (including any Participant) at any time, with or without cause, which right is expressly reserved.

7.5 Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) The Board may, in its sole discretion, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time. To the extent necessary to comply with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision), with respect to the Section 423 Component, or any other applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any such amendment to the Plan in such a manner and to such a degree as required by Section 423 of the Code or such other law, regulation or rule.

(b) If the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, to the extent permitted under Section 423 of the Code, for the Section 423 Component, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify or amend the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:

(i) altering the Option Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Option Price;

(ii) shortening any Offering Period so that the Offering Period ends on a new Exercise Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Administrator action; and

(iii) allocating shares of Common Stock.

Such modifications or amendments shall not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participant.

(c) Upon termination of the Plan, the balance in each Participant's Plan Account shall be refunded as soon as practicable after such termination, without any interest thereon.

7.6 Use of Funds; No Interest Paid. All funds received by the Company by reason of purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan shall be included in the general funds of the Company free of any trust or other restriction and may be used for any corporate purpose, except for funds contributed under Offerings in which the local law of a non-U.S. jurisdiction requires that contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party for Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions. No interest shall be paid to any Participant or credited under the Plan, except as may be required by local law in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. If the segregation of funds and/or payment of interest on any Participant's account is so required, such provisions shall apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering except to the extent otherwise permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f). With respect to any Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component, the payment of interest shall apply as determined by the Administrator (but absent any such determination, no interest shall apply).

7.7 Term; Approval by Stockholders. No Option may be granted during any period of suspension of the Plan or after termination of the Plan. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within 12 months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Options may be granted prior to such stockholder approval; provided, however, that such Options shall not be exercisable prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; provided, further that if such approval has not been obtained by the end of the 12-month period, all Options previously granted under the Plan shall thereupon terminate and be canceled and become null and void without being exercised.

7.8 Effect Upon Other Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees of the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary, or (b) to grant or assume Options otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose, including, but not by way of limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, firm or association.

---

7.9 Conformity to Securities Laws. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and the participation in the Plan by any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemption rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

7.10 Notice of Disposition of Shares. Each Participant in the Section 423 Component shall give the Company prompt notice of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Common Stock, acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option granted under the Section 423 Component, if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years after the applicable Grant Date or (b) within one year after the transfer of such shares of Common Stock to such Participant upon exercise of such Option. The Company may direct that any certificates evidencing shares acquired pursuant to the Plan refer to such requirement.

7.11 Tax Withholding. The Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary shall be entitled to withhold any federal, state or local tax or other amounts required to be withheld by applicable law with respect to participation in the Plan by (a) withholding from wages or other cash compensation payable to each Participant, (b) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan, either through a Participant's voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company, (c) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon exercise of an Option under the Plan or (d) withholding by any other method determined by the Company and compliant with applicable law. If any withholding obligation described in the foregoing sentence will be satisfied under clause (b) thereof, each Participant's enrollment in the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to the Agent selected to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (b).

7.12 Governing Law. The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.

7.13 Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

7.14 Conditions To Issuance of Shares.

(a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Option by a Participant, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or traded, and the shares of Common Stock are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements.

(b) All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered pursuant to the Plan and all shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee deems necessary or advisable to comply with federal, state, or foreign securities or other laws, rules and regulations and the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed, quoted, or traded. The Committee may place legends on any certificate or book entry evidencing shares of Common Stock to reference restrictions applicable to the shares of Common Stock.

(c) The Committee shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Option, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Committee.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or required by any applicable law, rule or regulation, the Company may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any Option, record the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).

---

7.15 Equal Rights and Privileges. All Eligible Employees of the Company (or of any Designated Subsidiary) granted Options pursuant to an Offering under the Section 423 Component shall have equal rights and privileges under this Plan to the extent required under Section 423 of the Code so that the Section 423 Component qualifies as an “employee stock purchase plan” within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. Any provision of the Section 423 Component that is inconsistent with Section 423 of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the equal rights and privileges requirement of Section 423 of the Code. Eligible Employees participating in the Non-Section 423 Component need not have the same rights and privileges as Eligible Employees participating in the Section 423 Component.

7.16 Rules Particular to Specific Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of the Plan with respect to Participants who are tax residents of a particular non-U.S. country or who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be subject to an addendum to the Plan in the form of an appendix or sub-plan (which appendix or sub-plan may be designed to govern Offerings under the Section 423 Component or the Non-Section 423 Component, as determined by the Administrator). To the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in an appendix or sub-plan conflict with any provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the appendix or sub-plan shall govern. The adoption of any such appendix or sub-plan shall be pursuant to Section 7.1 above. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures, regarding the exclusion of particular Subsidiaries from participation in the Plan, eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of payroll deductions or other contributions by Participants, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, data privacy security, payroll tax, withholding procedures, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold payroll deductions or contributions, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, and handling of stock certificates, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f), the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or the same Offering to Employees resident solely in the United States. To the extent any sub-plan or appendix or other changes approved by the Administrator are inconsistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code or would jeopardize the tax-qualified status of the Section 423 Component, the change shall cause the Designated Subsidiaries affected thereby to be considered Designated Subsidiaries in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component instead of the Section 423 Component. To the extent any Employee of a Designated Subsidiary in the Section 423 Component is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a U.S. citizen or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) and compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering or the option to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code, such Employee shall be considered a Participant in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to his or her account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

7.17 Section 409A. The Section 423 Component of the Plan and the Options granted pursuant to Offerings thereunder are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A. Neither the Non-Section 423 Component nor any Option granted pursuant to an Offering thereunder is intended to constitute or provide for “nonqualified deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that any Option granted under the Plan may be or become subject to Section 409A or that any provision of the Plan may cause an Option granted under the Plan to be or become subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and/or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes under Section 409A, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A or with an available exemption therefrom.

\* \* \* \* \*

---

**SECURITY AGREEMENT**

THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of November 22, 2021 (this “**Agreement**”), is made by **Expion360 Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Grantor**”), in favor of the Lenders set forth on the signature page hereto (each, a “**Lender**” and collectively the “**Lenders**”).

**RECITALS**

A. The Lenders and Grantor are parties to that certain Subscription Agreement dated November 22, 2021 (as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”) pursuant to which the Lenders agreed to purchase Senior Secured Promissory Notes from the Grantor in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,600,000 (the “**Loan**”).

B. The Loan is presently evidenced by those certain Senior Secured Promissory Notes in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,600,000 of even date hereof (the “**Notes**”).

C. Under the terms of the Loan Agreement, Grantor is required to grant to Lenders under the Notes a security interest, subject and subordinate only to security interests expressly permitted by the Loan Agreement, in and to the Collateral hereinafter described.

D. This Agreement is given by Grantor in favor of the Lenders for the ratable benefit of the Lenders to secure the payment and performance of all of the Secured Obligations.

Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

1.1 **Terms.** The following terms herein used shall have the following meanings (such definitions to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms thereof):

“**Collateral**” is defined in Section 2.1.

“**Contract**” means, collectively, all sale, service, performance, equipment lease contracts, agreements and grants and all other contracts, agreements or grants (in each case, whether written or oral, or third party or intercompany), between Grantor and any third party, and all assignments, amendments, restatements, supplements, extensions, renewals, replacements or modifications thereof.

“**Event of Default**” means the failure to pay when due, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, any of the Secured Obligations or any other “Event of Default” as defined in the Loan Agreement.

“**Lien**” means any pledge, assignment, hypothecation, mortgage, security interest, deposit arrangement, option, conditional sale or title retaining contract, sale and leaseback transaction, financing statement filing, lessor’s or lessee’s interest under any lease, subordination of any claim or right, or any other type of lien, charge, encumbrance, preferential arrangement or other claim or right.

“**Obligors**” is defined in Section 3.6.

“**Receivables**” means all accounts, payment intangibles, chattel paper and instruments.

---

“**Secured Obligations**” means any and all obligations of Grantor under the Notes and all obligations of Grantor under the Loan Agreement or any other loan document associated with the Notes, of any kind or nature, howsoever created or evidenced and whether now or hereafter existing, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, joint and/or several, secured or unsecured, arising by operation of law or otherwise, and whether incurred by Grantor as principal, surety, endorser, guarantor, accommodation party or otherwise, including without limitation all principal and all interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to any petition filed by or against Grantor or any of them under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, whether or not an allowed claim), indemnity and reimbursement obligations, charges, expenses, fees, attorneys’ fees and disbursements and any other amounts owing thereunder.

“**UCC**” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of Nevada; provided, that if, with respect to any UCC financing statement or by reason of any provisions of law, the perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interests granted to Lenders is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction of the United States other than Nevada, then “**UCC**” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of any UCC financing statement relating to such perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection.

1.2 **Loan Agreement Definitions.** Unless otherwise defined herein or the context otherwise requires, terms used in this Agreement, including its preamble and recitals, have the meanings provided in the Loan Agreement.

1.3 **UCC Definitions.** Unless otherwise defined herein or in the Loan Agreement or the context otherwise requires, and whether or not capitalized, terms for which meanings are provided in Article 8 or Article 9 of the UCC are used in this Agreement, including its preamble and recitals, with such meanings. Without limiting the foregoing, accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims, certificated security, control, deposit accounts, documents, farm products, fixtures, electronic chattel paper, equipment, general intangibles, goods, instruments, inventory, investment property, letter-of-credit rights, negotiable instruments, payment intangibles, securities and software, whether or not capitalized, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the UCC.

## **ARTICLE 2**

### **GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST**

2.1 **Grant of Security Interest.** To secure the prompt and complete payment of all Secured Obligations, for value received and pursuant to the Loan Agreement, Grantor hereby grants, assigns and transfers to Lenders a security interest in and to all of the Grantor’s assets, including but not limited to the following list of described assets whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising and wherever located (all of which is herein collectively called the “**Collateral**”):

(a) all Accounts; all Payment Intangibles; all Property; all Deposit Accounts and any and all monies credited by or due from any financial institution or any other depository; all additional amounts due to Grantor from any Account Debtors relating to the Accounts; all Contract rights, rights of payment earned under a Contract right, Instruments (including promissory notes), Chattel Paper (including electronic chattel paper), letters of credit, and money; all Supporting Obligations of the foregoing; all real and personal property of third parties in which Grantor has been granted a lien or security interest as security for the payment or enforcement of Accounts; and

(b) all proceeds and products of subsection (a) of this Section 2.1 in whatever form, including: cash, deposit accounts (whether or not comprised solely of proceeds), certificates of deposit, insurance proceeds, negotiable instruments and other instruments for the payment of money, chattel paper, security agreements, documents, and tort claim proceeds.

## **ARTICLE 3**

### **REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS**

Grantor further represents, warrants, covenants and agrees with Lenders as follows:

3.1 **Ownership of Collateral; Security Interest Priority.** At the time any Collateral becomes subject to a security interest of Lenders hereunder, unless Lenders shall otherwise consent, Grantor shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that (a) Grantor is the lawful owner of such Collateral or has the power to transfer the Collateral and have the right and authority to subject the same to the security interest of Lenders; and (b) none of the Collateral is subject to any Lien other than that in favor of Lenders and there is no effective financing statement or other filing covering any of the Collateral on file in any public office, other than in favor of Lenders. This Agreement creates in favor of Lenders a valid security interest in the Collateral, which security interest, upon filing of financing statements in the appropriate offices in the locations listed on Schedule 3.1, will be perfected and of first priority for security interests that may be perfected by the filing of a financing statement, enforceable against Grantor and all third parties and securing the payment of the Secured Obligations. Grantor authorizes Lenders to file financing statements describing the Collateral as reasonably determined by Lenders and if requested will execute and deliver to Lenders all documents and take such other actions as may from time to time be reasonably requested by Lenders in order to maintain a first perfected security interest in, and if applicable, possession and control of, the Collateral. Grantor will keep the Collateral free at all times from any and all Liens. Grantor will not, without the prior written consent of Lenders, which will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed sell, lease, license, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose, or permit or suffer to be sold, leased, licensed, transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed, any of the Collateral, except for any assets permitted to be sold, leased, licensed, transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed under the Loan Agreement, subject to the terms of the Loan Agreement or sales in the ordinary course of business. Subject to any limitations in the Loan Agreement, Lenders or their attorneys may after a prior written notice and on regular business hours inspect the Collateral and for such purpose may enter upon any and all premises where the Collateral is or might be kept or located.

---



### 3.2 Perfection of Security Interest and Further Assurances.

(a) The Grantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Lenders at any time and from time to time to file in any relevant jurisdiction any financing statements and amendments thereto that contain the information required by Article 9 of the UCC of each applicable jurisdiction for the filing of any financing statement or amendment relating to the Collateral, including any financing or continuation statements or other documents for the purpose of perfecting, confirming, continuing, enforcing or protecting the security interest granted by the Grantor hereunder, without the signature of the Grantor where permitted by law, including the filing of a financing statement describing the Collateral as all assets now owned or hereafter acquired by the Grantor, or words of similar effect. The Grantor agrees to provide all information required by the Lenders pursuant to this Section promptly to the Lenders upon request.

(b) The Grantor hereby further authorizes the Lenders to file with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office (and any successor office and any similar office in any state of the United States or in any other country) this Agreement, any necessary security agreements and other documents for the purpose of perfecting, confirming, continuing, enforcing or protecting the security interest granted by the Grantor hereunder, without the signature of the Grantor where permitted by law.

(c) The Grantor agrees that at any time and from time to time, at the expense of the Grantor, the Grantor will promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and documents, obtain such agreements from third parties, and take all further action, that may be necessary or desirable, or that the Lenders may reasonably request, in order to create and/or maintain the validity, perfection or priority of and protect any security interest granted or purported to be granted hereby or to enable the Lenders to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder or under any other agreement with respect to any Collateral.

3.3 Names; Locations. Grantor represents and warrants that Schedule 3.3 sets forth the following for Grantor: (a) the jurisdiction in which Grantor is located for purposes of Sections 9-301 and 9-307 of the UCC; (b) the address of Grantor's chief executive office; (c) each trade name or other name (other than its name set forth on the signature page hereto) used by Grantor; and (d) Grantor's federal taxpayer identification number (and, during the four months preceding the date hereof, Grantor has not had any other federal taxpayer identification number) and state organizational number. During the past four months preceding the date hereof, Grantor has not been known by any legal name different from the one set forth on the signature page hereto, nor has Grantor been the subject of any merger or other corporate reorganization during the past five years. The name set forth on the signature page is the true and correct name of Grantor. Grantor will not change its name or place of incorporation or organization or federal taxpayer identification number except upon 30 days' prior written notice to Lenders.

3.4 Taxes, Etc. Grantor will pay any taxes, assessments and similar imposts and charges, that are now or hereafter may become a Lien upon any of the Collateral, in accordance with the terms and requirements of the Loan Agreement.

3.5 Maintenance of Collateral. Grantor shall preserve and maintain all rights of Grantor and Lenders in all Collateral, and will not subordinate, supplement or otherwise modify any claim or right of Grantor with respect to any Collateral, or permit, consent or suffer to occur any of the foregoing, if the effect thereof is to impair, or is in any manner adverse to, the rights or interests of Lenders without the prior written consent of Lenders.

3.6 Special Rights Regarding Receivables. Lenders or any of their agents may, at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion upon the existence of any Event of Default, verify, directly with each Person (collectively, the "**Obligors**") that owes any Receivables to Grantor, the Receivables in any reasonable manner. Lenders or any of their agents may, at any time from time to time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, notify the Obligors of the security interest of Lenders in the Collateral and/or direct such Obligors that all payments in connection with such obligations and the Collateral be made directly to Lenders in Lenders' names. If Lenders or any of their agents shall collect such obligations directly from the Obligors, Lenders or any of their agents shall have the right to resolve any disputes relating to returned goods directly with the Obligors in such manner and on such terms as Lenders or any of their agents shall deem appropriate. Grantor directs and authorizes any and all of its present and future Obligors to comply with requests for information from Lenders, Lenders' designees and agents and/or auditors, relating to any and all business transactions between Grantor and the Obligors. Grantor further directs and authorizes all of its Obligors upon receiving a notice or request sent by Lenders or Lenders' agents or designees to pay directly to Lenders any and all sums of money or proceeds now or hereafter owing by the Obligors to Grantor, and any such payment shall act as a discharge of any debt of such Obligor to Grantor in the same manner as if such payment had been made directly to Grantor. Grantor agrees to take any and all action as Lenders may reasonably request to assist Lenders in exercising the rights described in this Section.

---

## **ARTICLE 4 REMEDIES**

4.1 **General Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Lenders shall have and may exercise any one or more of the rights and remedies provided to Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any of the other loan documents or provided by law, including but not limited to all of the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC, and Grantor hereby agrees to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Lenders at a place to be designated by Lenders that is reasonably convenient to both parties, authorizes Lenders to take possession of the Collateral with or without demand and in accordance with applicable law and to sell and dispose of the same at public or private sale and to apply the proceeds of such sale to the costs and expenses thereof (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by Lenders) and then to the payment and satisfaction of the Secured Obligations. Any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if any Lender sends such notice to Grantor, by registered or certified mail, at least 10 days prior to the date of sale, disposition or other event giving rise to a required notice. Any Lender may be the purchaser at any such sale. Grantor expressly authorizes such sale or sales of the Collateral in advance of and to the exclusion of any sale or sales of or other realization upon any other collateral securing the Secured Obligations. No Lender shall have any obligation to preserve rights against prior parties, and no Lender shall have any obligation to clean-up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale. Grantor hereby waives as to Lenders any right of subrogation or marshaling of such Collateral and any other collateral for the Secured Obligations. To this end, Grantor hereby expressly agrees that any such collateral or other security of Grantor or any other party that Lenders may hold may be dealt with in all respects and particulars as though this Agreement were not in existence. The parties hereto further agree that public sale of the Collateral by auction conducted in any county in which any Collateral is located or in which Lenders or Grantor does business after advertisement of the time and place thereof shall, among other manners of public and private sale, be deemed to be a commercially reasonable disposition of the Collateral. Grantor shall be liable for any deficiency remaining after disposition of the Collateral. Lenders may comply with any applicable state or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral and compliance will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. Lenders may specifically disclaim any warranties of title or the like. If any Lender sells any of the Collateral upon credit, Grantor will be credited only with payments actually made by the purchaser, received by Lenders and applied to the indebtedness of such purchaser. In the event any such purchaser fails to pay for the Collateral, Lenders may resell the collateral and Grantor shall be credited with the proceeds of sale.

### 4.2 **Special Remedies Concerning Certain Collateral.**

(a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Grantor shall, if requested to do so in writing, and to the extent so requested, promptly collect and enforce payment of all amounts due Grantor on account of, in payment of, or in connection with, any of the Collateral, hold all payments in the form received by Grantor as trustee for Lenders, without commingling with any funds belonging to Grantor, and forthwith deliver all such payments to Lenders with endorsement to Lenders' order of any checks or similar instruments.

(b) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Grantor shall, if requested to do so, and to the extent so requested, notify all Obligors and other Persons with obligations to Grantor on account of or in connection with any of the Collateral of the security interest of Lenders in the Collateral and direct such account debtors and other Persons that all payments in connection with such obligations and the Collateral be made directly to Lenders. Any Lender itself may, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, so notify and direct any such account debtor or other Person that such payments are to be made directly to Lenders.

(c) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, for purposes of assisting Lenders in exercising their rights and remedies provided to Lenders under this Agreement, Grantor (i) hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints Lenders as its true and lawful attorney, for and in Grantor's name, place and stead, to collect, demand, receive, sue for, compromise, and give good and sufficient releases for, any monies due or to become due on account of, in payment of, or in connection with the Collateral, (ii) hereby irrevocably authorizes any Lender to endorse the name of Grantor, upon any checks, drafts, or similar items that are received in payment of, or in connection with, any of the Collateral, and to do all things necessary in order to reduce the same to money, (iii) with respect to any Collateral, hereby irrevocably assents to all extensions or postponements of the time of payment thereof or any other indulgence in connection therewith, to each substitution, exchange or release of Collateral, to the addition or release of any party primarily or secondarily liable, to the acceptance of partial payments thereon and the settlement, compromise or adjustment (including adjustment of insurance payments) thereof, all in such manner and at such time or times as Lenders shall deem advisable and (iv) hereby irrevocably authorizes each Lender to notify the post office authorities to change the address for delivery of Grantor's mail to an address designated by such Lender, and such Lender may receive, open and dispose of all mail addressed to Grantor. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, it is expressly understood and agreed that such Lender shall have no duty, and shall not be obligated in any manner, to make any demand or to make any inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payments received by it or to present or file any claim or take any other action to collect or enforce the payment of any amounts due or to become due on account of or in connection with any of the Collateral.

## **ARTICLE 5 MISCELLANEOUS**

5.1 **Remedies Cumulative.** No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall be cumulative in addition to every other right or remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing under any applicable law. Every right and remedy of Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document or under applicable law may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by Lenders. To the extent that it lawfully may, Grantor agrees that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatever claim or take any benefit or advantage of any applicable present or future stay, extension or moratorium law, that may affect observance or performance of any provisions of this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document; nor will it claim, take or insist upon any benefit or advantage of any present or future law providing for the valuation or appraisal of any security for its obligations under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document prior to any sale or sales thereof that may be made under or by virtue of any instrument governing the same; nor will Grantor, after any such sale or sales, claim or exercise any right, under any applicable law to redeem any portion of such security so sold.

---

5.2 Conduct No Waiver. No waiver of default shall be effective unless in writing executed by each Lender and waiver of any default or forbearance on the part of any Lender under such Lender's Note in enforcing any of its rights under this Agreement shall not operate as a waiver of any other default or of the same default on a future occasion or of such right.

5.3 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement is a contract made under, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of Nevada applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State and without giving effect to choice of law principles of such State. Grantor agrees that any legal action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be brought in any court of the State of Nevada, or in any court of the United States of America sitting in Nevada, and Grantor hereby submits to and accepts generally and unconditionally the jurisdiction of those courts with respect to its person and property. Nothing in this paragraph shall affect the right of Lenders to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or limit the right of Lenders to bring any such action or proceeding against Grantor or its property in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Grantor hereby irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in the above described courts. The headings of the various subdivisions hereof are for convenience of reference only and shall in no way modify any of the terms or provisions hereof.

5.4 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents and other communications hereunder shall be delivered in the manner described in the Loan Agreement.

5.5 Rights Not Construed as Duties. Lenders neither assume nor shall they have any duty of performance or other responsibility under any contracts in which Lenders have or obtain a security interest hereunder beyond the exercise of reasonable care. If Grantor fails to perform any agreement contained herein, Lenders may but is in no way obligated to perform, or cause performance of, such agreement, and the reasonable expenses of Lenders incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by Grantor under Section 5.8. The powers conferred on Lenders hereunder are solely to protect their interests in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon Lenders to exercise any such powers. Except for the safe custody of any Collateral in Lenders' possession, a duty to exercise reasonable care, and accounting for monies actually received by it hereunder, Lenders shall have no duty as to any Collateral or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral. Lenders shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in their possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which is reasonable and customary in the industry for lenders.

5.6 Amendments. None of the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended in any way except by an instrument in writing executed by Grantor and Lenders.

5.7 Severability. If any one or more provisions of this Agreement should be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected, impaired, prejudiced or disturbed thereby, and any provision hereunder found partially unenforceable shall be interpreted to be enforceable to the fullest extent possible.

5.8 Expenses.

(a) Grantor will, upon demand, jointly and severally, pay to Lenders an amount of any and all reasonable and documented expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel and of any experts and agents, that Lenders may incur in connection with (i) the administration of this Agreement, (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from or other realization upon, any of the Collateral, (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of Lenders hereunder or under the Loan Agreement or any other loan document, or (iv) the failure of Grantor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof.

(b) Grantor agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Lenders from and against any and all claims, losses and liabilities actually incurred or suffered growing out of or resulting from this Agreement (including, without limitation, enforcement of this Agreement), except claims, losses or liabilities resulting from Lenders' gross negligence, breach of this Agreement, or willful misconduct.

---

5.9 Successors and Assigns; Termination. This Agreement shall create a continuing, absolute, unconditional and irrevocable security interest in the Collateral and shall be binding upon Grantor, its successors and assigns, and inure, together with the rights and remedies of Lenders hereunder, to the benefit of Lenders and their respective successors, transferees and assigns. Upon the irrevocable payment in full in immediately available funds of all of the Secured Obligations and the termination of all commitments to lend and letters of credit outstanding under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document, the security interest granted hereunder shall terminate and all rights to the Collateral shall revert to Grantor.

5.10 Evidence of Secured Obligations. Lenders' books and records showing the Secured Obligations shall be admissible in any action or proceeding, shall be binding upon each Grantor for the purpose of establishing the Secured Obligations due from Grantor and shall constitute prima facie proof, absent manifest error, of the Secured Obligations of Grantor to Lenders.

5.11 Waiver of Jury Trial. Lenders, in accepting this Agreement, and Grantor, after consulting or having had the opportunity to consult with counsel, knowingly, voluntarily and intentionally waive any right any of them may have to a trial by jury in any litigation based upon or arising out of this Agreement or any related instrument or agreement or any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any course of conduct, dealing, statements (whether oral or written) or actions of any of them. Neither Lenders nor Grantor shall seek to consolidate, by counterclaim or otherwise, any such action in which a jury trial has been waived with any other action in which a jury trial cannot be or has not been waived. These provisions shall not be deemed to have been modified in any respect or relinquished by either Lenders, on the one hand, or Grantor, on the other hand, except by a written instrument executed by all of them.

5.12 Limitations on Damages. To the extent not prohibited by applicable law, each party hereto hereby knowingly, voluntarily, intentionally, and irrevocably waives any right such party may have to claim or recover in any dispute or controversy any special, exemplary, punitive, or consequential damages, or damages other than or in addition to actual damages; *provided, however*, that the limitations set forth in this Section 5.12 shall not apply to the grossly negligent acts or omissions or willful misconduct of either party in performing its obligations under this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this Security Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first set forth above.

**EXPION360 INC.**



By: John Yozamp  
Its: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

**Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981**, as Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Don Foss  
Title: Trustee

**Victor Henry David Trione**, As Lender

**Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan**, as  
Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ananth S. Bhogaraju  
Title: Trustee

**Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012**, As Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Howard Park  
Title: Trustee

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this Security Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first set forth above.

**EXPION360 INC.**

---

By: John Yozamp  
Its: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

**Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981**, as Lender

*Don Foss*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Don Foss  
Title: Trustee

**Victor Henry David Trione**, As Lender

**Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan**, as  
Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ananth S. Bhogaraju  
Title: Trustee

**Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012**, As Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Howard Park  
Title: Trustee

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this Security Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first set forth above.

**EXPION360 INC.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: John Yozamp  
Its: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

**Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981**, as Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Don Foss  
Title: Trustee

**Victor Henry David Trione**, As Lender

*Victor Henry David Trione*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Victor Henry David Trione**

**Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan**, as  
Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ananth S. Bhogaraju  
Title: Trustee

**Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012**, As Lender

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Howard Park  
Title: Trustee

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this Security Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first set forth above.

**EXPION360 INC.**

.....  
By: John Yozamp  
Its: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---



SCHEDULE 3.1 TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

Locations Where Financing Statements Are to Be Filed

Nevada

---

SCHEDULE 3.3 TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

List of Names and Locations

1. Jurisdiction in which located for purposes of Sections 9-301 and 9-307 of the UCC: Nevada
2. Address of chief executive office:
3. Trade names:
4. Federal Tax Identification No.:
5. State Control No.:

Effective October 28, 2021, Yozamp Products, LLC, an Oregon limited liability company, converted into a Nevada corporation with the name of Expion360 Inc., which was the resulting entity of the conversion.

---

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated November 15, 2021 is by and between Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and John Yozamp ("Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company employs Executive as its Chief Executive Officer; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to enter into this Agreement, which embodies the terms of such employment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the provisions of Section 5 of this Agreement, Executive shall commence employment with the Company for a period (the "Employment Term") commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the third anniversary of the Effective Date on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement; provided, however, the Employment Term shall be automatically extended for an additional one-year period commencing with the third anniversary of the Effective Date and, thereafter, on each such successive anniversary of the Effective Date (each, an "Extension Date"), unless the Company or Executive provides the other party at least 90 days' prior written notice before the next Extension Date that the Employment Term shall not be so extended (a "Notice of Non-Renewal").

2. Position, Duties, Authority, and Policies.

(a) Position. During the Employment Term, Executive shall serve as the Chief

Executive Officer of the Company. Executive shall also serve as the Chairman of the board of directors ("Board"). In such position, Executive shall have such duties, functions, responsibilities and authority as shall be determined from time to time by the Board and consistent with Executive's position and title. Executive shall report directly to the Board. From time to time, Executive shall serve on the board of directors or other governing body of any Company or its subsidiaries (the "Company Group") as may be agreed to between the Board and Executive or removed from any such position.

(b) Time Commitments. Executive will devote substantially all of Executive's business time and best efforts to the operation and oversight of the business of the Company Group and performance of Executive's duties hereunder (excluding periods of vacation, approved time off or leave of absence) and will not, without the Company's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), engage in any other business activities that could conflict with Executive's duties or services to the Company Group. Executive shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company Group's employee policies and codes of conduct as in effect from time to time to the extent not inconsistent with this Agreement.

---

3. Compensation.

(a) Base Salary. Upon completion of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") and during the Employment Term, the Company shall pay (or cause to be paid) to Executive a base salary ("Base Salary") at the annual rate of \$330,000, payable in regular installments in accordance with the usual payment practices of the Company Group. Executive's Base Salary shall be subject to annual review and subject to increase, but not decrease, as may be determined from time to time in the sole discretion of the Board.

(b) Bonuses. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual bonus award (an "Annual Bonus") based on the achievement of performance objectives and targets established annually by the Board or the compensation committee of the Board, in consultation with Executive. Additional bonuses may be granted by the Board to Executive in addition to the Annual Bonus, for services and results achieved by Executive. Any Annual Bonus shall be paid to Executive within two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year; provided that if the applicable performance objectives and targets have not, if necessary, been verified by audit by such time, then the Annual Bonus, if any, shall be payable within 10 days following such verification, but not later than April 30 of such year (provided, that the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to complete any such audit and pay such Annual Bonus as promptly as practicable). No Annual Bonus shall be payable in respect of any fiscal year in which Executive's employment is terminated, except to the extent provided in Section 5.

4. Benefits.

(a) General. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the retirement, health and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and arrangements of the Company Group as in effect from time to time (collectively, "Employee Benefits"), on terms and conditions no less favorable than each of the Employee Benefits are made available to any other senior executive of the Company Group (other than with respect to any terms and conditions specifically determined under this Agreement, the benefits for which shall be determined instead in accordance with this Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, no new benefit plans shall be required to be adopted. Executive shall be entitled to the perquisites set forth on Exhibit I.

(b) Vacation. Executive shall be entitled to six weeks paid vacation pursuant to the applicable Company vacation policy, plan or regular practice, as may be modified from time to time.

(c) Reimbursement of Business Expenses. During the Employment Term, the Company shall reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder in accordance with its then-prevailing business expense policy (which shall include appropriate itemization and substantiation of expenses incurred); provided, that reimbursement for travel expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall be made in accordance with the travel policy of the Company, which, with respect to Executive, shall be consistent with the travel policy in effect for Executive as of immediately prior to the Effective Date.

5. Termination.

(a) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason manner set forth in this Section 5; provided, that the terminating party shall be required to give the other party at least 90 days' advance written notice (the "Notice Period") of such termination (other than as a result of (i) a termination by the Company for Cause, which shall not require such advance notice, or (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, which shall require notice as set forth in Section Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 5 shall exclusively govern Executive's rights upon termination of employment with Company; provided, that Executive's rights under any equity plan, equity incentive award agreement or other employee benefit plan that provides for rights (other than severance payments) upon termination of employment shall, in each case, be governed exclusively by such plan or agreement, as applicable.

(b) By the Company for Cause or by Executive without Good Reason.

(i) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder (A) may be terminated by the Company for Cause with immediate effect and (B) shall terminate automatically upon the effective date (following the Notice Period) of Executive's resignation for any reason other than Good Reason.

---

(ii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (A) any willful act or omission that constitutes a material breach by Executive of any of Executive's material obligations under this Agreement; (B) the willful and continued failure or refusal of Executive to substantially perform the material duties reasonably required of Executive as an employee of the Company Group; (C) Executive's commission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, (1) a felony or (2) a crime involving fraud or moral turpitude (or any other crime relating to the Company Group which would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that if the Company terminates Executive's employment and withholds payments or benefits to Executive on the assertion that Executive committed a felony or crime described in this clause and Executive is subsequently acquitted of such felony or crime, then the Company shall promptly pay to Executive an amount sufficient to restore Executive to the same economic position Executive would have been in had Executive's termination of employment been without Cause (including by paying an amount in severance that Executive would have been entitled to under this Agreement); (D) Executive's willful theft, dishonesty or other misconduct that would reasonably be expected to be injurious to the Company Group; (E) Executive's willful and unauthorized use, misappropriation, destruction or diversion of any material or intangible asset of the Company Group (including, without limitation, Executive's willful and unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company Group's confidential or proprietary information) that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; (F) any violation by Executive of any law regarding employment discrimination or sexual harassment that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that a termination of Executive's employment for Cause that is susceptible to cure shall not be effective unless the Company first gives Executive written notice of its intention to terminate and the grounds for such termination, and Executive has not, within ten business days following receipt of such notice, cured such Cause;

(iii) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

(A) the Base Salary through the date of termination;

(B) reimbursement, within 30 days following receipt by the Company of Executive's claim for such reimbursement (including appropriate supporting documentation), for any unreimbursed business expenses properly incurred by Executive in accordance with Company policy prior to Executive's termination; provided, that such claims for such reimbursement are submitted to the Company within 90 days following the date of Executive's termination of employment; and

(C) such Employee Benefits (other than with respect to severance benefits), if any, to which Executive may be entitled, payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of an equity plan or other Company plans, program and policies (the amounts described in clauses (A) through (C) hereof being referred to as the "Accrued Rights").

Following such termination of Executive's employment by the Company for Cause, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iii), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

---

(iv) If Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, provided that Executive will be required to comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights. During the Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company, and shall receive the Base Salary and Employee Benefits. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date elected by the Company) or, if Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, the Company may elect to place Executive on "garden leave" during the Notice Period (such period, if elected, the "Garden Leave Period"). If such Garden Leave Period is elected by the Company, then during the Garden Leave Period, Executive shall (x) remain an employee of the Company but not be required to perform any duties for the Company or attend work and (y) be eligible for continued Base Salary and medical and other employee benefits, but no other compensation, including no incentive compensation or continued vesting in equity incentives or other awards during the Garden Leave Period. Following such resignation by Executive for any reason other than Good Reason, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iv), Executive shall have no further compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(c) Disability or Death.

(ii) During any period that Executive is unable to perform Executive's duties hereunder as a result of a Disability, Executive shall continue to receive Executive's full Base Salary set forth in Section 3(a) and Employee Benefits set forth in Section 4(a) until Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 5(a). For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" shall mean any medically determinable physical or mental impairment resulting in Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity, where such impairment can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity of not less than 12 months.

(ii) Upon termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive:

(A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release (as defined below) by Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be), no later than two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year, a pro-rata portion of the Annual Bonus payable for the fiscal year in which such termination occurs, based on the achievement of the actual performance objectives and targets for such fiscal year and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during the fiscal year up to and including the date of term of Executive's employment and the denominator of which is the number of days in such fiscal year (the "Pro-Rated Bonus").

Following such termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, except as set forth in this Section 5(c), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(d) By the Company Without Cause (other than by reason of death or Disability) or Resignation by Executive for Good Reason.

(i) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) or by Executive for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

---

(A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and (C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release, the Company shall pay Executive (x) an amount equal to the remaining unpaid amounts under the Employment Term plus an additional 12 months of Executive's then current Base Salary, payable on the date of termination; (y) an amount equal to the Target Bonus for the year of termination of employment, payable within 5 days following the date of termination; and (z) if Executive elects continuation of Executive's medical and dental coverage under COBRA, Executive's coverage and participation under the Company Group's medical and dental benefit plans in which Executive was participating immediately prior to termination of employment pursuant to this Section 5(d)(i) ("Medical and Dental Benefits") shall continue at the same cost to Executive as the cost for the Medical and Dental Benefits immediately prior to such termination until the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the date of termination or (ii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible for medical and/or dental coverage from Executive's subsequent employer (it being understood such continuation of coverage may be made by paying Executive a series of monthly payments sufficient, after payment of federal and local income taxes, to pay Executive's applicable monthly COBRA premium); provided, further, that payments under (x) shall be in addition to any Base Salary payments made in lieu of all or a portion of the Notice Period. The Executive may choose to continue Medical and Dental Benefits under COBRA at Executive's own expense for the balance, if any, of the period required by law.

Following such termination of employment without Cause by the Company or a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, except as set forth Section 5(d)(i), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(iii) Release. Amounts payable to Executive under Section 5(c)(ii)(B) and Section 5(c)(ii)(C) or Section 5(d)(i)(B) and Section 5(d)(i)(C) (collectively, the "Conditioned Benefits") are subject to (i) Executive's (or Executive's estate's) execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, within 60 days following the date of termination and (ii) the expiration of any revocation period contained in such Release. Further, to the extent that any of the Conditioned Benefits constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") or the 60 day period following the date of termination begins in one calendar year and ends in a second calendar year, any payment of any amount or provision of any benefit otherwise scheduled to occur prior to the 60th day following the date of Executive's termination of employment hereunder, but for the condition on executing the Release as set forth herein, shall not be made until the first regularly scheduled payroll following such 60th day (regardless of when the Release is delivered), after which any remaining Conditioned Benefits shall thereafter be provided to Executive according to the applicable exhibit set forth herein.

---

(iv) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean any of the following (without Executive's consent): (A) a decrease in Executive's Base Salary or Target Bonus, or a failure by any member of the Company Group to pay any compensation or provide any benefits due and payable to Executive in connection with Executive's employment; (B) a diminution of the title, responsibilities or authority of Executive; (C) any member of the Company Group's requiring Executive to be based at any office or location that is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or other understanding with the Company, so long as Executive's actual work location(s) are reasonably appropriate (after reasonably taking into account Executive's past practice as Chief Executive Officer of Company prior to the Effective Date), given Executive's duties and responsibilities and the needs of the Company Group; (D) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement; or (v) the Company's delivery to Executive of a Notice of Non-Renewal; provided, that no event or condition described in clauses (A) — (D) above will constitute Good Reason unless (x) Executive gives the Board written notice of such event or condition giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days after Executive first learns of such event or condition, (y) the Company fails to cure such event or condition within 30 days after receipt of such notice and (z) Executive resigns from employment within 30 days following the expiration of such cure period.

(v) If Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) the Company shall comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a). During such Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date so elected by the Company).

(e) Expiration of Employment Term. Except as provided in Section 5(d)(i) in the case of a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, the continuation of Executive's employment with the Company Group beyond the expiration of the Employment Term following the delivery of a Notice of Non-Renewal shall be deemed an employment at-will and shall not be deemed to extend any of the provisions of this Agreement and Executive's employment may thereafter be terminated at will by either Executive or the Company; provided, that the provisions of Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement or Executive's termination of employment hereunder.

(f) Notice of Termination: Board/Committee Resignation. Any purported termination of employment by the Company or by Executive (other than due to Executive's death) pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of employment under the provision so indicated. Upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, at the request of the Company, Executive agrees to resign, as of the date of such termination and to the extent applicable, from the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof) of any other Company Group member, except to the extent Executive is entitled to serve or appoint himself as a member of the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof), as the case may be, pursuant to any other written agreement with a member of the Company Group.

6. Non-Competition: Non-Solicitation. Executive acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the businesses of the Company Group and further acknowledges and recognizes that Executive has received, and will receive, Confidential Information (as defined below) and trade secrets of the Company Group, and accordingly agrees as follows:

---



(a) Noncompetition.

(i) During the Employment Term and until the later of (i) the second anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Post-Closing Restricted Period") and (ii) the second anniversary of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group (such actual period of restriction whether such period ends upon or after the expiration of the Post-Closing Restricted Period, the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company Group the business of any then current or prospective client or customer with whom Executive (or Executive's direct reports) had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company during the one-year period preceding Executive's termination of employment.

(ii) During the Restricted Period, Executive will not directly or indirectly:

(A) engage in any business activities involving any Competing Business, individually or through an entity, as an employee, director, officer, owner, investor, partner, member, consultant, contractor, agent, joint venture, or otherwise, in any geographical area where any member of the Company Group engages in its business;

(B) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competing Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or

(C) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, business relationships (whether formed before, on or after the date of this Agreement) between the members of the Company Group and any of their clients, customers, suppliers, partners, members or investors.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Executive may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of a Competing Business which is publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter-market if Executive does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person.

(b) Employee Non-Solicitation. During the Restricted Period, Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:

(i) solicit or encourage any employee of the Company Group to leave the employment of the Company Group;

(ii) hire or solicit for employment any employee who was employed by the Company Group as of the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason or who left the employment of the Company Group coincident with, or within one year prior to, the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason; or

---

(iii) encourage any material consultant of the Company Group to cease working with the Company Group; and

(c) Non-Disparagement. During the Employment Term and following a termination of employment for any reason (i) Executive agrees not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement (as defined below) about the Company Group, (or any of their respective officers or directors) (it being understood that comments made in Executive's good faith performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall not be deemed disparaging or defamatory for purposes of this Agreement) and (ii) the Company shall instruct the members of the Board not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. In addition, following the termination of Executive's employment with the Company Group for any reason, the Company shall instruct the members of the Company Group's management team and any other individual who is authorized to make any public statement on behalf of the Company Group not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Disparaging Statement" shall mean any communication that is intended to defame or disparage, or has the effect of defaming or disparaging.

(d) It is expressly understood and agreed that although Executive and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 6 to be reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests and to be in consideration of Executive's significant equity interests in the Company and the Company's grant of equity interests to Executive, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against Executive, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained herein.

(e) The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be extended by the length of time during which Executive is in breach of the terms hereof as determined by any court of competent jurisdiction on the Company's application for injunctive relief.

The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be reduced by the Garden Leave Period (if elected).

---

(f) The provisions of this Section 6 shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, including but not limited to, any termination other than for Cause.

7. Confidentiality: Intellectual Property.

(a) Confidentiality.

(i) Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company), (x) retain; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside any Company Group member (other than (A) Executive's professional advisers who are bound by confidentiality obligations, (B) in performance of Executive's duties under Executive's employment pursuant to customary industry practice, (C) in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement and (D) to Executive's representatives who have a need to know such information for tax or financial reporting reasons), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information (in any form or medium, including text, digital or electronic) — including, without limitation, trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation, recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals (in any form or medium, tangible or intangible) — concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of an Company Group member and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to any Company Group member on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board. Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company Group) use any Confidential Information for the benefit, purposes or account of Executive or any other Person, other than in the performance of Executive's duties under this Agreement.

(ii) "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that is (A) generally known to the industry or the public other than as a result of Executive's breach of this covenant; (B) made available to Executive by a third party without breach of any confidentiality or other wrongful act of which Executive has knowledge; (C) required by law to be disclosed; provided, that with respect to subsection (C) Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) give prompt written notice to the Company of such requirement, disclose no more information than is required, and reasonably cooperate with any attempts by any Company Group member to obtain a protective order or similar treatment; or (D) permitted to be disclosed pursuant to any organizational document of the Company Group.

(iii) Except as required by law, Executive will not disclose to anyone, other than Executive's family (it being understood that, in this Agreement, the term "family" refers to Executive, Executive's spouse, spouse equivalent, children, parents, spouse's parents and spouse equivalent's parents) and advisors, the existence or contents of this Agreement; provided, that Executive may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement and, may disclose the existence or contents of this Agreement in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement (provided, that, in connection with any such litigation or proceedings not involving the Company Group or any of their Affiliates, Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) disclose no more information than is required). This Section 7(a)(iii) shall terminate if the Company publicly discloses a copy of this Agreement (or, if the Company publicly discloses summaries or excerpts of this Agreement, to the extent so disclosed).

---

(iv) Upon termination of Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, Executive shall, upon the Company's request, promptly destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in Executive's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in Executive's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information, except that Executive may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information and nothing herein shall require Executive to destroy any computer records or files containing Confidential Information which Executive required to maintain pursuant to applicable law or in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement; provided, that the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Confidential Information.

(v) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or impede Executive from communicating, cooperating or filing a complaint with the U.S. federal, state or local governmental or law enforcement branch, agency or entity (or similar bodies of relevant foreign jurisdictions) (collectively, a "Governmental Entity") with respect to possible violations of any applicable law or regulation, or from otherwise making disclosures to any Governmental Entity that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any such law or regulation; provided, that in each case such communications and disclosures are consistent with applicable law, and nothing shall preclude Executive's right to receive an award from a Governmental Entity for information provided under any whistleblower program. Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure.

(vi) Pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, the Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledges that Executive shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any applicable federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, in each case solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law, or (B) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. The Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledge further that if Executive files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employee or for reporting a suspected violation of law, Executive may disclose the trade secret to Executive's attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if Executive (x) files any document containing the trade secret under seal and (y) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order. Moreover, Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure. Except as required by applicable law, under no circumstance will Executive be authorized to disclose any information covered by attorney-client privilege or attorney work product of the Company, without prior written consent of the Company's General Counsel or other officer designated by the Company.

---

(b) Intellectual Property.

(i) If Executive creates, invents, designs, develops, contributes to or improves any works of authorship, inventions, concepts, intellectual property, materials, trademarks or similar rights, documents or other work product (including without limitation, research, reports, software, algorithms, techniques, databases, systems, applications, presentations, textual works, content, improvements, or audiovisual materials), whether or not patentable or registrable under patent, trademark, copyright or similar laws ("Works"), either alone or with third parties, at any time during Executive's employment by the Company Group members and within the scope of such employment (it being understood that, for the avoidance of doubt, the activities set forth on EXHIBIT II shall not be considered within the scope of such employment for the purposes of this Section 7) and/or with the use of any resources of any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates, which Works shall be "Company Group Works" (it being understood that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity be considered Company Group Works). Executive agrees that all such Company Group Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive hereby irrevocably assigns, transfers and conveys (and agrees to so assign, transfer and convey), to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all of Executive's right, title, and interest therein (including rights under patent, industrial property, copyright, trademark, trade secret, unfair competition, other intellectual property laws, and related laws) to the Company Group members to the extent ownership of any such rights does not vest originally in such Company Group members whether as a "work made for hire" or by virtue of the prior sentence. If Executive creates any written records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, or any other tangible form or media) of any Company Group Works such records will remain, as between the parties hereto, the sole property and intellectual property of the Company Group at all times. For clarity, any activities using Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity, to the extent such activities would not otherwise be prohibited by Section 6(a) of the Agreement and are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group, as such business exists now or at any time in the future or (B) are otherwise approved by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) shall not be considered within the scope of Executive's employment for the purposes of this Section 7.

(ii) Executive shall take all reasonably requested actions and execute all reasonably requested documents (including any licenses or assignments required by a government contract) at the expense of any Company Group member (but without further remuneration) to assist the applicable Company Group member or its affiliates in validating, maintaining, protecting, enforcing, perfecting, recording, patenting or registering any of the Company Group members' rights in the Company Group Works. Executive hereby designates and appoints the Company and its designees as Executive's agent and attorney-in-fact, to act for and in Executive's behalf and stead solely to the extent necessary to execute and file such documents and solely to the extent Executive is unable or unwilling to do so. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. Executive shall not knowingly take any actions inconsistent with the Company's ownership rights set forth in this Section 7, including by filing to register any Company Group Works in Executive's own name.

(iii) Executive shall not improperly use for the benefit of, bring to any premises of, divulge, disclose, communicate, reveal, transfer or provide access to, or share with any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates any confidential, proprietary or non-public information or intellectual property relating to a former employer or other third party without the prior written permission of such third party. Executive shall comply with all relevant policies and guidelines of the Company Group that are from time to time previously disclosed to Executive, including regarding the protection of Confidential Information and intellectual property and potential conflicts of interest.

---

(iv) Executive has listed on the attached Exhibit II, Works that are owned by Executive, in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company (such Works, together with any other Works owned by Executive in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company Group, collectively, "Prior Works"). Executive shall not use any Prior Work in connection with Executive's employment with the Company Group without prior written consent of the Company. If, in connection with Executive's employment with the Company, Executive incorporates into any Company product, service or process any Prior Work (or any portion of a Prior Work), in any manner whatsoever, Executive grants the Company a non-exclusive, perpetual (or the maximum time period allowed by applicable law), sub-licensable, assignable, royalty-free right and worldwide license to use, modify, reproduce, reduce to practice, market, distribute, communicate and/or sell such Prior Work or portion of such Prior Work solely to the extent necessary for the Company to exploit such Company product, service or process. The Company, on behalf of itself and the other members of the Company Group, agrees that any and all Prior Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be and remain the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of Executive. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any Prior Works (or any portion thereof) be considered "Confidential Information" under this Agreement.

(c) The provisions of Section 7 hereof shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason (except as otherwise set forth in Section 7(a)(iii) hereof).

8. Specific Performance. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the remedies of the Company Group at law for a breach or threatened breach of any of the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement would be inadequate and the Company Group would suffer irreparable damages as a result of such breach or threatened breach. In recognition of this fact, Executive agrees that, in the event of such a material breach, in addition to any remedies at law, any member of the Company Group, without posting any bond, shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedy available at law or equity, to cease making any payments or providing any benefit otherwise required by this Agreement, and may be entitled to obtain equitable relief in the form of specific performance, temporary restraining order, temporary or permanent injunction or any other equitable remedy which may then be available. Any determination as to whether Executive is in compliance with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof shall be determined without regard to whether the Company Group could obtain an injunction or other equitable relief under the law of any particular jurisdiction.

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) Indemnification; Directors' and Officers' Insurance. The Company shall indemnify and hold Executive harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, fines, taxes and interest and penalties thereon (other than taxes based on fees or other compensation received by Executive from the Company), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings (whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise), costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable and documented legal and accounting fees and expenses, costs of investigation and sums paid in settlement) of any kind or nature whatsoever (collectively, "Claims and Expenses"), which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted at any time against Executive that arises out of or relates to Executive's service as an officer, director or employee, as the case may be, of any Company Group member, or Executive's service in any such capacity or similar capacity with an affiliate of the Company Group or other entity at the request of the Company Group; provided, that Executive shall not be entitled to indemnification hereunder against any Claims or Expenses that are finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from any act or omission that (i) is a criminal act by Executive or (ii) constitutes fraud or willful misconduct by Executive. The Company shall pay the expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses and costs of investigation) incurred by Executive in defending any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding as such expenses are incurred by Executive and in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, that Executive undertakes to repay such expenses if it is determined by agreement between Executive and the Company or, in the absence of such an agreement, by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that Executive is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company Group. The Company (or other Company Group member) will maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage in such scope and subject to such limits as the Company determines, in its discretion, is appropriate.

---

(b) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof that would direct the application of the law of any other jurisdiction.

(c) Jurisdiction; Venue. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court sitting in the State of Nevada over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and each of the parties agrees that any action relating in any way to this Agreement must be commenced only in the federal or state courts of Nevada. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted or not prohibited by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably consents to the service of process in any suit, action or proceeding by sending the same by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by recognized overnight courier service, to the address of such party set forth in Section 96).

(d) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the employment of Executive by any member of the Company Group, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between Executive and any member of the Company Group regarding the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with the Company Group, with the exception of any applicable prior invention assignment or the protections that exist under the terms of any applicable long term incentive plan (or any earned compensation, including under any retirement or deferred compensation plans), the Company's 2021 Incentive Stock Plan and any other equity, option or warrant plan entered into between the Company and Executive. In addition, if the Company Group is a party to one or more agreements with Executive related to the matters subject to Section 6 or Section 7, such other agreement(s) shall remain in full force and effect and continue in addition to this Agreement, including, without limitation, any covenants pertaining to confidentiality, nondisclosure, non-competition, nonsolicitation and non-disparagement applicable to Executive. There are no restrictions, agreements, promises, warranties, covenants or undertakings between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein other than those expressly set forth herein. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) may not be altered, modified, or amended except by written instrument signed by the parties hereto.

(e) No Waiver. The failure of a party to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion shall not be considered a waiver of such party's rights or deprive such party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Agreement.

(f) Set Off; No Mitigation. The Company's obligation to pay Executive the amounts provided hereunder pursuant to Sections 5(c)(ii)(B), 5(c)(ii)(C), 5(d)(i)(B) and 5(d)(i)(C), as applicable, following the Employment Term shall be subject to set-off for amounts owed by Executive to any Company Group member. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for pursuant to this Agreement by seeking other employment, and such payments owed by the Company Group shall not be reduced by any compensation or benefits received from any subsequent employer (except as provided for in Section 5(d)(i)(C)), self-employment or other endeavor.

---

(g) Severability. In the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall be or become invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.

(h) Assignment. This Agreement and all of Executive's rights and duties hereunder, shall not be assignable or delegable by Executive. Any purported assignment or delegation by Executive in violation of the foregoing shall be null and void ab initio and of no force and effect. This Agreement shall automatically be assigned by the Company to a person or entity which is a successor in interest ("Successor") to all or substantially all of the then-business operations of the Company. Upon such assignment, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall become the rights and obligations of such Successor.

(i) Compliance with Code Section 409A.

(i) The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. If any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall, after consulting with and receiving the approval of Executive, reform such provision in a manner intended to avoid the incurrence by Executive of any such additional tax or interest.

(ii) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits that are considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." The determination of whether and when a separation from service has occurred for purposes of this Agreement shall be made in accordance with the presumptions set forth in Section I .409A- (h) of the Treasury Regulations.

(iii) Any provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if at the time of Executive's separation from service, the Company determines that Executive is a "specified employee," within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then to the extent any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement on account of such separation from service would be considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A, such payment or benefit shall be paid or provided at the date which is the earlier of (x) six months and one day after such separation from service and (y) the date of Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 9(i) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or provided to Executive in a lump-sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified herein.

(iv) Any reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Code Section 409A shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A, including that (A) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year that follows the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; (B) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse, or the in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any other calendar year, provided that the foregoing clause (B) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Code Section 105(b) solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect; and (C) Executive's right to have the Company pay or provide such reimbursements and in-kind benefits may not be liquidated or exchanged for any other benefit.

---



(v) For purposes of Code Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (for example, "payment shall be made within 30 days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole discretion of the Company. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement, to the extent such payment is subject to Code Section 409A.

(j) Notice. For the purpose of this Agreement, notices and all other communications provided for in the Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective addresses set forth below in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

If to the Company:

Expion360 Inc.  
2025 SW Deerhound Ave.  
Redmond, OR 97756  
Attention: Paul Shoun

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Rowland W. Day II 465 Echo Bay Trail Bigfork, MT 59911

If to Executive:

To the most recent address of Executive set forth in the personnel records of the Company.

(k) Executive Representation. Executive hereby represents to the Company that the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Executive and the performance by Executive of Executive's duties hereunder shall not constitute a breach of the terms of any employment agreement or other agreement or written policy to which Executive is a party or otherwise bound. Executive hereby further represents that Executive is not subject to any agreement with a previous employer that is unaffiliated with the Company Group that contains any restrictions on Executive's ability to solicit, hire or engage any employee or other service provider of such previous, unaffiliated employer that would restrict the ability of Executive to perform Executive's duties hereunder. Executive agrees that the Company is relying on the foregoing representations in entering into this Agreement and related equity-based award agreements.

(l) Cooperation. Executive shall provide reasonable cooperation in connection with any pending claim, litigation, regulatory or administrative proceeding involving any Company Group member (or any appeal from any action or proceeding) arising out of or related to the period when Executive was employed by any Company Group member. In the event that Executive's cooperation is requested after the termination of Executive's employment, the applicable Company Group member shall (i) use its reasonable efforts to minimize interruptions to Executive's personal and professional schedule and (ii) pay Executive an agreeable amount for Executive's time and (iii) reimburse Executive for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by Executive in connection with such cooperation upon reasonable substantiation of such expenses.

(m) Withholding-taxes. The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation. Any amounts so withheld shall be properly paid over to the appropriate government authority.

(n) Counterparts. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties herein have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

EXPION360 INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_



Name: Paul Shoun  
Title: Chief Operating Officer

EXECUTIVE

John Yozamp

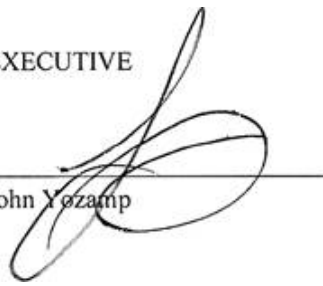
A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'John Yozamp', is written over a horizontal line. The signature is stylized and cursive.

EXHIBIT 1

- Company Car. Executive shall be entitled to a Company auto expense of \$2,000 per month.
- Security Benefits. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to full-time security benefits (i) with respect to any Company Group office (including while Executive is providing services from, and physically located at, such office) or (ii) when Executive is traveling under circumstances that pose a risk to Executive, as reasonably determined by Executive.
- Private Office Expense. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be reimbursed for a private office at home or such other location which amount shall not exceed \$1,000 per month.

EXHIBIT 11

Executive may engage in the following activities:

- with the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), serve on the board of directors (or equivalent governing bodies) of other for-profit enterprises provided such companies do not compete with the Company Group; and
- engage in an unlimited number of (A) public speaking engagements, (B) publishing opportunities and/or (C) professional events or conferences, in each case, subject to the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to the extent that such speaking engagements, publishing opportunities and events or conferences are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group.

Executive shall be entitled to retain all fees or other payments earned in connection with the activities set forth on this Exhibit II.

---

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated November 15, 2021 is by and between Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and Paul Shoun ("Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company employs Executive as its Chief Operating Officer; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to enter into this Agreement, which embodies the terms of such employment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the provisions of Section 5 of this Agreement, Executive shall commence employment with the Company for a period (the "Employment Term") commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the third anniversary of the Effective Date on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement; provided, however, the Employment Term shall be automatically extended for an additional one-year period commencing with the third anniversary of the Effective Date and, thereafter, on each such successive anniversary of the Effective Date (each, an "Extension Date"), unless the Company or Executive provides the other party at least 90 days' prior written notice before the next Extension Date that the Employment Term shall not be so extended (a "Notice of Non-Renewal").

2. Position, Duties, Authority, and Policies.

(a) Position. During the Employment Term, Executive shall serve as the Chief Operating Officer of the Company. In such position, Executive shall have such duties, functions, responsibilities and authority as shall be determined from time to time by the Board and consistent with Executive's position and title. Executive shall report directly to the Board. From time to time, Executive shall serve on the board of directors or other governing body of any Company or its subsidiaries (the "Company Group") as may be agreed to between the Board and Executive or removed from any such position.

(b) Time Commitments. Executive will devote substantially all of Executive's business time and best efforts to the operation and oversight of the business of the Company Group and performance of Executive's duties hereunder (excluding periods of vacation, approved time off or leave of absence) and will not, without the Company's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), engage in any other business activities that could conflict with Executive's duties or services to the Company Group. Executive shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company Group's employee policies and codes of conduct as in effect from time to time to the extent not inconsistent with this Agreement.

---

3. Compensation.

(a) Base Salary. Upon completion of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") and during the Employment Term, the Company shall pay (or cause to be paid) to Executive a base salary ("Base Salary") at the annual rate of \$260,000, payable in regular installments in accordance with the usual payment practices of the Company Group. Executive's Base Salary shall be subject to annual review and subject to increase, but not decrease, as may be determined from time to time in the sole discretion of the Board.

(b) Bonuses. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual bonus award (an "Annual Bonus") based on the achievement of performance objectives and targets established annually by the Board or the compensation committee of the Board, in consultation with Executive. Additional bonuses may be granted by the Board to Executive in addition to the Annual Bonus, for services and results achieved by Executive. Any Annual Bonus shall be paid to Executive within two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year; provided that if the applicable performance objectives and targets have not, if necessary, been verified by audit by such time, then the Annual Bonus, if any, shall be payable within 10 days following such verification, but not later than April 30 of such year (provided, that the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to complete any such audit and pay such Annual Bonus as promptly as practicable). No Annual Bonus shall be payable in respect of any fiscal year in which Executive's employment is terminated, except to the extent provided in Section 5.

4. Benefits.

(a) General. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the retirement, health and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and arrangements of the Company Group as in effect from time to time (collectively, "Employee Benefits"), on terms and conditions no less favorable than each of the Employee Benefits are made available to any other senior executive of the Company Group (other than with respect to any terms and conditions specifically determined under this Agreement, the benefits for which shall be determined instead in accordance with this Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, no new benefit plans shall be required to be adopted. Executive shall be entitled to the perquisites set forth on Exhibit I.

(b) Vacation. Executive shall be entitled to six weeks paid vacation pursuant to the applicable Company vacation policy, plan or regular practice, as may be modified from time to time.

(c) Reimbursement of Business Expenses. During the Employment Term, the Company shall reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder in accordance with its then-prevailing business expense policy (which shall include appropriate itemization and substantiation of expenses incurred); provided, that reimbursement for travel expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall be made in accordance with the travel policy of the Company, which, with respect to Executive, shall be consistent with the travel policy in effect for Executive as of immediately prior to the Effective Date.

---

5. Termination.

(a) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason manner set forth in this Section 5; provided, that the terminating party shall be required to give the other party at least 90 days' advance written notice (the "Notice Period") of such termination (other than as a result of (i) a termination by the Company for Cause, which shall not require such advance notice, or (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, which shall require notice as set forth in Section 5(d)(iii)). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 5 shall exclusively govern Executive's rights upon termination of employment with Company; provided, that Executive's rights under any equity plan, equity incentive award agreement or other employee benefit plan that provides for rights (other than severance payments) upon termination of employment shall, in each case, be governed exclusively by such plan or agreement, as applicable.

(b) By the Company for Cause or by Executive without Good Reason.

(i) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder (A) may be terminated by the Company for Cause with immediate effect and (B) shall terminate automatically upon the effective date (following the Notice Period) of Executive's resignation for any reason other than Good Reason.

(ii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (A) any willful act or omission that constitutes a material breach by Executive of any of Executive's material obligations under this Agreement; (B) the willful and continued failure or refusal of Executive to substantially perform the material duties reasonably required of Executive as an employee of the Company Group; (C) Executive's commission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, (1) a felony or (2) a crime involving fraud or moral turpitude (or any other crime relating to the Company Group which would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that if the Company terminates Executive's employment and withholds payments or benefits to Executive on the assertion that Executive committed a felony or crime described in this clause and Executive is subsequently acquitted of such felony or crime, then the Company shall promptly pay to Executive an amount sufficient to restore Executive to the same economic position Executive would have been in had Executive's termination of employment been without Cause (including by paying an amount in severance that Executive would have been entitled to under this Agreement); (D) Executive's willful theft, dishonesty or other misconduct that would reasonably be expected to be injurious to the Company Group; (E) Executive's willful and unauthorized use, misappropriation, destruction or diversion of any material or intangible asset of the Company Group (including, without limitation, Executive's willful and unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company Group's confidential or proprietary information) that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; (F) any violation by Executive of any law regarding employment discrimination or sexual harassment that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that a termination of Executive's employment for Cause that is susceptible to cure shall not be effective unless the Company first gives Executive written notice of its intention to terminate and the grounds for such termination, and Executive has not, within ten business days following receipt of such notice, cured such Cause;

---

(iii) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

(A) the Base Salary through the date of termination;

(B) reimbursement, within 30 days following receipt by the Company of Executive's claim for such reimbursement (including appropriate supporting documentation), for any unreimbursed business expenses properly incurred by Executive in accordance with Company policy prior to Executive's termination; provided, that such claims for such reimbursement are submitted to the Company within 90 days following the date of Executive's termination of employment; and

(C) such Employee Benefits (other than with respect to severance benefits), if any, to which Executive may be entitled, payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of and equity or other plan, program and policies (the amounts described in clauses (A) through (C) hereof being referred to as the "Accrued Rights").

Following such termination of Executive's employment by the Company for Cause, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iii), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(iv) If Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, provided that Executive will be required to comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights. During the Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company, and shall receive the Base Salary and Employee Benefits. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date elected by the Company) or, if Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, the Company may elect to place Executive on "garden leave" during the Notice Period (such period, if elected, the "Garden Leave Period"). If such Garden Leave Period is elected by the Company, then during the Garden Leave Period, Executive shall (x) remain an employee of the Company but not be required to perform any duties for the Company or attend work and (y) be eligible for continued Base Salary and medical and other employee benefits, but no other compensation, including no incentive compensation or continued vesting in equity incentives or other awards during the Garden Leave Period. Following such resignation by Executive for any reason other than Good Reason, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iv), Executive shall have no further compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(c) Disability or Death.

(i) During any period that Executive is unable to perform Executive's duties hereunder as a result of a Disability, Executive shall continue to receive Executive's full Base Salary set forth in Section 3(a) and Employee Benefits set forth in Section 4(a) until Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 5(a). For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" shall mean any medically determinable physical or mental impairment resulting in Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity, where such impairment can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity of not less than 12 months.

---



(ii) Upon termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive:

(A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release (as defined below) by Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be), no later than two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year, a pro-rata portion of the Annual Bonus payable for the fiscal year in which such termination occurs, based on the achievement of the actual performance objectives and targets for such fiscal year and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during the fiscal year up to and including the date of term of Executive's employment and the denominator of which is the number of days in such fiscal year (the "Pro-Rated Bonus").

Following such termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, except as set forth in this Section 5(c), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(d) By the Company Without Cause (other than by reason of death or Disability) or Resignation by Executive for Good Reason.

(i) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) or by Executive for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

(A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release, the Company shall pay Executive (x) an amount equal to the remaining unpaid amounts under the Employment Term plus an additional 12 months of Executive's then current Base Salary, payable on the date of termination; (y) an amount equal to the Target Bonus for the year of termination of employment, payable within 5 days following the date of termination; and (z) if Executive elects continuation of Executive's medical and dental coverage under COBRA, Executive's coverage and participation under the Company Group's medical and dental benefit plans in which Executive was participating immediately prior to termination of employment pursuant to this Section 5(d)(i) ("Medical and Dental Benefits") shall continue at the same cost to Executive as the cost for the Medical and Dental Benefits immediately prior to such termination until the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the date of termination or (ii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible for medical and/or dental coverage from Executive's subsequent employer (it being understood such continuation of coverage may be made by paying Executive a series of monthly payments sufficient, after payment of federal and local income taxes, to pay Executive's applicable monthly COBRA premium); provided, further, that payments under (x) shall be in addition to any Base Salary payments made in lieu of all or a portion of the Notice Period. The Executive may choose to continue Medical and Dental Benefits under COBRA at Executive's own expense for the balance, if any, of the period required by law.

---

Following such termination of employment without Cause by the Company or a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, except as set forth Section 5(d)(i), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(ii) Release. Amounts payable to Executive under Section 5(c)(ii)(B) and Section 5(c)(ii)(C) or Section 5(d)(i)(B) and Section 5(d)(i)(C) (collectively, the "Conditioned Benefits") are subject to (i) Executive's (or Executive's estate's) execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, within 60 days following the date of termination and (ii) the expiration of any revocation period contained in such Release. Further, to the extent that any of the Conditioned Benefits constitutes nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code") or the 60 day period following the date of termination begins in one calendar year and ends in a second calendar year, any payment of any amount or provision of any benefit otherwise scheduled to occur prior to the 60th day following the date of Executive's termination of employment hereunder, but for the condition on executing the Release as set forth herein, shall not be made until the first regularly scheduled payroll following such 60th day (regardless of when the Release is delivered), after which any remaining Conditioned Benefits shall thereafter be provided to Executive according to the applicable exhibit set forth herein.

(iii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean any of the following (without Executive's consent): (A) a decrease in Executive's Base Salary or Target Bonus, or a failure by any member of the Company Group to pay any compensation or provide any benefits due and payable to Executive in connection with Executive's employment; (B) a diminution of the title, responsibilities or authority of Executive; (C) any member of the Company Group's requiring Executive to be based at any office or location that is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or other understanding with the Company, so long as Executive's actual work location(s) are reasonably appropriate (after reasonably taking into account Executive's past practice as Chief Executive Officer of Company prior to the Effective Date), given Executive's duties and responsibilities and the needs of the Company Group; (D) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement; or (v) the Company's delivery to Executive of a Notice of Non-Renewal; provided, that no event or condition described in clauses (A) — (D) above will constitute Good Reason unless (x) Executive gives the Board written notice of such event or condition giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days after Executive first learns of such event or condition, (y) the Company fails to cure such event or condition within 30 days after receipt of such notice and (z) Executive resigns from employment within 30 days following the expiration of such cure period.

(iv) If Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) the Company shall comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a). During such Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date so elected by the Company).

(e) Expiration of Employment Term. Except as provided in Section 5(d)(i) in the case of a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, the continuation of Executive's employment with the Company Group beyond the expiration of the Employment Term following the delivery of a Notice of Non-Renewal shall be deemed an employment at-will and shall not be deemed to extend any of the provisions of this Agreement and Executive's employment may thereafter be terminated at will by either Executive or the Company; provided, that the provisions of Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement or Executive's termination of employment hereunder.

---

(f) Notice of Termination; Board/Committee Resignation. Any purported termination of employment by the Company or by Executive (other than due to Executive's death) pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of employment under the provision so indicated. Upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, at the request of the Company, Executive agrees to resign, as of the date of such termination and to the extent applicable, from the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof) of any other Company Group member, except to the extent Executive is entitled to serve or appoint himself as a member of the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof), as the case may be, pursuant to any other written agreement with a member of the Company Group.

6. Non-Competition: Non-Solicitation. Executive acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the businesses of the Company Group and further acknowledges and recognizes that Executive has received, and will receive, Confidential Information (as defined below) and trade secrets of the Company Group, and accordingly agrees as follows:

(a) Non-Competition.

(i) During the Employment Term and until the later of (i) the second anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Post-Closing Restricted Period") and (ii) the second anniversary of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group (such actual period of restriction whether such period ends upon or after the expiration of the Post-Closing Restricted Period, the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company Group the business of any then current or prospective client or customer with whom Executive (or Executive's direct reports) had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company during the one-year period preceding Executive's termination of employment.

(ii) During the Restricted Period, Executive will not directly or indirectly:

(A) engage in any business activities involving any Competing Business, individually or through an entity, as an employee, director, officer, owner, investor, partner, member, consultant, contractor, agent, joint venture, or otherwise, in any geographical area where any member of the Company Group engages in its business;

(B) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competing Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or

(C) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, business relationships (whether formed before, on or after the date of this Agreement) between the members of the Company Group and any of their clients, customers, suppliers, partners, members or investors.

---

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Executive may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of a Competing Business which is publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter-market if Executive does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person.

(b) Employee Non-Solicitation. During the Restricted Period, Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:

(i) solicit or encourage any employee of the Company Group to leave the employment of the Company Group;

(ii) hire or solicit for employment any employee who was employed by the Company Group as of the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason or who left the employment of the Company Group coincident with, or within one year prior to, the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason; or

(iii) encourage any material consultant of the Company Group to cease working with the Company Group; and

(c) Non-Disparagement. During the Employment Term and following a termination of employment for any reason (i) Executive agrees not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement (as defined below) about the Company Group, (or any of their respective officers or directors) (it being understood that comments made in Executive's good faith performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall not be deemed disparaging or defamatory for purposes of this Agreement) and (ii) the Company shall instruct the members of the Board not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. In addition, following the termination of Executive's employment with the Company Group for any reason, the Company shall instruct the members of the Company Group's management team and any other individual who is authorized to make any public statement on behalf of the Company Group not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Disparaging Statement" shall mean any communication that is intended to defame or disparage, or has the effect of defaming or disparaging.

(d) It is expressly understood and agreed that although Executive and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 6 to be reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests and to be in consideration of Executive's significant equity interests in the Company and the Company's grant of equity interests to Executive, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against Executive, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained herein.

---

(e) The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be extended by the length of time during which Executive is in breach of the terms hereof as determined by any court of competent jurisdiction on the Company's application for injunctive relief. The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be reduced by the Garden Leave Period (if elected).

(f) The provisions of this Section 6 shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, including but not limited to, any termination other than for Cause.

7. Confidentiality: Intellectual Property.

(a) Confidentiality.

(i) Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company), (x) retain; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside any Company Group member (other than (A) Executive's professional advisers who are bound by confidentiality obligations, (B) in performance of Executive's duties under Executive's employment pursuant to customary industry practice, (C) in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement and (D) to Executive's representatives who have a need to know such information for tax or financial reporting reasons), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information (in any form or medium, including text, digital or electronic) — including, without limitation, trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation, recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals (in any form or medium, tangible or intangible) — concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of an Company Group member and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to any Company Group member on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board. Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company Group) use any Confidential Information for the benefit, purposes or account of Executive or any other Person, other than in the performance of Executive's duties under this Agreement.

(ii) "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that is (A) generally known to the industry or the public other than as a result of Executive's breach of this covenant; (B) made available to Executive by a third party without breach of any confidentiality or other wrongful act of which Executive has knowledge; (C) required by law to be disclosed; provided, that with respect to subsection (C) Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) give prompt written notice to the Company of such requirement, disclose no more information than is required, and reasonably cooperate with any attempts by any Company Group member to obtain a protective order or similar treatment; or (D) permitted to be disclosed pursuant to any organizational document of the Company Group.

(iii) Except as required by law, Executive will not disclose to anyone, other than Executive's family (it being understood that, in this Agreement, the term "family" refers to Executive, Executive's spouse, spouse equivalent, children, parents, spouse's parents and spouse equivalent's parents) and advisors, the existence or contents of this Agreement; provided, that Executive may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement and, may disclose the existence or contents of this Agreement in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement (provided, that, in connection with any such litigation or proceedings not involving the Company Group or any of their Affiliates, Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) disclose no more information than is required). This Section 7(a)(iii) shall terminate if the Company publicly discloses a copy of this Agreement (or, if the Company publicly discloses summaries or excerpts of this Agreement, to the extent so disclosed).

---

(iv) Upon termination of Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, Executive shall, upon the Company's request, promptly destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in Executive's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in Executive's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information, except that Executive may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information and nothing herein shall require Executive to destroy any computer records or files containing Confidential Information which Executive required to maintain pursuant to applicable law or in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement; provided, that the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Confidential Information.

(v) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or impede Executive from communicating, cooperating or filing a complaint with the U.S. federal, state or local governmental or law enforcement branch, agency or entity (or similar bodies of relevant foreign jurisdictions) (collectively, a "Governmental Entity") with respect to possible violations of any applicable law or regulation, or from otherwise making disclosures to any Governmental Entity that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any such law or regulation; provided, that in each case such communications and disclosures are consistent with applicable law, and nothing shall preclude Executive's right to receive an award from a Governmental Entity for information provided under any whistleblower program. Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure.

(vi) Pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, the Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledges that Executive shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any applicable federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, in each case solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law, or (B) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. The Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledge further that if Executive files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employee or for reporting a suspected violation of law, Executive may disclose the trade secret to Executive's attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if Executive (x) files any document containing the trade secret under seal and (y) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order. Moreover, Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure. Except as required by applicable law, under no circumstance will Executive be authorized to disclose any information covered by attorney-client privilege or attorney work product of the Company, without prior written consent of the Company's General Counsel or other officer designated by the Company.

(b) Intellectual Property.

(i) If Executive creates, invents, designs, develops, contributes to or improves any works of authorship, inventions, concepts, intellectual property, materials, trademarks or similar rights, documents or other work product (including without limitation, research, reports, software, algorithms, techniques, databases, systems, applications, presentations, textual works, content, improvements, or audiovisual materials), whether or not patentable or registrable under patent, trademark, copyright or similar laws ("Works"), either alone or with third parties, at any time during Executive's employment by the Company Group members and within the scope of such employment (it being understood that, for the avoidance of doubt, the activities set forth on EXHIBIT II shall not be considered within the scope of such employment for the purposes of this Section 7) and/or with the use of any resources of any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates, which Works shall be "Company Group Works" (it being understood that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity be considered Company Group Works). Executive agrees that all such Company Group Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive hereby irrevocably assigns, transfers and conveys (and agrees to so assign, transfer and convey), to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all of Executive's right, title, and interest therein (including rights under patent, industrial property, copyright, trademark, trade secret, unfair competition, other intellectual property laws, and related laws) to the Company Group members to the extent ownership of any such rights does not vest originally in such Company Group members whether as a "work made for hire" or by virtue of the prior sentence. If Executive creates any written records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, or any other tangible form or media) of any Company Group Works such records will remain, as between the parties hereto, the sole property and intellectual property of the Company Group at all times. For clarity, any activities using Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity, to the extent such activities would not otherwise be prohibited by Section 6(a) of the Agreement and are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group, as such business exists now or at any time in the future or (B) are otherwise approved by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) shall not be considered within the scope of Executive's employment for the purposes of this Section 7.

---

(ii) Executive shall take all reasonably requested actions and execute all reasonably requested documents (including any licenses or assignments required by a government contract) at the expense of any Company Group member (but without further remuneration) to assist the applicable Company Group member or its affiliates in validating, maintaining, protecting, enforcing, perfecting, recording, patenting or registering any of the Company Group members' rights in the Company Group Works. Executive hereby designates and appoints the Company and its designees as Executive's agent and attorney-in-fact, to act for and in Executive's behalf and stead solely to the extent necessary to execute and file such documents and solely to the extent Executive is unable or unwilling to do so. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. Executive shall not knowingly take any actions inconsistent with the Company's ownership rights set forth in this Section 7, including by filing to register any Company Group Works in Executive's own name.

(iii) Executive shall not improperly use for the benefit of, bring to any premises of, divulge, disclose, communicate, reveal, transfer or provide access to, or share with any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates any confidential, proprietary or non-public information or intellectual property relating to a former employer or other third party without the prior written permission of such third party. Executive shall comply with all relevant policies and guidelines of the Company Group that are from time to time previously disclosed to Executive, including regarding the protection of Confidential Information and intellectual property and potential conflicts of interest.

(iv) Executive has listed on the attached Exhibit II, Works that are owned by Executive, in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company (such Works, together with any other Works owned by Executive in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company Group, collectively, "Prior Works"). Executive shall not use any Prior Work in connection with Executive's employment with the Company Group without prior written consent of the Company. If, in connection with Executive's employment with the Company, Executive incorporates into any Company product, service or process any Prior Work (or any portion of a Prior Work), in any manner whatsoever, Executive grants the Company a non-exclusive, perpetual (or the maximum time period allowed by applicable law), sub-licensable, assignable, royalty-free right and worldwide license to use, modify, reproduce, reduce to practice, market, distribute, communicate and/or sell such Prior Work or portion of such Prior Work solely to the extent necessary for the Company to exploit such Company product, service or process. The Company, on behalf of itself and the other members of the Company Group, agrees that any and all Prior Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be and remain the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of Executive. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any Prior Works (or any portion thereof) be considered "Confidential Information" under this Agreement.

(c) The provisions of Section 7 hereof shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason (except as otherwise set forth in Section 7(a)(iii) hereof).

8. Specific Performance. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the remedies of the Company Group at law for a breach or threatened breach of any of the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement would be inadequate and the Company Group would suffer irreparable damages as a result of such breach or threatened breach. In recognition of this fact, Executive agrees that, in the event of such a material breach, in addition to any remedies at law, any member of the Company Group, without posting any bond, shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedy available at law or equity, to cease making any payments or providing any benefit otherwise required by this Agreement, and may be entitled to obtain equitable relief in the form of specific performance, temporary restraining order, temporary or permanent injunction or any other equitable remedy which may then be available. Any determination as to whether Executive is in compliance with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof shall be determined without regard to whether the Company Group could obtain an injunction or other equitable relief under the law of any particular jurisdiction.

---

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) Indemnification; Directors' and Officers' Insurance. The Company shall indemnify and hold Executive harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, fines, taxes and interest and penalties thereon (other than taxes based on fees or other compensation received by Executive from the Company), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings (whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise), costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable and documented legal and accounting fees and expenses, costs of investigation and sums paid in settlement) of any kind or nature whatsoever (collectively, "Claims and Expenses"), which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted at any time against Executive that arises out of or relates to Executive's service as an officer, director or employee, as the case may be, of any Company Group member, or Executive's service in any such capacity or similar capacity with an affiliate of the Company Group or other entity at the request of the Company Group; provided, that Executive shall not be entitled to indemnification hereunder against any Claims or Expenses that are finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from any act or omission that (i) is a criminal act by Executive or (ii) constitutes fraud or willful misconduct by Executive. The Company shall pay the expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses and costs of investigation) incurred by Executive in defending any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding as such expenses are incurred by Executive and in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, that Executive undertakes to repay such expenses if it is determined by agreement between Executive and the Company or, in the absence of such an agreement, by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that Executive is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company Group. The Company (or other Company Group member) will maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage in such scope and subject to such limits as the Company determines, in its discretion, is appropriate.

(b) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof that would direct the application of the law of any other jurisdiction.

(c) Jurisdiction; Venue. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court sitting in the State of Nevada over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and each of the parties agrees that any action relating in any way to this Agreement must be commenced only in the federal or state courts of Nevada. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted or not prohibited by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably consents to the service of process in any suit, action or proceeding by sending the same by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by recognized overnight courier service, to the address of such party set forth in Section 9(j).

(d) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the employment of Executive by any member of the Company Group, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between Executive and any member of the Company Group regarding the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with the Company Group, with the exception of any applicable prior invention assignment or the protections that exist under the terms of any applicable long term incentive plan (or any earned compensation, including under any retirement or deferred compensation plans), the Company's 2021 Incentive Stock Plan and any other equity, option or warrant plan entered into between the Company and Executive. In addition, if the Company Group is a party to one or more agreements with Executive related to the matters subject to Section 6 or Section 7, such other agreement(s) shall remain in full force and effect and continue in addition to this Agreement, including, without limitation, any covenants pertaining to confidentiality, nondisclosure, non-competition, nonsolicitation and non-disparagement applicable to Executive. There are no restrictions, agreements, promises, warranties, covenants or undertakings between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein other than those expressly set forth herein. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) may not be altered, modified, or amended except by written instrument signed by the parties hereto.

---



(e) No Waiver. The failure of a party to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion shall not be considered a waiver of such party's rights or deprive such party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Agreement.

(f) Set Off; No Mitigation. The Company's obligation to pay Executive the amounts provided hereunder pursuant to Sections 5(c)(ii)(B), 5(c)(ii)(C), 5(d)(i)(B) and 5(d)(i)(C), as applicable, following the Employment Term shall be subject to set-off for amounts owed by Executive to any Company Group member. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for pursuant to this Agreement by seeking other employment, and such payments owed by the Company Group shall not be reduced by any compensation or benefits received from any subsequent employer (except as provided for in Section 5(d)(i)(C)), self-employment or other endeavor.

(g) Severability. In the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall be or become invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.

(h) Assignment. This Agreement and all of Executive's rights and duties hereunder, shall not be assignable or delegable by Executive. Any purported assignment or delegation by Executive in violation of the foregoing shall be null and void ab initio and of no force and effect. This Agreement shall automatically be assigned by the Company to a person or entity which is a successor in interest ("Successor") to all or substantially all of the then-business operations of the Company. Upon such assignment, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall become the rights and obligations of such Successor.

(i) Compliance with Code Section 409A.

(i) The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. If any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall, after consulting with and receiving the approval of Executive, reform such provision in a manner intended to avoid the incurrence by Executive of any such additional tax or interest.

(ii) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits that are considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination, termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." The determination of whether and when a separation from service has occurred for purposes of this Agreement shall be made in accordance with the presumptions set forth in Section I .409A- I (h) of the Treasury Regulations.

(iii) Any provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if at the time of Executive's separation from service, the Company determines that Executive is a "specified employee," within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then to the extent any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement on account of such separation from service would be considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A, such payment or benefit shall be paid or provided at the date which is the earlier of (x) six months and one day after such separation from service and (y) the date of Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 9(i) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or provided to Executive in a lump-sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified herein.

---

(iv) Any reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Code Section 409A shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section including that (A) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year that follows the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; (13) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse, or the in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any other calendar year, provided that the foregoing clause (B) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Code Section 105(b) solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect; and (C) Executive's right to have the Company pay or provide such reimbursements and in-kind benefits may not be liquidated or exchanged for any other benefit.

(v) For purposes of Code Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (for example, "payment shall be made within 30 days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole discretion of the Company. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement, to the extent such payment is subject to Code Section 409A.

(j) Notice. For the purpose of this Agreement, notices and all other communications provided for in the Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective addresses set forth below in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

If to the Company:

Expion360 Inc.  
2025 SW Deerhound Ave.  
Redmond, OR 97756  
Attention: John Yozamp

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Rowland W. Day II 465 Echo Bay Trail Bigfork, MT 59911

If to Executive:

To the most recent address of Executive set forth in the personnel records of the Company.

(k) Executive Representation. Executive hereby represents to the Company that the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Executive and the performance by Executive of Executive's duties hereunder shall not constitute a breach of the terms of any employment agreement or other agreement or written policy to which Executive is a party or otherwise bound. Executive hereby further represents that Executive is not subject to any agreement with a previous employer that is unaffiliated with the Company Group that contains any restrictions on Executive's ability to solicit, hire or engage any employee or other service provider of such previous, unaffiliated employer that would restrict the ability of Executive to perform Executive's duties hereunder. Executive agrees that the Company is relying on the foregoing representations in entering into this Agreement and related equity-based award agreements.

---


(l) Cooperation. Executive shall provide reasonable cooperation in connection with any pending claim, litigation, regulatory or administrative proceeding involving any Company Group member (or any appeal from any action or proceeding) arising out of or related to the period when Executive was employed by any Company Group member. In the event that Executive's cooperation is requested after the termination of Executive's employment, the applicable Company Group member shall (i) use its reasonable efforts to minimize interruptions to Executive's personal and professional schedule and (ii) pay Executive an agreeable amount for Executive's time and (iii) reimburse Executive for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by Executive in connection with such cooperation upon reasonable substantiation of such expenses.

(m) Withholding Taxes. The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation. Any amounts so withheld shall be properly paid over to the appropriate government authority.

(n) Counterparts. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties herein have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

EXPION360 INC.

By:   
Name: John Yozamp  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXECUTIVE

  
Paul Shoun

EXHIBIT 1

- Company Car. Executive shall be entitled to a Company auto expense of \$ 1,000 per month.
  - Security Benefits. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to full-time security benefits (i) with respect to any Company Group office (including while Executive is providing services from, and physically located at, such office) or (ii) when Executive is traveling under circumstances that pose a risk to Executive, as reasonably determined by Executive.
  - Private Office Expense. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be reimbursed for a private office at home or such other location which amount shall not exceed \$ 1,000 per month.
-

EXHIBIT 11

Executive may engage in the following activities:

- with the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), Executive may serve on the board of directors (or equivalent governing bodies) of other for profit enterprises provided such companies do not compete with the Company Group; and
- engage in an unlimited number of (A) public speaking engagements, (B) publishing opportunities and/or (C) professional events or conferences, in each case, subject to the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to the extent that such speaking engagements, publishing opportunities and events or conferences are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group.

Executive shall be entitled to retain all fees or other payments earned in connection with the activities set forth on this Exhibit II.

---

**LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES**

As of the date of this Registration Statement on Form S-1, Expion360 Inc. has no subsidiaries.

---



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated December 15, 2021, of Yozamp Products Company, LLC relating to the audit of the financial statements for the period ending December 31, 2020 and 2019 and the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ M&K CPAS, PLLC

www.mkcpas.com

Houston, Texas

January 20, 2022

